

Texas Water Development Board

Application COH, NHCRWA, and CHCRWA
Shared Water Transmission Pipeline (aka
Second Source Line Phase I)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Legal Authority

Document - LegalAuthority

General Information

Description

Officers/Members

Primary Contact

Applicant's Contributors

Document - Contract_0

Document - Contract_1

Document - Contract_2

Document - Contract_3

Document - Contract_4

A6 & A7

Funding Program(s)

Other Funding Sources

Document - Funding_1

Funding & Project Type

Contractors & Loan/Grant Participation Summary

Legal Information

Document - GoverningBodyResolution

Document - ApplicationAffidavit

Document - CertificateOfSecretary

Bonds, CCN, Enforcement Action

Document - ResolutionAuthorizingDebt

Municipality

Board Approved WCP

Document - WCPAdditional

Retail Water Services

Document - WaterUseSurvey

Potable Water Services

Document - WaterAudit

Provide Wastewater Services

Provide Regional or Wholesale Water Services

Debt

Taxing Authority

Top Ten Taxpayers

Tax Rate and Sales Tax

Document - SystemRevenuesC17

Document - ComparativeSystemOperatingStatement

Document - AnnualAudit

Document - ManagementLetter

Outstanding Debt

Document - RevenueDebt

Applicant's Ten Largest Employers

Bond Ratings

Receive Water or Sewer

Document - ServiceRelationship

Project Description

Water Made Available

SWIFT

Document - ProposedBondOrdinance

Document - PrivatePlacementMemorandum

Project Location

Document - ProjectServiceArea

Project Schedule

Document - ProjectedWaterUse

Document - WRD-253d

Property Rights

Document - WRD208A

Document - WRD208B

Permits & Easements

Environmental Determination

CE/DNE

Adverse Environmental/Social Impacts

Associated PIF(s)

Legal Authority

The legal authority under which the applicant was created and operates.: OTHER

Legal Authority Other Desc: House Bill No. 3181, enacted by the 79th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, and codified at Chapter 8815, Texas Special District Local Laws Code



The State of Texas
Secretary of State

I, ROGER WILLIAMS, Secretary of State of the State of Texas, DO
HEREBY CERTIFY that the attached is a true and correct copy of House
Bill Number 3181 passed by the 79th Legislature, Regular Session, 2005,
as signed by the Governor on June 17, 2005, and filed in this office on
June 17, 2005.

Date issued: August 12, 2005



Roger Williams
Secretary of State



ST/1s

AN ACT

1 relating to the creation of the Central Harris County Regional
2 Water Authority; providing authority to issue bonds or notes;
3 granting the power of eminent domain; providing an administrative
4 penalty.

5
6 BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS:

7 SECTION 1. Subtitle H, Title 6, Special District Local Laws

8 Code, is amended by adding Chapter 8815 to read as follows:

9 CHAPTER 8815. CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

10 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

11 Sec. 8815.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

12 (1) "Authority" means the Central Harris County
13 Regional Water Authority.

14 (2) "Board" means the board of directors of the
15 authority.

16 (3) "Commission" means the Texas Commission on
17 Environmental Quality or its successor.

18 (4) "Director" means a member of the board.

19 (5) "District" means any district created under
20 Sections 52(b)(1) and (2), Article III, or Section 59, Article XVI,
21 Texas Constitution, regardless of the manner of creation, other
22 than:

23 (A) a navigation district or port authority; or

24 (B) a district governed by Chapter 36, Water

1 Code.
2
3 (6) "Groundwater reduction plan" means a plan adopted
4 or implemented to supply water, reduce reliance on groundwater,
5 regulate groundwater pumping and usage, or require and allocate
6 water usage among persons in order to comply with or exceed
7 requirements imposed by the subsidence district, including any
8 applicable groundwater reduction requirements.
9 (7) "Local government" means a municipality, county,
10 district, or other political subdivision of this state or a
11 combination of two or more of those entities.
12 (8) "Member district" means each of the following
13 conservation and reclamation districts created under Section 59,
14 Article XVI, Texas Constitution:
15 33:
16 (A) Harris County Municipal Utility District No.
17 150;
18 (B) Harris County Municipal Utility District No.
19 200;
20 (C) Harris County Municipal Utility District No.
21 205;
22 (D) Harris County Municipal Utility District No.
23 215;
24 (E) Harris County Municipal Utility District No.
25 217;
26 (F) Harris County Municipal Utility District No.
27 304;

1 Sec. 8815.003. CONFIRMATION ELECTION NOT REQUIRED. An
2 election to confirm the creation of the authority is not required.

3 Sec. 8815.004. AUTHORITY TERRITORY. (a) The initial
4 territory of the authority consists of the combined territories of
5 each of the member districts as of the effective date of the law
6 creating this chapter, regardless of whether the territory contains
7 noncontiguous parcels of land or whether the territory is located
8 within the boundaries of any other governmental entity or political
9 subdivision of this state.

10 (b) The authority may annex additional territory under
11 Section 8815.006.

12 (c) Territory may be excluded from the authority under
13 Section 8815.005.

14 Sec. 8815.005. EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN TERRITORY. (a) On the
15 mutual agreement of the board and the governing body of a member
16 district, all of the land within that member district may be
17 excluded from the authority.

18 (b) If a member district is excluded from the authority's
19 boundaries under this section, the authority:

20 (1) is not required to provide water or any other
21 service to the district; and

22 (2) is not required to include the district in any
23 groundwater reduction plan adopted or implemented by the authority
24 and may remove the district from any groundwater reduction plan
25 adopted by the authority that includes the district.

26 (c) If a member district excluded from the authority's
27 boundaries under this section petitions the authority to be annexed

1 under Section 8815.006, the authority may annex the district. The
2 authority may require, as a condition of annexation, terms and
3 conditions the board considers appropriate. The authority may
4 require the district to pay the authority the fees, user fees,
5 charges, and special assessments, with interest, that, as
6 determined by the authority, the district would have been charged
7 by the authority if the district had not been excluded from the
8 authority under this section.

9 Sec. 8815.006. ANNEXATION. (a) Except to the extent the
10 authority agrees in writing, a municipality's annexation of
11 territory within the authority does not affect:

12 (1) the authority's powers inside or outside the
13 annexed territory;

14 (2) the authority's boundaries or contracts; or
15 (3) the authority's ability to assess fees, user fees,

16 rates, charges, or special assessments inside or outside the
17 territory annexed by the municipality.

18 (b) Territory within the authority annexed by a
19 municipality may be excluded from the authority under a written
20 agreement between the authority and the municipality.

21 (c) Territory may be annexed to the authority, regardless of
22 whether the territory is contiguous to the authority, as provided
23 by Chapter 49, Water Code.

24 (d) In addition to the authority granted by Subsection (c),
25 regardless of whether the territory is contiguous to the authority,
26 the authority may annex all of the territory located within a
27 district if the district files with the authority a petition

1 requesting the annexation signed by a majority of the members of the
2 governing body of the district. The petition must include an
3 accurate legal description of the boundaries of the district. If
4 the authority has bonds, notes, or other obligations outstanding,
5 the authority shall require the petitioning district to be
6 obligated to pay its share of the principal of and interest on the
7 outstanding bonds, notes, or other obligations, and related costs.
8 The authority may also require the petitioning district to pay a
9 portion of the expenses incurred by the member districts in
10 connection with the organization, creation, and administration of
11 the authority. The board may grant the petition and order the
12 district annexed to the authority if:

13 (1) it is feasible, practicable, and to the advantage
14 of the authority; and

15 (2) the authority's system and other improvements are
16 sufficient or will be sufficient to supply surface water and
17 groundwater to the added territory, if required under any
18 groundwater reduction plan adopted and implemented by the
19 authority, without harming the territory already included in the
20 authority.

21 (e) Any territory that a member district annexes after the
22 effective date of the Act creating this chapter becomes territory
23 of the authority only on the adoption of an order or resolution by
24 the board consenting to the inclusion of the additional territory
25 within the authority. The authority by rule may require all member
26 districts to send to the authority written notice of the effective
27 date of an annexation and require the member districts to send to

1 the authority copies of any necessary documents describing the
2 annexed land and describing the member districts' boundaries and
3 actual and projected water usage requirements as they exist after
4 inclusion of the annexed land.
5 (F) The annexation to the authority of territory under this
6 section does not affect the validity of the authority's bonds
7 issued before or after the annexation.
8 (g) A municipality that annexes territory of the authority
9 for limited purposes under Subchapter F, Chapter 43, Local
10 Government Code, does not have the right to:
11 (1) receive notices from the authority under Section
12 8815.103(c);
13 (2) participate in the appointment of directors under
14 Subchapter B; or
15 (3) receive information about or have the opportunity
16 to fund its share of capital costs in the manner provided by the
17 authority under Section 8815.104.
18 Sec. 8815.007. APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAW. (a) Except as
19 otherwise provided by this chapter, Chapter 49, Water Code, applies
20 to the authority.
21 (b) This chapter does not prevail over or preempt a
22 provision of Chapter 36, Water Code, or Chapter 8801 of this code
23 that is being implemented by the subsidence district.
24 [Sections 8815.008-8815.020 reserved for expansion]
25 SUBCHAPTER A-1. TEMPORARY PROVISIONS
26 Sec. 8815.021. INITIAL DIRECTORS. (a) The initial board
27 consists of:

Name of Director: Representing Director Precinct:

Margaret Cox 1

Judge Caston 2

Barbara Hays 3

Julian Boddy At large

James A. Johnson At large

(b) At the first meeting of the initial board, or as soon as

practicable after that meeting, the directors shall draw lots to

determine:

(1) their terms so that:

(A) three directors, including one at-large

position, serve until the first appointment of directors under

Section 8815.055 in 2006; and

(B) two directors, including one at-large

position, serve until the second appointment of directors under

Section 8815.055 in 2008; and

(2) which two director precincts appoint a director in

the first even-numbered year in which directors are appointed under

Section 8815.055.

Sec. 8815.022. EXPIRATION OF SUBCHAPTER. This subchapter

expires September 1, 2010.

[Sections 8815.023-8815.050 reserved for expansion]

SUBCHAPTER B. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Sec. 8815.051. DIRECTORS; TERMS. (a) The authority is

governed by a board of five directors.

(b) The directors serve staggered four-year terms that

expire May 15 of even-numbered years.

1 (c) Each director must qualify to serve as director in the
2 manner provided by Section 49.055, Water Code.

3 Sec. 8815.052. ELIGIBILITY TO SERVE AS DIRECTOR. (a) To be
4 eligible to serve as a director or to be listed on a ballot as a
5 candidate for director, an individual must:

6 (1) be at least 18 years of age;

7 (2) be a resident of this state;

8 (3) own land in or be a qualified voter in the
9 authority; and

10 (4) have served as a director of one or more districts
11 for a total of at least two years.

12 (b) To be eligible to serve as a director representing a
13 director precinct or to be listed on a ballot as a candidate for
14 director representing a director precinct under Section 8815.055,
15 in addition to satisfying the requirements under Subsection (a), an
16 individual must own land or be a qualified voter within the director
17 precinct.

18 (c) A director serves until the director's successor has
19 qualified.

20 Sec. 8815.053. DISQUALIFICATION OF DIRECTORS. The common
21 law doctrine of incompatibility does not disqualify an official or
22 employee of a public entity from serving as a director.
23 Notwithstanding any other law, a director may participate in all
24 votes and decisions pertaining to the business of the authority
25 except that a director who is also an officer or employee of a
26 public entity may not participate in the discussion of or vote on a
27 matter regarding a contract with that public entity.

1 Sec. 8815.054. SINGLE-MEMBER DIRECTOR PRECINCTS. (a) The
2 authority is divided into three single-member director precincts as
3 follows:

4 (1) Director Precinct No. 1 includes the territory
5 that is contained in the following member districts: Harris County
6 Municipal Utility District No. 33, Fallbrook Utility District,
7 Rankin Road West Municipal Utility District, and Harris County
8 Municipal Utility District No. 215.

9 (2) Director Precinct No. 2 includes the territory
10 that is contained in the following member districts: Harris County
11 Municipal Utility District No. 150, Harris County Municipal Utility
12 District No. 217, and Harris County Municipal Utility District No.
13 304.

14 (3) Director Precinct No. 3 includes the territory
15 that is contained in the following member districts: Harris County
16 Municipal Utility District No. 200, Harris County Municipal Utility
17 District No. 205, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 399,
18 and Harris County Utility District No. 16.

19 (b) The board may redraw the single-member director
20 precincts in a manner that is reasonable and equitable:

21 (1) after any change in the boundaries of the
22 authority; or

23 (2) by a resolution redrawing the director precincts
24 adopted by a majority of the board based on changed circumstances.

25 Sec. 8815.055. METHOD OF APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS. (a) One
26 director is appointed from each of the three director precincts and
27 two directors are appointed at large. Two directors from director

1 precincts and one director at large shall be appointed in the first
2 even-numbered year after the authority is created, and one director
3 from a director precinct and one director at large shall be
4 appointed in the next even-numbered year after the authority is
5 created. Each subsequent even-numbered year, the appropriate
6 number of directors shall be appointed.

7 (b) In the appropriate even-numbered year, the governing
8 bodies of the member districts located within a director precinct
9 jointly shall appoint one director to represent the precinct by a
10 vote conducted as provided by this section. Each even-numbered
11 year, the governing bodies of each member district shall appoint
12 one director for an at-large position by a vote conducted as
13 provided by this section.

14 (c) If a member district is located within two or more
15 director precincts, the member district is considered, for purposes
16 of this subchapter, to be located only within the director precinct
17 in which the greatest amount of territory of the member district is
18 located.

19 (d) For the appointment of a director for a director
20 precinct, the board shall determine the number of votes each member
21 district may cast. The number of votes for a governing body of a
22 member district within the precinct is equal to the number computed
23 by dividing the total number of units of water, as determined by the
24 board, used within the member district during the calendar year
25 preceding the year in which the director is selected by the total
26 number of units of water used by all member districts in the
27 precinct, multiplying that quotient by 100, and rounding that

1 result to the nearest one-tenth. The board shall provide the
2 presiding officer of each governing body of a member district
3 within each director precinct written notice of the number of votes
4 computed for that governing body to cast.

5 (e) For the appointment of a director for an at-large
6 position, the board shall determine the number of votes each member
7 district may cast. The number of votes for a governing body of a
8 member district is equal to the number computed by dividing the
9 total number of units of water, as determined by the board, used
10 within the member district during the calendar year preceding the
11 year in which the director is selected by the total number of units
12 of water used by all member districts in the authority, multiplying
13 that quotient by 100, and rounding that result to the nearest
14 one-tenth. The board shall provide the presiding officer of each
15 governing body of a member district written notice of the number of
16 votes computed for that governing body to cast.

17 (f) For purposes of Subsections (d) and (e), the board shall
18 determine the amount of water usage of all member districts within
19 each director precinct.

20 (g) In the appropriate even-numbered year, the governing
21 body of each member district in a director precinct by resolution
22 may nominate one candidate for the position of director for that
23 director precinct. Each member district shall submit the name of
24 its candidate, if any, to the presiding officer of the authority by
25 February 15 of that year. If by February 15 of that year only one
26 candidate's name is submitted for the position of director for a
27 director precinct, the board may declare the unopposed candidate

1 electd and may cancel the director appointment procedures
2 generally required by this section for that position. If more than
3 one candidate's name is submitted for the position of director for a
4 director precinct, before March 15 of that year, the board shall
5 prepare, for the director precinct or precincts from which a
6 director is being appointed, a ballot listing all of the candidates
7 for that director precinct and shall provide a copy of the
8 appropriate ballot to the presiding officer of the governing body
9 of each member district located within the director precinct or
10 precincts from which a director is being appointed.

11 (h) The governing body of each member district in the
12 authority by resolution may nominate one candidate for the at-large
13 director position. Each member district shall submit the name of
14 its candidate, if any, to the presiding officer of the authority by
15 February 15 of each even-numbered year. If by February 15 of that
16 year only one candidate's name is submitted for the at-large
17 director position, the board may declare the unopposed candidate
18 electd and may cancel the director appointment procedures
19 generally required by this section for that position. If more than
20 one candidate's name is submitted for the at-large director
21 position, before March 15 of that year, the board shall prepare a
22 ballot listing all of the candidates for the at-large director
23 position and shall provide a copy of the ballot to the presiding
24 officer of the governing body of each member district.

25 (i) An individual may not be listed as a candidate on the
26 ballot for more than one director position. If a candidate is
27 nominated for more than one director position, the candidate must

1 choose to be on the ballot for only one director position.

2 (j) The governing body of each member district shall
3 determine its votes for director by resolution and submit them to
4 the presiding officer of the authority before May 1 of each
5 even-numbered year. In casting its votes for director, the
6 governing body of each member district may vote for only one
7 candidate on the ballot for the director precinct in which the
8 member district is located and for one candidate on the at-large
9 position ballot. For each director precinct from which a director
10 is being appointed, the board shall count the votes, declare
11 electd the candidate who received the greatest number of votes
12 from member districts located within that director precinct, and
13 submit the results before May 15 of that year to the governing body
14 of each member district within that director precinct. For the
15 at-large position, the board shall count the votes, declare electd
16 the candidate who received the greatest number of votes, and submit
17 the results before May 15 of that year to the governing body of each
18 member district.

19 (k) The board may adopt rules regarding:

20 (1) the manner and timing of determinations and
21 computations required by this section;

22 (2) the reporting of water usage to the authority by
23 member districts; and

24 (3) the conduct and process of the appointment of
25 directors.

26 Sec. 8815.056. VACANCY IN OFFICE OF DIRECTOR. A vacancy in
27 the office of director for a director precinct shall be filled by

1 appointment by the governing bodies of the member districts that
2 are located within the director precinct for which the vacancy
3 occurred. A vacancy in the office of director for an at-large
4 position shall be filled by appointment by the governing bodies of
5 all of the member districts. The appointment process shall follow
6 the procedures of Section 8815.055. The board may establish dates
7 different from those specified by Sections 8815.055(g) and (h), but
8 the date for the board's submission of the voting results to each
9 member district may not be later than the 120th day after the date
10 the vacancy occurs.

11 Sec. 8815.057. MEETINGS AND ACTIONS OF BOARD. (a) The
12 board may meet as many times each year as the board considers
13 appropriate.

14 (b) Directors are public officials and are entitled to
15 governmental immunity for their actions in their capacity as
16 directors and officers of the authority.

17 (c) Directors may receive fees of office and reimbursement
18 of expenses as provided by Section 49.060, Water Code.

19 Sec. 8815.058. GENERAL MANAGER. (a) The board may employ a
20 general manager of the authority or contract with a person to
21 perform the duties of a general manager. The board may delegate to
22 the general manager full authority to manage and operate the
23 affairs of the authority subject only to orders of the board.

24 (b) The board may delegate to the general manager the
25 authority to employ all persons necessary for the proper handling
26 of the business and operation of the authority and to determine the
27 compensation to be paid to all employees, other than the general

1 manager.

2 [Sections 8815.059-8815.100 reserved for expansion]

3 SUBCHAPTER C. POWERS AND DUTIES

4 Sec. 8815.101. GENERAL POWERS AND DUTIES. (a) The
5 authority may:

6 (1) provide for the conservation, preservation,
7 protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and
8 for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to
9 develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan, in a
10 manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI,
11 Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with subsidence
12 district rules, orders, regulations, or requirements;

13 (2) acquire or develop surface water and groundwater
14 supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the
15 authority, conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute,
16 sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the
17 boundaries of the authority, and allocate water among persons
18 participating in the authority's groundwater reduction plan
19 whether they are located inside or outside the authority's
20 boundaries;

21 (3) enter into contracts with persons inside or
22 outside the authority on terms and conditions the board considers
23 desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of its
24 rights, powers, and authority under this chapter;

25 (4) coordinate water services provided inside,
26 outside, or into the authority; and
27 (5) administer and enforce this chapter.

1 (b) Sections 49.451-49.455, Water Code, do not apply to the
2 authority.

3 (c) The authority has all the rights, powers, privileges,
4 authority, functions, and duties necessary and convenient to
5 accomplish the purposes of this chapter.

6 (d) The authority's rights, powers, privileges, authority,
7 functions, and duties are subject to the continuing right of
8 supervision of the state, to be exercised by and through the
9 commission.

10 Sec. 8815.102. AUTHORITY RULES. The authority may adopt
11 and enforce rules reasonably required to implement this chapter,
12 including rules governing procedures before the board and rules
13 regarding implementation, enforcement, and any other matters
14 related to the authority's water supply or groundwater reduction
15 plan.

16 Sec. 8815.103. FEES, USER FEES, RATES, AND CHARGES. (a)
17 The authority may establish fees, user fees, rates, and charges and
18 classifications of payers of fees and rates as necessary to enable
19 the authority to fulfill the authority's purposes and regulatory
20 functions provided by this chapter. The authority may impose fees,
21 user fees, rates, and charges on any person within the authority.

22 (b) The authority may charge the owner of a well located
23 within the authority's boundaries a fee or user fee according to the
24 amount of water pumped from the well.

25 (c) The board shall make reasonable efforts to send member
26 districts written notice of the date, time, and location of the
27 meeting at which the board intends to adopt a proposed charge under

1 Subsection (b) and the amount of the proposed charge. The board's
2 failure to comply with this subsection does not invalidate a charge
3 adopted by the board under Subsection (b).

4 (d) The board shall exempt from the charge under Subsection
5 (b) classes of wells that are not subject to any groundwater
6 reduction requirement imposed by the subsidence district. If any
7 of those classes of wells become subject to a groundwater reduction
8 requirement imposed by the subsidence district, the authority may
9 impose the charge under Subsection (b) on those classes. The board
10 by rule may exempt any other classes of wells from the charge under

11 Subsection (b). The board may not apply the charge under Subsection
12 (b) to a well:

13 (1) with a casing diameter of less than five inches
14 that serves only a single-family dwelling; or
15 (2) regulated under Chapter 27, Water Code.

16 (e) The authority may establish fees, user fees, rates, and
17 charges that are sufficient to:

- 18 (1) achieve water conservation;
- 19 (2) prevent waste of water;
- 20 (3) serve as a disincentive to pumping groundwater;
- 21 (4) develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater
22 reduction plan;

23 (5) accomplish the purposes of this chapter, including
24 making available alternative water supplies;

25 (6) enable the authority to meet operation and
26 maintenance expenses;

27 (7) pay the principal of and interest on notes, bonds,

1 and other obligations issued in connection with the exercise of the
2 authority's general powers and duties; and

3 (8) satisfy all rate covenants relating to the
4 issuance of notes, bonds, and other obligations.

5 (F) The authority may charge rates established by the
6 authority for water purchased from the authority.

7 (g) The authority may impose fees, user fees, or charges for
8 the importation of water into the authority's boundaries from a
9 source located outside the authority's boundaries.

10 Sec. 8815.104. PURCHASE OF WATER FROM ANOTHER ENTITY. (a)

11 If the authority purchases water from another entity for resale to
12 local governments, the authority shall use its best efforts in
13 negotiating with the entity to determine the amount of capital
14 costs included in any rates or charges paid by the authority. The
15 authority shall determine the amount of expected capital costs of
16 its own system.

17 (b) The authority shall provide each member district
18 information regarding the share of the capital costs to be paid by
19 the member district, as determined by the authority, and shall
20 provide each member district the opportunity, in a manner and by a
21 procedure determined by the authority, to fund its share of the
22 capital costs with proceeds from the sale of bonds or fees and
23 charges collected by the member districts. A member district may
24 use any lawful source of revenue, including bond funds, to pay any
25 sums due to the authority.

26 Sec. 8815.105. ASSESSMENTS. (a) The board may undertake
27 improvement projects and services that confer a special benefit on

1 all or a definable part of the authority. The board may impose
2 special assessments on property in that area, including property of
3 a local government, based on the benefit conferred by the
4 improvement project or services, to pay all or part of the cost of
5 the project and services. The board may provide improvements and
6 services to an area outside the boundaries of the authority if the
7 board determines that there is a benefit to the authority. The
8 authority may finance with special assessments any improvement
9 project or service authorized by this chapter or any other
10 applicable law.

11 (b) Services or improvement projects may be financed with
12 special assessments under this chapter only after the board holds a
13 public hearing on the advisability of the improvements and services
14 and the proposed assessments.

15 (c) The board shall publish notice of the hearing in a
16 newspaper or newspapers with general circulation in Harris County.
17 The publication must be made not later than the 30th day before the
18 date of the hearing.

19 (d) Notice provided under this section must include:

20 (1) the time and place of the hearing;

21 (2) the general nature of the proposed improvement
22 project or services;

23 (3) the estimated cost of the improvement, including
24 interest during construction and associated financing costs; and
25 (4) the proposed method of assessment.

26 (e) Written notice containing the information required by
27 subsection (d) shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt

1 requested, not later than the 30th day before the date of the
2 hearing. The notice shall be mailed to each member district. The
3 subsidence district shall provide to the authority a list of the
4 member districts that hold a well permit issued by the subsidence
5 district.

6 (F) The board may establish rules regarding procedures for a
7 hearing. A hearing on the services or improvement project, whether
8 conducted by the board or a hearings examiner, may be adjourned from
9 time to time. At the conclusion of a hearing conducted by the
10 board, the board shall make written findings and conclusions
11 relating to the advisability of the improvement project or
12 services, the nature of the improvement project or services, the
13 estimated cost, and the area benefited. If the board appoints a
14 hearings examiner to conduct the hearing, after conclusion of the
15 hearing, the hearings examiner shall file with the board a written
16 report of the examiner's findings and conclusions.

17 (G) At a hearing on proposed assessments, on adjournment of
18 the hearing, or after consideration of the hearings examiner's
19 report, the board shall hear and rule on all objections to each
20 proposed assessment. The board may amend proposed assessments for
21 any property. After the board hears and takes action on those
22 objections, the board, by order:

23 (1) shall impose the assessments as special
24 assessments on the property;

25 (2) shall specify the method of payment of the
26 assessments; and

27 (3) may provide that those assessments, including

1 interest, be paid in periodic installments.

2 (h) Periodic installments must be in amounts sufficient to
3 meet annual costs for services and improvements as provided by
4 Subsection (j) and continue for the number of years required to
5 retire the indebtedness or pay for the services to be rendered. The
6 board may provide interest charges or penalties for failure to make
7 timely payment and may impose an amount to cover delinquencies and
8 expenses of collection.

9 (i) If assessments are imposed for more than one service or
10 improvement project, the board may provide that assessments
11 collected for one service or improvement project may be borrowed to
12 be used for another service or improvement project. The board shall
13 establish a procedure for the distribution or use of any
14 assessments in excess of those necessary to finance the services or
15 improvement project for which those assessments were collected.

16 (j) The board shall apportion the cost of an improvement
17 project or services to be assessed against the property in the
18 authority according to the special benefits that accrue to the
19 property because of the improvement project or services. The board
20 may assess the cost only according to the number of gallons of
21 groundwater pumped from wells within the authority that are subject
22 to a groundwater reduction requirement imposed by the subsidence
23 district. The board may not assess the cost according to
24 groundwater pumped from:

25 (1) a well with a casing diameter of less than five
26 inches that serves only a single-family dwelling; or

27 (2) a well that is regulated by Chapter 27, Water Code.

1 (k) The area of the authority to be assessed according to
2 the findings of the board may be the entire authority or any part of
3 the authority and may be less than the area proposed in the notice
4 of the hearing.

5 (l) The area to be assessed may not include property that is
6 not within the authority boundaries at the time of the hearing
7 unless there is an additional hearing, following the required
8 notice.

9 (m) Notwithstanding Subsection (l), the owner of land
10 annexed to the authority after the authority has imposed
11 assessments may waive the right to notice and an assessment hearing
12 and may agree to the imposition and payment of assessments at an
13 agreed rate for land annexed to the authority. A member district
14 may waive the right to notice and an assessment hearing for land
15 within its boundaries annexed to the authority and may agree to the
16 imposition and payment of assessments at an agreed rate for the
17 annexed land.

18 (n) The board shall have prepared an assessment roll showing
19 the assessments against each property and the board's basis for the
20 assessment. The assessment roll shall be:

21 (1) filed with the secretary of the board or other
22 officer who performs the function of secretary; and

23 (2) open for public inspection.

24 (o) After notice and hearing in the manner required for an
25 original assessment, the board may make supplemental assessments to
26 correct omissions or mistakes in the assessment;

27 (l) relating to the total cost of the improvement

1 project or services; or
2 (2) covering delinquencies or costs of collection.

3 Sec. 8815.106. INTEREST AND PENALTIES. The board may
4 require the payment of interest on any late or unpaid fees, user
5 fees, rates, charges, and special assessments due the authority,
6 but the interest rate may not exceed the interest rate permitted by
7 Section 2251.025, Government Code. The board may also impose
8 penalties for the failure to make a complete or timely payment to
9 the authority. In addition, the board may exclude a member district
10 or other person, or any territory or well owned or controlled by a
11 member district or other person, from the authority's groundwater
12 reduction plan for failure to make a complete or timely payment to
13 the authority.

14 Sec. 8815.107. ADMINISTRATIVE PENALTY; INJUNCTION. (a) A
15 person who violates a rule or order of the authority is subject to
16 an administrative penalty of not more than \$5,000, as determined by
17 the board, for each violation or each day of a continuing violation.
18 The person shall pay the penalty to the authority.

19 (b) The authority may bring an action to recover the penalty
20 in a district court in the county where the violation occurred.

21 (c) The authority may bring an action for injunctive relief
22 in a district court in the county where a violation of an authority
23 rule or order occurs or is threatened to occur. The court may grant
24 to the authority, without bond or other undertaking, a prohibitory
25 or mandatory injunction that the facts warrant, including a
26 temporary restraining order, temporary injunction, or permanent
27 injunction.

1 (d) The authority may bring an action for an administrative
2 penalty and injunctive relief in the same proceeding.

3 Sec. 8815.108. WATER SUPPLY OR DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLANS.

4 The authority by rule may develop, prepare, revise, adopt,
5 implement, enforce, and manage comprehensive water supply or
6 drought contingency plans for the authority, or any portion of the
7 authority.

8 Sec. 8815.109. GROUNDWATER REDUCTION PLAN. (a)

9 Notwithstanding any other law, regardless of whether the authority
10 enters into contracts with local governments located within its
11 boundaries, and regardless of whether the authority holds any well
12 permit issued by the subsidence district under Chapter 8801, the
13 authority by rule may wholly or partly develop, prepare, revise,
14 adopt, implement, enforce, manage, or participate in a groundwater
15 reduction plan that is applicable only to the authority or a
16 groundwater reduction plan that is applicable to the authority and
17 one or more persons outside the authority. The authority may
18 require that any groundwater reduction plan that the authority
19 wholly or partly develops, prepares, revises, adopts, implements,
20 enforces, or manages or in which the authority participates be the
21 exclusive groundwater reduction plan that is binding and mandatory
22 on some or all of the territory, member districts or other persons,
23 or wells located within the authority. A groundwater reduction
24 plan may:

25 (1) specify the measures to be taken to reduce
26 groundwater withdrawals;

27 (2) identify alternative sources of water to be

1 provided to those affected;
2 (3) identify the rates, terms, and conditions under
3 which alternative sources of water will be provided, which may be
4 changed from time to time as considered necessary by the authority;
5 (4) specify the dates and extent to which member
6 districts or other persons within the authority's boundaries shall
7 reduce or cease reliance on groundwater and accept water from
8 alternative sources;
9 (5) include other terms and measures that are
10 consistent with the powers and duties of the authority;
11 (6) exceed the minimum requirements imposed by the
12 subsidence district, including any applicable groundwater
13 reduction requirements; and
14 (7) be amended from time to time at the discretion of
15 the authority.
16 (b) Fees, user fees, rates, charges, and special
17 assessments of the authority may be imposed under this chapter for a
18 person's participation in and benefit derived from the authority's
19 groundwater reduction plan or a groundwater reduction plan in which
20 the authority participates.
21 Sec. 8815.110. ACQUISITION, CONSTRUCTION, AND OPERATION OF
22 SYSTEMS. (a) The authority may:
23 (1) acquire by purchase, gift, lease, contract, or any
24 other legal means a water treatment or supply system, or any other
25 works, plants, improvements, or facilities necessary or convenient
26 to accomplish the purposes of the authority, or any interest of the
27 authority, inside or outside the authority's boundaries;

1 (2) design, finance, operate, maintain, or construct a
2 water treatment or supply system or any other works, plants,
3 improvements, or facilities necessary or convenient to accomplish
4 the purposes of the authority and provide water services inside or
5 outside the authority's boundaries;
6 (3) lease or sell a water treatment or supply system or
7 any other works, plants, improvements, or facilities necessary or
8 convenient to accomplish the purposes of the authority that the
9 authority constructs or acquires inside or outside the authority's
10 boundaries;
11 (4) contract with any person to operate or maintain a
12 water treatment or supply system the person owns; or
13 (5) acquire water rights under any law or permit.
14 (b) Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, the
15 provisions of Chapter 49, Water Code, pertaining to competitive
16 bidding apply to the authority.
17 (c) The authority may contract, according to terms and
18 conditions the board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous,
19 with a person outside the authority's boundaries:
20 (1) to allow the person to be included in a groundwater
21 reduction plan adopted or implemented wholly or partly by the
22 authority or in a groundwater reduction plan in which the authority
23 participates;
24 (2) to sell water to the person; or
25 (3) to sell the person available excess capacity or
26 additional capacity of the authority's water treatment or supply
27 system.

1 (d) The authority by rule may require that the plans and
2 specifications of water lines to be constructed within the
3 authority that are designed or intended to serve more than one
4 member district or more than one person owning or holding a well
5 permit issued by the subsidence district be approved by the
6 authority before the commencement of construction of the water
7 lines.

8 Sec. 8815.111. SAÏE OR REFUSE OF WATER OR BY-PRODUCT. The
9 authority may store, sell, or reuse:

10 (1) water; or

11 (2) any by-product from the authority's operations.

12 Sec. 8815.112. CONTRACTS. (a) The authority may enter into
13 a contract with a person for the performance of a purpose or
14 function of the authority, including a contract to design,
15 construct, finance, lease, own, manage, operate, or maintain works,
16 improvements, facilities, plants, equipment, or appliances
17 necessary to accomplish a purpose or function of the authority. A
18 contract may be of unlimited duration.

19 (b) The authority may purchase, acquire, finance, or lease
20 an interest in a project used for a purpose or function of the
21 authority.

22 (c) The authority may contract for:

23 (1) the purchase, sale, or lease of water or water
24 rights;

25 (2) the performance of activities within the powers of
26 the authority through the purchase, construction, or installation
27 of works, improvements, facilities, plants, equipment, or

1 appliances; or

2 (3) the design, construction, ownership, management,
3 maintenance, or operation of any works, improvements, facilities,
4 plants, equipment, or appliances of the authority or another
5 person.

6 (d) The authority may purchase surplus property from this
7 state, the United States, or another public entity through a
8 negotiated contract without bids.

9 Sec. 8815.113. COOPERATION WITH AND ASSISTANCE OF OTHER
10 GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES. (a) In implementing this chapter, the
11 board may cooperate with and request the assistance of the Texas
12 Water Development Board, the commission, the United States
13 Geological Survey, the subsidence district, other local
14 governments, and other agencies of the United States and this
15 state.

16 (b) The subsidence district may enter into an interlocal
17 contract with the authority to carry out the authority's purposes
18 and may carry out the governmental functions and services specified
19 in the interlocal contract.

20 (c) The board shall endeavor to coordinate with the City of
21 Houston to develop a plan for a system to distribute surface water
22 in an economical and efficient manner to the authority.

23 (d) In an attempt to minimize costs associated with
24 preparing a groundwater reduction plan, the board shall consider
25 the usefulness of water supply studies and plans prepared by or on
26 behalf of the North Harris County Regional Water Authority, the
27 West Harris County Regional Water Authority, the City of Houston,

1 or other governmental entities to the extent those studies or plans
2 are available and applicable to the authority.

3 Sec. 8815.114. GIFTS AND GRANTS. The authority may accept a
4 gift or grant from money collected by the subsidence district under
5 Chapter 8801 to fund the construction, maintenance, or operation of
6 a water treatment or supply system.

7 Sec. 8815.115. EXPENDITURES. (a) The authority's money
8 may be disbursed only by check, draft, order, federal reserve wire
9 system, or other instrument or authorization.

10 (b) Disbursements of the authority must be signed by at
11 least a majority of the directors. Notwithstanding any other law,
12 the board by resolution may allow the general manager, treasurer,
13 bookkeeper, or other employee of the authority to sign
14 disbursements, except as limited by Subsection (c).

15 (c) The board by resolution may allow disbursements to be
16 transferred by federal reserve wire system to accounts in the name
17 of the authority without the necessity of any directors signing the
18 disbursement. Disbursements of the authority's money by federal
19 reserve wire system to any accounts not in the name of the authority
20 must be signed by at least a majority of the directors.

21 Sec. 8815.116. AD VALOREM TAXATION. The authority may not
22 impose an ad valorem tax.

23 Sec. 8815.117. EMINENT DOMAIN. (a) The authority may
24 acquire by condemnation any land, easements, or other property
25 inside the authority's boundaries to further authorized purposes,
26 powers, or duties of the authority. The authority may acquire by
27 condemnation any land, easements, or other property outside the

1 authority's boundaries for the purpose of pumping, storing,
2 treating, or transporting water. When exercising the power of
3 eminent domain granted by this section, the authority may elect to
4 condemn either the fee simple title or a lesser property interest.

5 (b) The authority shall exercise the right of eminent domain
6 in the manner provided by Chapter 21, Property Code. The authority
7 is not required to give bond for appeal or bond for costs in a
8 condemnation suit or other suit to which it is a party. The
9 authority is not required to deposit more than the amount of an
10 award in a suit.

11 (c) The authority may not use the power of eminent domain
12 for the condemnation of land for the purpose of acquiring rights to
13 groundwater or for the purpose of acquiring water or water rights.

14 (d) The authority may not use the power of eminent domain
15 for the condemnation of property that is:

16 (1) owned by the City of Houston or any
17 instrumentality of the City of Houston, including a local
18 government corporation created under Chapter 431, Transportation
19 Code, to aid or act on behalf of the City of Houston; or

20 (2) located within the municipal limits of the City of
21 Houston.

22 (e) Notwithstanding Subsection (d)(2), and as limited by
23 Subsection (a), the authority may use the power of eminent domain to
24 acquire property that is not owned by the City of Houston that is
25 within the municipal limits of the City of Houston if:

26 (1) the property is located in an area of the
27 municipality that is less than 1,000 feet wide at its narrowest

1 point; or
2 (2) the municipality grants permission for the
3 condemnation.
4 Sec. 8815.118. CONSENT REQUIRED FOR SERVICE OUTSIDE OF
5 AUTHORITY. (a) Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this
6 subchapter, the authority must obtain the consent of the City of
7 Houston before providing water service to any person or territory
8 outside the boundaries of the authority.
9 (b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a person or territory
10 that receives water service or has contracted to receive water
11 service from a member district on the effective date of the Act
12 creating this chapter.
13 [Sections 8815.119-8815.150 reserved for expansion]
14 SUBCHAPTER D. BONDS AND NOTES
15 Sec. 8815.151. REVENUE BONDS AND NOTES. (a) The authority
16 may issue bonds or notes payable solely from revenue from any
17 source, including:
18 (1) tolls, charges, rates, fees, user fees, and
19 special assessments the authority imposes or collects;
20 (2) the sale of water, water services, water rights or
21 capacity, water transmission rights or services, water pumping, or
22 any other service or product of the authority provided inside or
23 outside the boundaries of the authority;
24 (3) grants or gifts;
25 (4) the ownership or operation of all or a designated
26 part of the authority's works, improvements, facilities, plants, or
27 equipment; and

1 (5) contracts between the authority and any person.
2 (b) Notes issued by the authority may be first or
3 subordinate lien notes at the board's discretion.
4 (c) In connection with any bonds or notes of the authority,
5 the authority may exercise any power of an issuer under Chapter
6 1371, Government Code.
7 (d) The authority may conduct a public, private, or
8 negotiated sale of the bonds or notes.
9 (e) The authority may enter into one or more indentures of
10 trust to further secure its bonds or notes.
11 (f) The authority may issue bonds or notes in more than one
12 series as necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter. In
13 issuing bonds or notes secured by revenue of the authority, the
14 authority may reserve the right to issue additional bonds or notes
15 secured by the authority's revenue that are on a parity with or are
16 senior or subordinate to the bonds or notes issued earlier.
17 (g) A resolution of the board authorizing the bonds or notes
18 or a trust indenture securing the bonds or notes may specify
19 additional provisions that constitute a contract between the
20 authority and its bondholders or noteholders.
21 (h) Bonds and notes may be additionally secured by deed of
22 trust or mortgage on any or all of the authority's facilities.
23 (i) Sections 49.153, 49.154, and 49.181, Water Code, do not
24 apply to bonds or notes issued by the authority. Commission rules
25 regarding bonds or notes do not apply to bonds or notes issued by
26 the authority.
27 SECTION 2. (a) The proper and legal notice of the intention

1 to introduce this Act, setting out the general substance of this
2 Act, has been published as provided by law, and the notice and a
3 copy of this Act have been furnished to all persons, agencies,
4 officials, or entities to which they are required to be furnished by
5 the constitution and other laws of this state, including the
6 governor, who has submitted the notice and this Act to the
7 commission.

8 (b) The commission has filed its recommendations relating
9 to this Act with the governor, lieutenant governor, and speaker of
10 the house of representatives within the required time.

11 (c) All requirements of the constitution and laws of this
12 state and the rules and procedures of the legislature with respect
13 to notice, introduction, and passage of this Act are fulfilled and
14 accomplished.

15 SECTION 3. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives
16 a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as
17 provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this
18 Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this
19 Act takes effect September 1, 2005.

David Bushner
President of the Senate

Tom Cottle
Speaker of the House

I certify that H.B. No. 3181 was passed by the House on May 10, 2005, by the following vote: Yeas 147, Nays 0, 2 present, not voting.

Robert Hawes
Chief Clerk of the House

I certify that H.B. No. 3181 was passed by the Senate on May 25, 2005, by the following vote: Yeas 31, Nays 0.

Henry Jones
Secretary of the Senate

APPROVED: 17 JUNE 05

Date

Rick Perry
Governor

FILED IN THE OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF STATE
11 22 AM CLOCK
Roger Williams
Secretary of State

General Information

County: Harris

Name of Entity: Central Harris Co Regional WA

System Contact Physical Address

Address 1: 1300 Post Oak Blvd

Address 2: Suite 1400

City: Houston

State: TX

Zip: 77056-3078

Phone: (713) 623-4531

Fax: (713) 623-6143

Website: N/A

System Contact Mailing Address

Address 1: 1300 Post Oak Blvd

Address 2: Suite 1400

City: Houston

State: TX

Zip: 77056-3078

Description

Brief description of the project: COH, NHCRWA, and CHCRWA Shared Water Transmission Pipeline (aka Second Source Line Phase I)

Officers/Members

Applicant's Officers and Members

Margaret L. Cox

President

Julian F. Boddy

Vice President

Judge Caston

Secretary

Tom Gower

Assistant Secretary

Richard C. Meek

Assistant Secretary

Primary Contact

Name: Abraham I. Rubinsky
 Title: Attorney
 Address 1: 1300 Post Oak
 Address 2: Suite 1400
 City: Houston
 State: TX
 Zip: 77056-3078
 Phone: (713) 623-4531
 Fax: (713) 623-6143
 Email: arubinsky@sphllp.com

Applicant's Contributors

Contributor Type	Firm Name	Contact Name	Address	Phone	Fax	Email
Applicant Engineer	IDS Engineering Group, Inc.	Marcel Khouw	13430 Northwest Freeway, Suite 700 Houston TX 77040-6091	713-462-3178	713-462-1631	mkhouw@idseg.com
Bond Counsel	Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P.	Abraham I. Rubinsky	1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston TX 77056-3078	713-623-4531	713-623-6143	arubinsky@sphllp.com
Financial Advisor	The GMS Group, L.L.C.	John F. Howell	5075 Westheimer Rd., Suite 1175 Houston TX 77056-5675	713-626-3552	713-626-3347	jhowell@gmsgroup.com
Certified Public Accountant (or other appropriate rep)	F. Matuska, Inc.	Fran Matuska	4600 Highway 6 North, Suite 315 Houston TX 77084-2983	281-859-8779	281-859-8556	fmataska@att.net
Legal Counsel	Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P.	Abraham I. Rubinsky	1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston TX 77056-3078	713-623-4531	713-623-6143	arubinsky@sphllp.com
Any other Contributor representing the Applicant before the board						

Contributor Contracts (documents follow this page)

Engineering Services

329215

Bookkeeping Services

329214

Financial Advisor Services

329213

Bond Counsel

329216

Legal Counsel

Corporations Section
P.O. Box 13697
Austin, Texas 78711-3697



Hope Andrade
Secretary of State

Office of the Secretary of State

CERTIFICATE OF FILING
OF

IDS Engineering Group, Inc.
69200700

[formerly: PATIE ENGINEERS, INC.]

The undersigned, as Secretary of State of Texas, hereby certifies that a Certificate of Amendment for the above named entity has been received in this office and has been found to conform to the applicable provisions of law.

ACCORDINGLY, the undersigned, as Secretary of State, and by virtue of the authority vested in the secretary by law, hereby issues this certificate evidencing filing effective on the date shown below.

Dated: 07/03/2012

Effective: 07/03/2012




Hope Andrade
Secretary of State

Phone: (512) 463-5555
Prepared by: Kilia Garza

Come visit us on the Internet at <http://www.sos.state.tx.us>
Fax: (512) 463-5709
TDD: 10303

Dial: 7-1-1 for Relay Services
Document: 428717030002

1 Name (as shown on your income tax return. Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.)
IDS Engineering Group, Inc

2 Business name/registered entity name, if different from above

3 Check appropriate box for federal tax classification; check only one of the following seven boxes:

Individual sole proprietor or single-member LLC
 C Corporation
 S Corporation
 Partnership
 Trust/estate
 Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (LLC or S corporation, P-partnership) ▶

4 Exemptions. Check only one of the following boxes. See instructions on page 3i.
 Exempt payee (if any) 5
 Exemption from FATCA reporting (code, if any)

Note: For a single-member LLC that is disregarded, do not check LLC; check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner.

5 Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.)
13430 Northwest Freeway, Suite 700

6 City, state, and ZIP code
Houston, Texas 77040

7 List account number(s) here (optional)

Requester's name and address (optional)
 (Applies to accounts established under the U.S.)

Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN), if you do not have a number; see *How to get a TIN* on page 3.

Note: If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1 and the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.

Social security number								
				-				
OR								
Employer identification number								
7	6	-	0	0	9	1	7	7
								6

Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

- The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me), and
 - I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
 - I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below) and
 - The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.
- Certification instructions.** You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return, or you have failed to report all contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, or other distributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and grantor trust, copy, or other transfers and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions on page 3.

3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below) and

4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted. Future developments, information about developments affecting Form W-9 (such as legislation enacted after its release) is at www.irs.gov/irs.

Purpose of Form

- An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS (such as a payor) must request your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the name and address of the payee. The following examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following:
- Form 1099-INT (Interest earned or paid)
 - Form 1099-DIV (Dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
 - Form 1099-MISC (Various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
 - Form 1099-B (Stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by broker)
 - Form 1099-S (Proceeds from real estate transactions)
 - Form 1098-K (Merchant card and third party network transactions)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See *What is backup withholding?* on page 2.

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued).
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person you are not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partner's share of effectively connected income, and
4. Certify that the FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting?* on page 2 for further information.

**AGREEMENT
FOR
ENGINEERING SERVICES**

MADE AND ENTERED INTO by and between CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY hereinafter called the "Authority", and PATE ENGINEERS, INC., hereinafter called the "Engineer".

RECITALS

The Authority owns, operates and maintains a water supply system to serve the area within the Authority. The Authority may from time to time require the services of the Engineer which may be generally categorized as follows:

- A. General engineering consultation regarding the administration, operation, and maintenance of Authority facilities generally provided through attendance and reporting at the regularly scheduled Authority meetings.
- B. Special Assignments which may include a broad variety of services, reports, and studies, including permit renewals, bond issue application reports, water and sewer rate studies, minor facility repairs, surveys, etc.
- C. Construction of new Authority facilities, or extensions or expansions to existing Authority facilities, which are hereinafter referred to individually and collectively as "Construction Project".

SECTION I

EMPLOYMENT OF THE ENGINEER

The Authority agrees to employ the Engineer and the Engineer agrees to perform professional engineering and surveying services as from time to time specifically authorized by the Authority, and for having rendered such services, the Authority agrees to pay the Engineer compensation as specifically agreed for the proposed services.

SECTION II

AUTHORIZATION OF SERVICES

No professional services of any nature shall be undertaken by the Engineer under this Agreement until he has received written authorization from the Authority, or receives verbal authorization in a meeting of the Authority's Board of Directors ("Board"), in which the following elements are specified:

- A. The nature of the particular assignment.
- B. The scope of services to be performed.
- C. The method and amount of compensation for the proposed services.

SECTION III

CHARACTER AND EXTENT OF SERVICES FOR GENERAL ENGINEERING CONSULTATION AND SPECIAL ASSIGNMENTS

This section describes those services which may be categorized as general engineering consultation or special assignments.

A. GENERAL ENGINEERING CONSULTATION SERVICES

These services, which are generally required more or less regularly, may include one or more of the following as directed by the Board:

1. Attend Authority Board meetings.
2. Present oral or written reports to the board summarizing status of engineering assignments and related engineering issues.
3. Prepare letters of inquiry or response as directed by the Board to landowners, governmental agencies, Authority customers, and others.
4. Perform site visits to investigate specific problems with the Authority's water system, as requested by the Board.
5. Assist the Authority's operator, as required, to troubleshoot operational problems, specify materials or equipment for minor repairs, and to respond to regulatory inspections.
6. Maintain accounting of system capacity commitments.

7. Maintain the Authority's engineering records, including maps, surveys, construction plans and specifications, construction contract documents, engineering reports and exhibits, to be filed at the office of the Engineer.

B. SPECIAL ASSIGNMENTS SERVICES

These services, which typically are required from time to time, may include one or more of the following:

1. Preparation of permit applications and associated reports, as required, for water wells and other environmental activities.
2. Preparation of engineering reports to accompany the Authority's application for bond issues, use of surplus funds, escrow releases, or standby fees.
3. Design, bidding, and construction phase services for minor repair and improvement projects not handled by the Authority's operator, such as but not limited to water line repair. The Contractor's responsibility for work quality, contract document conformance, and safety shall be in accordance with Section IV(C) of this agreement. The services performed during construction will generally follow those outlined in Section IV (C) of this agreement.
4. Investigation and recommendations for rehabilitation or replacement of the Authority's existing water distribution system.
5. Analysis and development of water rate schedule.
6. Feasibility studies for the proposed annexation of land, or addition of new participants.
7. Appraisals, valuations, and material audits.
8. Surveying services to prepare easement descriptions, topographic surveys, etc.

The individual authorization required under Section II will define the specific scope of work and method of compensation.

SECTION IV
CHARACTER AND EXTENT OF SERVICES
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

This section shall establish the general character and extent of engineering and surveying services to be provided to the Authority by the Engineer for Construction Projects. The individual authorization required under Section II will define the specific scope of work and method of compensation.

A. PRELIMINARY PHASE

1. Attend preliminary conference with the Authority regarding the Construction Project.
2. Prepare a preliminary engineering study and report on the Construction Project in sufficient detail to indicate clearly the problems involved and the alternate solutions available to the Authority to include preliminary layouts, sketches and cost estimates for the Construction Project, and to set forth clearly the Engineer's recommendations. (This preliminary report will cover a specific construction project and is not the Engineer's Report required either for Authority creation and bond election or for subsequent bond issues.)
3. Furnish the Authority five (5) copies of the preliminary layouts, sketches and an engineering opinion of the probable cost of the recommended Construction Project.

B. DESIGN PHASE

1. Establish the scope, and advise the Authority, of any soil and foundation investigations or any special surveys or special testing which, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be required for the proper execution of the Construction Project, and arrange with the Authority for the conduct of such investigations and tests by qualified subconsultants.
2. Perform field surveys to collect information which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is required in the design of the Construction Project.
3. Prepare detailed construction plans and technical specifications for the Construction Project authorized by the Authority. These designs shall combine the application of sound engineering principles with a high degree of economy.
4. Submit construction plans for governmental agency reviews and approvals as required for each Construction Project.
5. Prepare an engineering opinion of the probable construction cost shall include summaries of bid items and quantities and will be based, where appropriate, on the

unit price system of bidding. Engineer's opinions (or estimates) of probable construction cost provided under this agreement are to be made on the basis of Engineer's experience and qualifications and represent Engineer's best judgment as an experienced and qualified professional engineer generally familiar with the construction industry. However, since Engineer has no control over the cost of labor, materials, equipment or services furnished by others, or over the contractor's methods of determining prices, or over competitive bidding or market conditions, Engineer cannot and does not guarantee that proposals, bids or actual construction cost will not vary from opinions of probable construction cost prepared by Engineer.

6. Furnish the Authority five (5) copies of approved construction plans, specifications, notices to bidders and proposals.

C. CONSTRUCTION PHASE:

1. Prepare bid documents and coordinate the advertisement of the Construction Project for public competitive bids.

2. Assist the Authority in the opening and tabulation of bids for Construction Project, and recommend action to the Authority on the proposals received.

3. Prepare formal contract documents between the Authority and the contractor.

4. Make periodic visits to the site (as distinguished from the services of a Resident Project Representative, or Construction Observer, described in Subparagraph 6 below) to observe the progress and quality of the executed work and to determine in general if the work is proceeding in accordance with the contract documents. In performing this service, the Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the work or materials; he will not be responsible for the techniques and sequences of construction or the safety precautions incident thereto; and he will not be responsible or liable in any degree for the contractors' failure to perform the construction work in accordance with the contract documents. During visits to the construction site, and on the basis of the Engineer's on-site observations as an experienced and qualified design professional, he will keep the Authority informed of the extent of the progress of the work, and advise the Authority of material and substantial defects and deficiencies in the work of contractors which are discovered by the Engineer or otherwise brought to the Engineer's attention in the course of construction, and may, on behalf of the Authority, exercise whatever rights the Authority may have to disapprove work and materials as failing to conform to the contract documents.

5. Communicate status of construction progress to Authority, advise Authority of issues known to the Engineer affecting construction quality or schedule, issue instructions to the contractor on behalf of the Authority, and prepare change orders as may be required.

6. Furnish the services of Resident Project Representatives (or Construction Observers), and other field personnel, as required, for on-the-site observation of construction. The authority and duties of such Resident Project Representatives are limited to examining the material furnished and observing the work done, and to reporting their findings to the Engineer. The Engineer will use the usual degree of care and prudent judgment in the selection of competent Resident Project Representatives, and the Engineer will use diligence to see that the Resident Project Representatives are on the job to perform their required duties. It is agreed, however, that the Engineer does not underwrite, guarantee or insure the work done by the contractors, and since it is the contractors' responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the contract documents, the Engineer is not responsible or liable for the contractor's failure to do so, and so long as the Engineer has exercised the usual degree of care, the prudent judgment in selecting Resident Project Representatives and has used diligence to see that they are on the job to perform the work, failure by any Resident Project Representatives or other personnel engaged in on-the-site observation to discover defects or deficiencies in the work of the contractors shall never relieve the contractors liability, or subject the Engineer to any liability, for any such defect or deficiency in materials or workmanship. The contractor is solely responsible for means and methods to be used and the safety of its employees and all other persons on the job site.
7. During the course of performing the services described above in subparagraphs 4 and 6, the Engineer agrees that if he observes and recognizes a condition at the site which constitutes an immediate peril, he will report such condition to the Authority. The contractor is solely responsible for the implementation and monitoring of the job site safety program, and any reporting by the Engineer of observed conditions of immediate peril shall not create a continuing duty to monitor and report on the contractor's means and methods to provide a safe site.
8. Review samples, catalog data, schedules, shop drawings, laboratory, shop and mill tests of material and equipment, and other data which the contractor is required to submit, only for conformance with the design concept of the Construction Project and compliance with the information given by the Contract Documents; and assemble written guarantees which are required by the Contract Documents. Review by the Engineer of shop drawings shall in no way be construed as an approval of the means and methods of construction to be used by the Contractor. The Contractor is solely responsible for means and methods to be used and the safety of its employees and all other persons on the job site.
9. Prepare or review monthly and final estimates for payments to contractors, and obtain for the Authority certifications as to payments to sub-contractors and suppliers.
10. Conduct, on behalf of the Authority, a final inspection of the construction project for conformance with the design concept of the construction project and compliance with

the contract documents, and approve in writing final payment to the contractor.

11. Revise contract drawings, with the assistance of the Resident Project Representatives, if any, to show the work as actually constructed. Furnish a set of prints of these revised drawings to the Authority.

SECTION V

PERIOD OF SERVICE

This agreement shall be effective upon execution by the Authority and the Engineer, and shall remain in force until terminated under the provisions hereinafter provided in Section X. Further, this agreement shall be deemed to supersede and replace the prior Agreement for Engineering Services between the parties executed as of September 14, 2005. The Agreement is hereby reached and ??? effective as of the effective date hereof.

SECTION VI

COORDINATION WITH THE Authority

The Engineer shall hold periodic conferences with the Authority, or its representatives, to the end that the construction project, as perfected, shall have full benefit of the Authority's experience and knowledge of existing needs and facilities, and be consistent with its current policies and construction standards. To implement this coordination, the Authority shall make available to the Engineer, for use in planning the project, all existing plans, maps, field notes, statistics, computations and other data in its possession relative to existing facilities to the construction project.

SECTION VII

THE ENGINEER'S COMPENSATION

For and in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Engineer, the Authority shall pay and the Engineer shall receive the compensation as hereinafter set forth for General Engineering Consultation, Special Assignments, and the Preliminary, Design, and Construction Phases of Construction Projects. All remittances by Authority of such compensation shall either be mailed or delivered to Engineer's office in City of Houston, Texas within thirty (30) days of invoice date.

Should the Authority fail to make payment to the Engineer of the sum named in the partial or final statement when payment is past due by more than thirty days, then the Authority shall pay the Engineer, in addition to the sum shown as due by such statement, interest thereon at the rate of prime rate plus one (1) percentage point per annum from the date due, as provided herein, until fully paid, which shall fully liquidate any injury to the Engineer arising from such delay in payment, but the

right is expressly reserved to the Engineer in event payments are not promptly made as provided herein, at any time thereafter to treat the Agreement as terminated by the Authority and recover compensation as provided by Section X of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Engineer understands that all or a portion of the funds for the payment of engineering fees will be taken from the proceeds of bonds approved, issued and sold by the Authority. The Engineer agrees that no statement for services shall become past due until the Authority has either sold bonds specifically designated for the billed services and has received the bond funds therefor, or has made other arrangements for funding to pay the Engineer.

A. GENERAL ENGINEERING CONSULTATION SERVICES

The Engineer's compensation for General Engineering Consultation Services will be established on a time and materials basis. Such services will be billed monthly at the then current actual labor cost of individual firm members times a multiplier of 2.3. "Labor cost" is defined as the cost of salaries paid to the Engineer's personnel for time directly chargeable to the project, plus associated salary costs including social security (FICA) contributions, federal unemployment insurance, state unemployment insurance, workman's compensation insurance, and medical insurance benefits. Exhibit "A" provides the typical range of hourly engineering fees for various staff categories, which may be adjusted annually based on current salary structure. Surveying services will be billed monthly based on the firm's surveying billing rate schedule provided as Exhibit "B", which may be adjusted annually based on current salary structure. A notice of increase will be provided to the Authority. In addition, reimbursement for certain direct non-labor expenses (including but not limited to reproduction, deliveries, and governmental agency fees) and subcontract services and expenses will be billed monthly at the Engineer's cost.

B. SPECIAL ASSIGNMENT SERVICES

The Engineer's compensation for Special Assignment Services may be established on either a time and materials basis (as defined in Section VII.A.), or on a fixed fee basis (conditioned on a well defined, mutually agreed scope of work); at the time the Authority authorizes the Engineer to perform the assignment. For a fixed fee basis, services will be billed monthly based on the percent completion of the scope of work as evidenced by monthly statements submitted by the Engineer. In addition to the fixed fee for professional services, certain out-of-pocket expenses, including but not limited to reproduction, deliveries, and government agencies fees, will be billed at the Engineer's cost.

C. CONSTRUCTION PROJECT SERVICES

The Engineer's compensation for the Preliminary Phase of a Construction Project shall be established on a time and materials basis (as defined in Section VII.A.) or a fixed fee basis (as defined in Section VII.B.), to be determined by mutual agreement at the time the Authority authorizes the Engineer to perform the assignment. The

Engineer's compensation for the Design and Construction Phases of a Construction Project shall be established on a time and materials basis (as defined in Section VII.A), fixed fee basis (defined in Section VII.B), or a percent of construction cost basis ("Basic Charge" as defined below), to be determined by mutual agreement at the time the Authority authorizes the Engineer to perform the assignment.

The remainder of this section describes in detail the percent of construction cost basis of compensation. The term Basic Charge applies solely to this method of compensation, and is equal to the compensation amount derived by multiplying the "construction cost", which is defined below, by a certain "percentage of construction" which is specified by Exhibit "C".

"Construction Cost" is defined as the total cost to the Authority for the execution of the work authorized in Section II, excluding fees or other costs for engineering and legal services, the cost of land, rights-of-way, legal and administrative expenses; but including the direct cost to the Authority of the construction contract, items of construction, including labor, materials and equipment required for the completed work (including change orders and extra work items) and the total value at site of the Construction Project of all labor, materials and equipment purchased or furnished directly by the Authority for the Construction Project. No reduction shall be made from the Basic Charge on account of penalties or liquidated damages or other sums withheld from Contractor's payments. The "Construction Cost" is defined separately for each individual construction contract for which bids are to be received.

In the event that proposals for construction of any of the work authorized in the Design Phase are received within 90 days after submission of completed contract drawings and specifications to the Authority by the Engineer, the charge for corresponding services in the Design and Preliminary Phases shall be subject to the following fees:

Phase I – Final Design

The fee obtained by multiplying the Fee percentage x .85 by the Construction Cost, but never less than the Basic Charge x .85 x .95 nor greater than the Basic Charge x .85 x 1.05.

Phase III – Construction Services

The fee obtained by multiplying the Basic Charge percentage x .15 by the Construction Cost, but never less than the Basic Charge x .15 x .95 nor greater than the Basic Charge x .15 x 1.05.

Where no proposal or bona fide bids are received, the Engineer's estimate of Construction Cost shall be the basis for final payment for these two phases.

1. DESIGN PHASE

Payment for services in the Design Phase shall be made to the Engineer in a sum equal to 85 percent of the Basic Charge, which Basic Charge is defined by Exhibit "C". The classification of the construction work (Curve A or B) for the purpose of applying the Basic Charge is that defined in Exhibit "C".

Partial payment for services in the Design Phase shall be made monthly in proportion to that part of the services in the Design Phase which has been accomplished, as evidenced by monthly statements submitted by the Engineer to the Authority. Final payment for services authorized in the Design Phase shall be due upon the completion of these services.

2. CONSTRUCTION PHASE

Payment for services in the Construction Phase shall be made to the Engineer in a sum equal to 15 percent of the Basic Charge, which Basic Charge is defined by Exhibit "C". The classification of the construction work (Curve A or B) for the purpose of applying the Basic Charge is that defined in Exhibit "C".

This sum will be paid in monthly installments in proportion to the construction work completed, on the basis of the Engineer's estimates prepared for monthly payments to contractors, plus the actual value of all materials and equipment purchased or furnished directly by the Authority for the Construction Project. Upon completion of all work authorized in the Construction Phase, the Engineer will be paid the remainder of the charge for this Phase.

3. ADDITIONAL SERVICES NOT INCLUDED IN BASIC CHARGE

This subsection covers compensation for those engineering and surveying services often required for a Construction Project which are not included in the Basic Charge for Design and Construction Phases as defined above. The Engineer's compensation for additional services will be established on a time and materials basis as defined in Section VII.A. These services, upon agreement between the Authority and the Engineer, may also be performed on a fixed fee basis.

These Additional Services may include:

- a. Services of a Resident Project Representative and other field personnel as required for on-the-site observation of construction.
- b. Field surveys to collect information required for design and to establish construction controls.

- c. Land surveys and establishment of boundaries and monuments.
 - d. Preparation of property or easement descriptions.
 - e. Soil and foundation investigations, including test borings, soil tests, materials testing during construction, and analyses of test results.
 - f. Preparation of applications and supporting documents for government grants or planning advances for public works projects.
 - g. Preparation of local, state and federal permit applications and supporting documents for permits in connection with environmental laws.
 - h. Appearances before regulatory agencies. Services required for routing of plans and specifications for local, state and federal agencies.
 - i. Material audits or inventories required for certification of force account construction performed by the Authority.
 - j. Detailed mill, shop and/or laboratory inspection of materials or equipment.
 - k. Preparation of as-built drawings as required by the County Engineer's Office or desired by the Authority.
 - l. Assistance to the Authority as an expert witness in any litigation with third parties, arising from development or construction of the project.
 - m. Extra travel required of the Engineer and authorized by the Authority from Houston to points other than Harris County in connection with the project.
 - n. Additional copies of reports, contracts, and specifications (over 5) and additional blue print copies of drawings (over 5).
- Payments to the Engineer for Additional Services will be billed monthly and are payable monthly.

SECTION VIII

REVISION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Engineer will make, without expense to the Authority, such revisions of the preliminary drawings as may be required to meet the needs of the Authority, but after a definite plan has been approved by the Authority, if a decision is subsequently made by the Authority which, for its proper

execution, involves extra services and expenses for changes in, or additions to, the drawings, specifications or other documents, or if the Engineer is put to labor or expense by delays imposed on him from causes not within his control, such as by (but not limited to) the readvertisement of bids or by the delinquency or insolvency of contractors, the Engineer shall be compensated for such extra services and expense, which services and expense shall not be considered as covered by either the Basic Change as defined above or by a fixed fee. Compensation for such extra services shall be made on a time and materials basis as defined in Section VII.A, or fixed fee basis, and reimbursement for certain non-labor expenses and subcontract expenses at Engineer's cost. The basis for fee determination shall be identified in writing, prior to commencement of such services by the Engineer.

SECTION IX

OWNERSHIP OF INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

The reports, plans, specifications, field data, field notes, laboratory test data, calculations, estimates and other similar documents prepared by the Engineer pursuant to this Agreement shall be the property of the Authority. The Authority recognizes that no such documents should be subject to unauthorized re-use, that is, re-use without written authorization of the Engineer to do so. Such authorization is essential because it requires the Engineer to evaluate the documents' applicability to new circumstances, not the least of which is passage of time. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Authority agrees to waive any claim against the Engineer and defend, indemnify and hold the Engineer harmless from any claim or liability for injury or loss allegedly arising from unauthorized re-use of the said documents.

The Engineer agrees to maintain all Authority records in accordance with the requirements of the Texas Local Government Records Act and all rules, regulations, policies, and retention schedules adopted thereunder.

SECTION X

TERMINATION

Either party to this Agreement may terminate the Agreement by giving to the other thirty days notice in writing. Upon delivery of such notice by the Authority to the Engineer, and upon expiration of the thirty-day period, the Engineer shall discontinue all services in connection with the performance of this Agreement and shall proceed to cancel promptly all existing orders and contracts insofar as such orders or contracts are chargeable to this Agreement. As soon as practicable after receipt of notice of termination, the Engineer shall submit a statement showing in detail the services performed under this Agreement to the date of termination. The Authority shall then pay the Engineer promptly that proportion of the prescribed charges which the services actually performed under this Agreement bear to the total services called for under this Agreement, less such payments on account of the charges as have been previously made. All completed or partially completed designs, plans and

specifications prepared and paid for by the Authority under this Agreement and all other records of the Authority retained in Engineer's office pursuant to Section IX shall be delivered to the Authority when and if this Agreement is terminated, but subject to the restrictions, as to their use, as set forth in Section IX.

SECTION XI
INSURANCE

Engineer assumes all risks, hazards and liabilities encountered in the performance of this Agreement. Engineer agrees to maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance to cover all of its own personnel engaged in performing services for Authority under this Agreement. Furthermore, Engineer agrees to maintain Professional Liability, Comprehensive General Liability and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance each in an amount not less than \$500,000. Authority shall be named as additional insured on General and Automobile liability policies, and the insurance carrier shall provide Authority with thirty (30) days advance written notice of any change, cancellation or termination of coverage. Engineer shall provide Authority current certificates evidencing such insurance.

SECTION XII
LIABILITY LIMITATION

- A. The Engineer agrees to carry out and perform the services herein agreed to in a professional and competent manner. The Authority agrees that the Engineer shall not be liable for error, omission, or breach of warranty (either expressed or implied) in his preparation of designs and drawings, preparation of surveys, designation and selection of materials and equipment for the project, or the performance of any other services in connection with any assignment for which specific authorization is given by the Authority pursuant to this Agreement, except to the extent that he fails to exercise the usual degree of care and judgment of an ordinarily prudent Engineer in the same or similar circumstances and conditions.
- B. ENGINEER SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS AUTHORITY FROM LOSS, COST, EXPENSE, OR LIABILITY THAT THE AUTHORITY MAY INCUR OR SUFFER AS A RESULT OF ANY INFRINGEMENT INCURRED BY A DECISION MADE SOLELY BY THE ENGINEER OF THE PATENT OR COPYRIGHT LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES OR OTHER COUNTRY FOR WHICH THE AUTHORITY IS HELD LIABLE.
- C. ENGINEER SHALL PROTECT, INDEMNIFY AND SAVE AUTHORITY HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS AND LIABILITY OF ANY KIND AND CHARACTER INCLUDING ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION, COURT COSTS AND REASONABLE ATTORNEYS'

FEES ON ACCOUNT OF INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO ANY PERSON OR PROPERTY IN ANY WAY ARISING OUT OR RELATING TO THE WORK UNDER THIS AGREEMENT TO THE EXTENT OR DEGREE ON A COMPARATIVE BASIS OF FAULT CAUSED BY OR RESULTING FROM THE INTENTIONAL, WILLFUL, OR NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS BY ENGINEER, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY ENGINEER OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS ENGINEER MAY BE LIABLE.

SECTION XIII

SEVERABILITY

Any provision or part of the Agreement held to be void or unenforceable under any law or regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Authority and Engineer, who agree that the Agreement shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

SECTION XIV

AMENDMENTS, CONSTRUCTION, ASSIGNMENT

The Agreement may be amended only in writing executed by both parties. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and shall not be assigned by either party without the prior written consent of the other.

EXECUTED in three (3) counterparts (each of which is an original) on behalf of Engineer by its President or Vice-President shown below and on behalf of the Authority by its President (thereunto duly authorized) on this 2nd day of July, 2008.

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

Attest:


Secretary, Board of Directors


President, Board of Directors

PATE ENGINEERS, INC.

Attest:

Ruth S. Sullivan
Assistant Secretary

(CORPORATE SEAL)

John E. Pate
Senior Vice President

J:\1000\02900000 CHCRWA\102900400 CHCRWA\200 PROJ MGMT\23 CONTRACT\ENGINEERING SERVICES CHCRWA 6.23.08.DOC

01/16/08

PATE ENGINEERS

EXHIBIT A
PATE ENGINEERS, INC.

CONDITIONS FOR ENGINEERING SERVICES ON TIME AND MATERIALS BASIS

For and in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Engineer, the Owner shall pay, and the Engineer shall receive the compensation on a time and materials basis hereinafter set forth. Engineer will invoice Owner for services performed on a monthly basis.

Services performed on a time and materials basis would be based on the actual hourly salary cost rates for members of our staff times a multiplier of 2.3. The following is a list of typical hourly salary cost rates for various staff categories:

Staff Category	Typical Salary Cost	Multiplier	Typical Rate
Principal	\$99,000	per hour x 2.3	\$227.70
Senior Project Manager	\$87,000	per hour x 2.3	\$200.10
Project Manager	\$64,000	per hour x 2.3	\$147.20
Design Manager	\$80,000	per hour x 2.3	\$184.00
Project Engineer	\$57,000	per hour x 2.3	\$131.10
Design Engineer	\$48,000	per hour x 2.3	\$110.40
Senior Designer	\$67,000	per hour x 2.3	\$154.10
GIS Technician	\$45,000	per hour x 2.3	\$103.50
CADD Technician	\$45,000	per hour x 2.3	\$103.50
Construction Manager	\$54,000	per hour x 2.3	\$124.20
Construction Observer	\$48,000	per hour x 2.3	\$110.40
Senior Administrative	\$49,000	per hour x 2.3	\$112.70
Administrative	\$36,000	per hour x 2.3	\$82.80

PATE ENGINEERS, INC.
January 2010

EXHIBIT B

PATE SURVEYORS

a division of Pate Engineers, Inc.

SURVEY BILLING RATE SCHEDULE

(EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2010)

Survey Manager	\$ 120.00
Registered Professional Land Surveyor	\$ 100.00
Survey Coordinator	\$ 85.00
Survey Technician	\$ 65.00
Clerical	\$ 45.00
Survey Crew	\$150.00

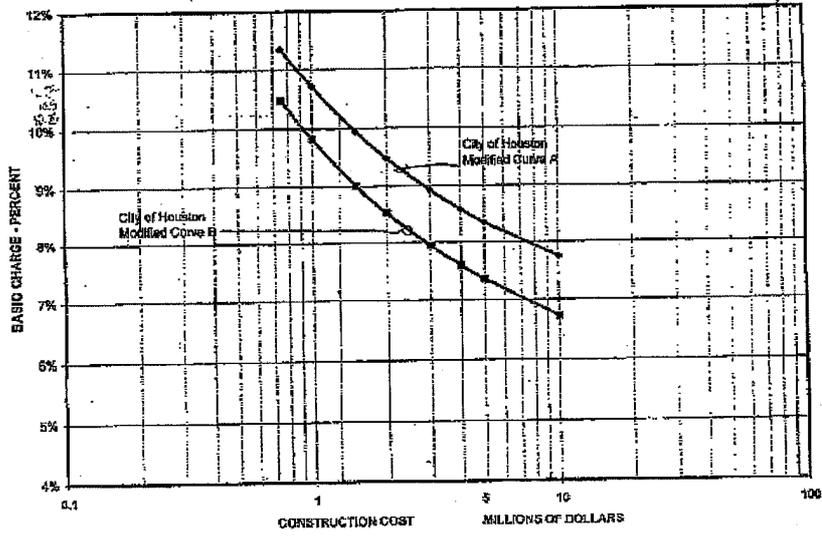
Survey Crew rates are inclusive of all normal material, equipment, and vehicle costs, and are billed "portal to portal". Overtime rates, when required and approved by Client, would be invoiced at 1.50 times the listed rates. Expenses for hourly per diems, hotel expenses, substantial or special materials and/or services or expenses required for specific projects, (e.g. delivery charges, reproduction costs, special property identification markers, specialized vehicle and equipment rentals, subcontracted labor and equipment for clearing, charges by public and private utilities for pipeline probing, subcontracted services by abstracting and/or title companies) will be billed at cost. Certain Surveying Services are subject to State and Local Sales Taxes which will be included on the invoice, in addition to normal billing rates and service charges.

SERVICES PROVIDED BY PATE SURVEYORS WILL COMPLY WITH THE RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE TEXAS BOARD OF PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYING
ANY COMPLAINTS, NOT SATISFIED BY THIS FIRM, SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO:
THE TEXAS BOARD OF PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYING
12100 PARK 35 CIRCLE, BLDG. A, SUITE 156, MC-230,
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78753

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING
Curves of Median Compensation
Curves A and B

S. Nandigati
S. Nandigati, P.E.
Deputy Director

J. C. Vanden Bosch
John C. Vanden Bosch, P.E.
Director



100 STEELER

A CONTRACT FOR BOOKKEEPING SERVICES

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HARRIS

This Service Contract is made as of the 5 day of July, 2006 by and between the **CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY (the Authority)** and **F. MATUSKA, INC. (the Bookkeeper)** in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained.

I. Basic Services

Beginning on August 1, 2006 Bookkeeper shall render the following services to the Authority:

1. Prepare and present, for Board approval, a monthly report showing cash receipts and disbursements activity within the general, debt service, and capital projects funds. Also included, will be a statement of revenues and expenditures for the general fund. This report will be presented at the Authority's regular meeting together with all checks and related invoices.
2. Maintain all journals and ledgers pertaining to the District's General, Debt Service, Capital Projects, and General Long Term Debt Funds in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Water District Accounting Manual, 2004.
3. Maintain all journals and ledgers of the Authority in such a manner that excessive auditing procedures or adjustments by the District's auditor are not required.
4. Deposit Authority funds in the appropriate account on a timely basis.
5. Maintain necessary bank accounts, savings accounts and other accounts as may be necessary and authorized, and reconcile such accounts on a monthly basis for the general, debt service, and capital projects funds.
6. The Bookkeeper will provide continuing verification that securities are provided for Authority funds in accordance with State Law.

7. Complete posting and close all journals and ledgers within 45 days following the end of the District's fiscal year.
8. Use the best efforts to comply with recommendations contained in the Auditor's Annual Management Letter to the Board of Directors.
9. Attend one regular meeting of the Board of Directors per month. For meetings beginning at, or continuing beyond 5:00PM or later the District shall pay Bookkeeper Fifty Dollars (\$50) in addition to any other compensation.
10. Process Directors' monthly payroll and file Form 941 quarterly reports on a timely basis.
11. Prepare annual budget for the General Fund.

II. Compensation

The Authority shall pay to the Bookkeeper as compensation for the above enumerated services the sum of \$725.00 per month. In addition to the services specifically named above, the Bookkeeper will provide the Authority with such additional bookkeeping services as its Board of Directors may require as being conducive to sound management. Such additional services will be billed at the rate of \$60.00 per hour and may include, but are not limited to, attendance at more than one meeting per month, meetings for more than one hour, special reports, funds handling resulting from the sale of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes, comparisons of Capital Projects Fund expenditures with the costs summary approved by the Commission, preparation of audit schedules and workpapers, quarterly investment reports, annual filing with state and federal agencies, and annual payroll filings.

If Bookkeeper is appointed as Investment Officer, in accordance with the Authority's Investment Policy, the Bookkeeper will receive as compensation \$50.00 per month.

Authority shall pay bookkeeper for all out-of-pocket expenses reasonably and necessarily incurred by Bookkeeper in the performance of services described herein, including, but not limited to, document reproduction, postage, long-distance telephone calls, ledger binders and file folders, records storage, parking, tolls, and automobile travel to and from Authority meetings at the rate per mile allowed by the Internal Revenue Service.

III. Public Employees Blanket Bond

The Bookkeeper shall provide a public employees blanket bond, in an amount the Authority determines appropriate, within ten (10) days of execution of this Agreement. The cost of such bond shall be borne by the Authority.

IV. Timely Invoicing

The Authority shall instruct all contractors, vendors and service representatives of the Authority to submit all bills and invoices to the Bookkeeper at least seven (7) business days prior to any scheduled regular meeting of the Board of Directors. It is understood that any bill or invoice submitted subsequent to the said seven (7) day period shall be paid, if possible, at said meeting, but will not necessarily be reflected on the reports.

V. Terms and Cancellation

The terms of this Contract shall be for a period of one (1) year from its effective date and will be automatically renewed thereafter from year to year, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Contract, unless the Contract is terminated as hereinafter provided or modified or replaced by written Contract between the parties hereto.

This Contract may be terminated by either party without cause at any time upon submission of thirty (30) days written notice.

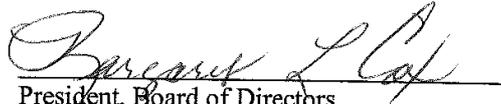
All journals and ledgers maintained by the Bookkeeper pursuant to this Contract shall be the property of the Authority, and in the event of cancellation of this Contract shall be returned to the Authority.

VI. Miscellaneous

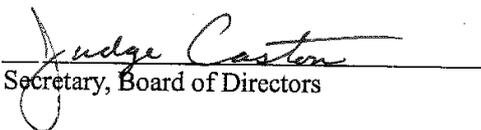
No alterations or modifications of this Contract shall be made except by a writing duly signed by both parties hereto.

This contract has been executed in multiple copies and is effective as of the date shown above by the duly authorized officers of the parties hereto.

FOR THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY



President, Board of Directors

ATTEST: 

Secretary, Board of Directors

FOR F. MATUSKA, INC.



Fran Matuska, President



Galleria Financial Center # 5075 Westheimer, Suite 1175 # Houston, Texas 77056-5606

September 14, 2005

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Board of Directors
Harris County, TX

Dear Board Members:

The purpose of this letter is to serve as a Financial Advisory Agreement (the "Agreement") between the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority") and the GMS Group, L.L.C. ("GMS").

GMS proposes to serve as the Financial Advisor to the Authority and to work with the Authority on a project by project basis. We will work on projects/assignments that the Authority's Board wishes us to work on from time to time. GMS will work on projects only after receiving direction from the Authority's Board. GMS will not just "go-off" and work on a project/assignment unless asked to do so by the Authority.

GMS will be paid a fee of \$135.00 per hour for the work performed. GMS will not charge additional fees for work that is performed as a part of any bond/note transaction, private placement transaction, or bank loan transaction.

Any amounts invoiced by GMS to the Authority will be paid only if the Board is happy with the work performed by GMS. Invoices will specifically identify the time that was spent on each project/assignment so the Board members can easily review the charges for work performed. If the Board is not happy with the work performed, then no amount will be owed to GMS for such work.

GMS will work exclusively in an advisory capacity to the Authority and not put ourselves in a position where there might be a potential conflict of interest. This means that we: (i) will not ask to serve as an Underwriter on negotiated transactions with the Authority; and (ii) will only submit a bid for bonds sold at a public sale with the explicit permission of the Board of Directors at the time of the bond sale.

Either party may terminate this Agreement at any time without cause by giving the other party 7 days written notice. Upon notice of termination, GMS will complete any work that it is currently in the process of providing for the Authority's Board at the Authority's request. Upon termination, the Authority will pay the amounts owed to GMS for the work performed.

Page 2

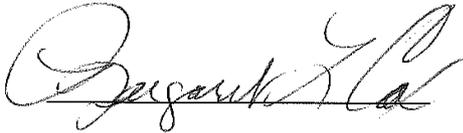
If this Agreement is acceptable to the Board, then just let me know; I am prepared to begin working for you.

If I can answer any questions that you may have, please do not hesitate to call me at (713) 626-3552.

Sincerely yours,

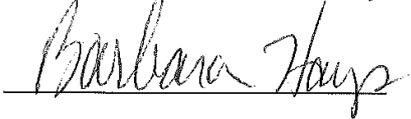

John F. Howell, Jr.
Senior Vice President

Agreed and Accepted:



Director, Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Date Signed: 9-14-05



Director, Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Date Signed: 9-14-05

AGREEMENT FOR LEGAL SERVICES

This AGREEMENT FOR LEGAL SERVICES (hereinafter called the "Agreement") made and entered into this 14th day of September, 2005, by and between the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (hereinafter called "the Authority") and Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., of Houston, Texas (hereinafter called "Firm").

WITNESSETH:

Whereas, the Authority is desirous of obtaining legal services in connection with matters requiring general legal representation and in connection with the issuance of bonds in order to finance utility improvements for the Authority.

Whereas, the Firm is willing to provide such services in a proper, efficient and professional manner.

AGREEMENT:

Now, therefore, in consideration of the promises and other good and valuable consideration and of the mutual benefits and covenants hereinafter expressed, the Authority and the Firm agree as follows:

The Authority and Firm agree that the Firm has previously handled the creation of the Authority.

The Authority hereby also employs the Firm to prepare all legal documentation necessary to obtain the approvals of the Attorney General of the State of Texas of all future bonds of the Authority (hereinafter called "Bonds") and the registration thereof by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

The Firm will perform services as bond counsel in connection with the approval, issuance and sale of Bonds to be issued by the Authority in order to provide utility improvements in accordance with the purposes for which the Authority was created ("New Money Bonds") and Bonds to be issued to refinance, redeem and/or defease previously issued Bonds ("Refunding Bonds"). The Firm's services as bond counsel will include the preparation and review of legal notices, resolutions and orders for adoption by the Board of Directors of the Authority (hereinafter called the "Board"), instruments required to obtain approvals of the TCEQ, if necessary, and the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and issuance of the Bonds and registration thereof with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas. In addition, in the Firm's capacity as bond counsel, the Firm will review a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the Bonds, which the Firm will help to prepare, and the Firm will render its opinion that the Bonds are valid and binding obligations of the Authority. With

respect to New Money Bonds, the Firm will also render its opinion that the interest on the New Money Bonds is exempt from federal income taxation under then existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions. It is understood and agreed that the Authority will engage Special Tax Counsel in connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds to render the opinion that the interest on the Refunding Bonds is exempt from federal income taxation under then existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, the fee for which will be paid out of or as a part of the Firm's fee for Refunding Bonds set forth below.

The Firm understands that the Authority has employed a recognized investment banking firm to serve as financial advisor to the Authority and that said firm will be responsible for advising the Authority concerning the sale of the Bonds and will assist the Authority in the preparation of an Official Notice of Sale and an Official Statement (the "Offering Documents") in connection with each issue of the Bonds offered for sale to the public.

In the Firm's capacity as bond counsel, the Firm will review those portions of the Offering Documents which describe the Authority's legal authority for issuance of the Bonds, tax procedures and other legal matters to determine whether such information fairly summarizes relevant provisions of Texas law and the documents referred to therein. The Firm will not, however, undertake to independently verify any of the factual information contained in the Offering Documents, nor will the Firm conduct any investigation of the affairs of the Authority for the purpose of passing on the accuracy or completeness of the Offering Documents. Since the Firm's role in connection with the Offering Documents will be of an advisory rather than an investigatory nature, said documents will contain a statement describing the Firm's services as outlined above and stating that the Firm's limited participation may not be relied upon as an assumption of responsibility for, or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to, the accuracy or completeness of the information contained therein.

The Firm will not be responsible for advising the Authority concerning the provisions of the various securities laws, including, without limitation, the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission relative to disclosure (including continuing disclosure), and the securities laws of the various states in which the Bonds may be sold. The Firm understands that the Authority has employed or will employ a firm recognized in the area of securities law to provide said advice.

As compensation for the Firm's services as bond counsel in connection with the approval, issuance and sale of New Money Bonds, the Authority shall pay the Firm, from each issue or installment of the New Money Bonds, the following amounts:

1. Two and one half percent (2-~~1~~/₂%) of the par value of the first \$5,000,000 in principal amount of the New Money Bonds;
2. Two percent (2%) of the par value of the principal amount of the New Money Bonds in excess of \$5,000,000 of New Money Bonds up to \$10,000 of New Money Bonds;
3. One and one half percent (1-~~1~~/₂%) of the par value of the principal amount of the New Money Bonds in excess of \$10,000,000 of New Money Bonds up to \$20,000,000 in New Money Bonds; and
4. One percent (1%) of the par value of the principal amount of the New Money Bonds in excess of \$20,000,000 of New Money Bonds.

As compensation for the Firm's services as bond counsel in connection with the approval, issuance and sale of Refunding Bonds and the services of Special Tax Counsel engaged as set forth above and unless otherwise specifically agreed in writing, the Authority shall pay the Firm and Special Tax Counsel, from each issue or installment of the Refunding Bonds one percent (1%) of the par value of the Refunding Bonds, but not less than \$35,000.

The fees for each series of Bonds, as expressed above, shall be due and payable upon the registration thereof by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas. The fees provided for above with respect to bond counsel services shall not include any litigation in which the Authority may be involved nor any services except those specifically set forth above.

If the area of the Authority is reduced or enlarged, this Agreement shall be applicable to the new area the same as to the original area. In case of the addition or annexation of lands to the Authority, the Firm shall perform in connection with such lands all bond counsel services as herein above provided for the original area and shall be paid therefor in accordance with the fees provided above; but such fees shall not include the services for adding or annexing the land to the Authority nor the services for any election held in connection with an addition or annexation. Neither shall the fees above include the services for the exclusion of land from the Authority or any election held in connection therewith.

The Firm, in addition to the bond counsel services described above, and upon request by the Board, shall perform general legal representation for the Authority including services such as contract negotiation and preparation, application for permits, the calling and holding of elections, the negotiation and preparation of documentation for additions or annexations and exclusions of

property, and the preparation of orders and resolutions for adoption by the Board. A representative of the Firm shall also, upon request by the Board, call and attend meetings of the Board, prepare the minutes thereof, and maintain the files and records of the Authority. The Firm shall, upon request by the Board, assist a firm of recognized litigation attorneys engaged by the Authority in connection with any litigation affecting the Authority.

The Firm's fees for general legal representation shall be based on the Firm's established hourly rates and shall be payable upon the presentation of invoices by the Firm. The Authority shall pay the Firm for expenses, including travel, telephone, telefax, secretarial overtime and copying expenses, and all other items and expenses incurred or paid by the Firm on behalf of the Authority.

In light of technological advancements and the corresponding demands of clients, it is the practice of the Firm to use electronic (e-mail) correspondence from time to time to communicate and to transmit documents. The possibility exists that electronic transmissions could be intercepted or otherwise received by third parties and lose their privileged nature if the method of communication is ruled to lack sufficient confidentiality. As with any correspondence regarding legal representation, regardless of the manner of transmission, we urge you to use caution in its dissemination in order to protect its confidentiality. By signing below, you agree that the Firm may use e-mail in the scope of our representation of you.

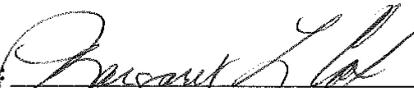
Nothing herein shall be construed to impose any personal liability on any officer or director of the Authority.

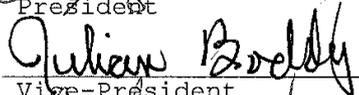
This Agreement may be terminated by either party hereto at any time; however, the Firm shall be compensated for services and expenses through the date of such termination on the same basis for which the Firm is entitled to compensation pursuant to an annexation by a city or other political subdivision as hereinabove set forth.

This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, any one of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute but one Agreement, and the signature pages of which may be removed and aggregated to form one single Agreement reflecting execution by both parties.

In witness whereof, the members of at least a quorum of the Board of Directors of the Authority, being authorized to do so, have executed this Agreement on behalf of the Authority, and the Firm has executed said Agreement on the date first above written.

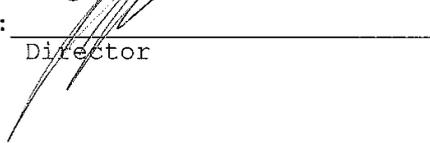
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL
WATER AUTHORITY

By: 
President

By: 
Vice-President

By: 
Secretary

By: 
Director

By: 
Director

SCHWARTZ, PAGE & HARDING, L.L.P.

By: Abraham Rubinsky
Abraham I. Rubinsky

AGREEMENT FOR LEGAL SERVICES

This AGREEMENT FOR LEGAL SERVICES (hereinafter called the "Agreement") made and entered into this 14th day of September, 2005, by and between the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (hereinafter called "the Authority") and Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., of Houston, Texas (hereinafter called "Firm").

WITNESSETH:

Whereas, the Authority is desirous of obtaining legal services in connection with matters requiring general legal representation and in connection with the issuance of bonds in order to finance utility improvements for the Authority.

Whereas, the Firm is willing to provide such services in a proper, efficient and professional manner.

AGREEMENT:

Now, therefore, in consideration of the promises and other good and valuable consideration and of the mutual benefits and covenants hereinafter expressed, the Authority and the Firm agree as follows:

The Authority and Firm agree that the Firm has previously handled the creation of the Authority.

The Authority hereby also employs the Firm to prepare all legal documentation necessary to obtain the approvals of the Attorney General of the State of Texas of all future bonds of the Authority (hereinafter called "Bonds") and the registration thereof by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

The Firm will perform services as bond counsel in connection with the approval, issuance and sale of Bonds to be issued by the Authority in order to provide utility improvements in accordance with the purposes for which the Authority was created ("New Money Bonds") and Bonds to be issued to refinance, redeem and/or defease previously issued Bonds ("Refunding Bonds"). The Firm's services as bond counsel will include the preparation and review of legal notices, resolutions and orders for adoption by the Board of Directors of the Authority (hereinafter called the "Board"), instruments required to obtain approvals of the TCEQ, if necessary, and the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and issuance of the Bonds and registration thereof with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas. In addition, in the Firm's capacity as bond counsel, the Firm will review a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the Bonds, which the Firm will help to prepare, and the Firm will render its opinion that the Bonds are valid and binding obligations of the Authority. With

respect to New Money Bonds, the Firm will also render its opinion that the interest on the New Money Bonds is exempt from federal income taxation under then existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions. It is understood and agreed that the Authority will engage Special Tax Counsel in connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds to render the opinion that the interest on the Refunding Bonds is exempt from federal income taxation under then existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, the fee for which will be paid out of or as a part of the Firm's fee for Refunding Bonds set forth below.

The Firm understands that the Authority has employed a recognized investment banking firm to serve as financial advisor to the Authority and that said firm will be responsible for advising the Authority concerning the sale of the Bonds and will assist the Authority in the preparation of an Official Notice of Sale and an Official Statement (the "Offering Documents") in connection with each issue of the Bonds offered for sale to the public.

In the Firm's capacity as bond counsel, the Firm will review those portions of the Offering Documents which describe the Authority's legal authority for issuance of the Bonds, tax procedures and other legal matters to determine whether such information fairly summarizes relevant provisions of Texas law and the documents referred to therein. The Firm will not, however, undertake to independently verify any of the factual information contained in the Offering Documents, nor will the Firm conduct any investigation of the affairs of the Authority for the purpose of passing on the accuracy or completeness of the Offering Documents. Since the Firm's role in connection with the Offering Documents will be of an advisory rather than an investigatory nature, said documents will contain a statement describing the Firm's services as outlined above and stating that the Firm's limited participation may not be relied upon as an assumption of responsibility for, or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to, the accuracy or completeness of the information contained therein.

The Firm will not be responsible for advising the Authority concerning the provisions of the various securities laws, including, without limitation, the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission relative to disclosure (including continuing disclosure), and the securities laws of the various states in which the Bonds may be sold. The Firm understands that the Authority has employed or will employ a firm recognized in the area of securities law to provide said advice.

As compensation for the Firm's services as bond counsel in connection with the approval, issuance and sale of New Money Bonds, the Authority shall pay the Firm, from each issue or installment of the New Money Bonds, the following amounts:

1. Two and one half percent (2-~~1~~/₂%) of the par value of the first \$5,000,000 in principal amount of the New Money Bonds;
2. Two percent (2%) of the par value of the principal amount of the New Money Bonds in excess of \$5,000,000 of New Money Bonds up to \$10,000 of New Money Bonds;
3. One and one half percent (1-~~1~~/₂%) of the par value of the principal amount of the New Money Bonds in excess of \$10,000,000 of New Money Bonds up to \$20,000,000 in New Money Bonds; and
4. One percent (1%) of the par value of the principal amount of the New Money Bonds in excess of \$20,000,000 of New Money Bonds.

As compensation for the Firm's services as bond counsel in connection with the approval, issuance and sale of Refunding Bonds and the services of Special Tax Counsel engaged as set forth above and unless otherwise specifically agreed in writing, the Authority shall pay the Firm and Special Tax Counsel, from each issue or installment of the Refunding Bonds one percent (1%) of the par value of the Refunding Bonds, but not less than \$35,000.

The fees for each series of Bonds, as expressed above, shall be due and payable upon the registration thereof by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas. The fees provided for above with respect to bond counsel services shall not include any litigation in which the Authority may be involved nor any services except those specifically set forth above.

If the area of the Authority is reduced or enlarged, this Agreement shall be applicable to the new area the same as to the original area. In case of the addition or annexation of lands to the Authority, the Firm shall perform in connection with such lands all bond counsel services as herein above provided for the original area and shall be paid therefor in accordance with the fees provided above; but such fees shall not include the services for adding or annexing the land to the Authority nor the services for any election held in connection with an addition or annexation. Neither shall the fees above include the services for the exclusion of land from the Authority or any election held in connection therewith.

The Firm, in addition to the bond counsel services described above, and upon request by the Board, shall perform general legal representation for the Authority including services such as contract negotiation and preparation, application for permits, the calling and holding of elections, the negotiation and preparation of documentation for additions or annexations and exclusions of

property, and the preparation of orders and resolutions for adoption by the Board. A representative of the Firm shall also, upon request by the Board, call and attend meetings of the Board, prepare the minutes thereof, and maintain the files and records of the Authority. The Firm shall, upon request by the Board, assist a firm of recognized litigation attorneys engaged by the Authority in connection with any litigation affecting the Authority.

The Firm's fees for general legal representation shall be based on the Firm's established hourly rates and shall be payable upon the presentation of invoices by the Firm. The Authority shall pay the Firm for expenses, including travel, telephone, telefax, secretarial overtime and copying expenses, and all other items and expenses incurred or paid by the Firm on behalf of the Authority.

In light of technological advancements and the corresponding demands of clients, it is the practice of the Firm to use electronic (e-mail) correspondence from time to time to communicate and to transmit documents. The possibility exists that electronic transmissions could be intercepted or otherwise received by third parties and lose their privileged nature if the method of communication is ruled to lack sufficient confidentiality. As with any correspondence regarding legal representation, regardless of the manner of transmission, we urge you to use caution in its dissemination in order to protect its confidentiality. By signing below, you agree that the Firm may use e-mail in the scope of our representation of you.

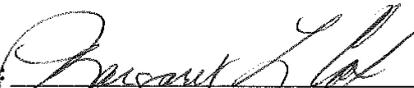
Nothing herein shall be construed to impose any personal liability on any officer or director of the Authority.

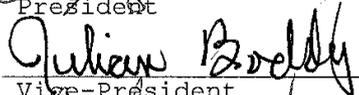
This Agreement may be terminated by either party hereto at any time; however, the Firm shall be compensated for services and expenses through the date of such termination on the same basis for which the Firm is entitled to compensation pursuant to an annexation by a city or other political subdivision as hereinabove set forth.

This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, any one of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute but one Agreement, and the signature pages of which may be removed and aggregated to form one single Agreement reflecting execution by both parties.

In witness whereof, the members of at least a quorum of the Board of Directors of the Authority, being authorized to do so, have executed this Agreement on behalf of the Authority, and the Firm has executed said Agreement on the date first above written.

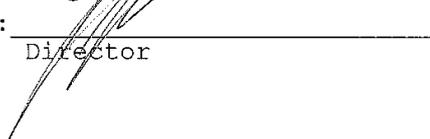
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL
WATER AUTHORITY

By: 
President

By: 
Vice-President

By: 
Secretary

By: 
Director

By: 
Director

SCHWARTZ, PAGE & HARDING, L.L.P.

By: Abraham Rubinsky
Abraham I. Rubinsky

A6 & A7

Counties

Harris

Identify the Applicant's total service area population:: 28,350

Funding Program(s)

Funding Programs

SWIFT: \$2,905,000

Other Funding Sources

Other Funding Sources

Funding Source	Type of Funds (Loan, Grant, etc.)	Amount (\$)	Date Applied for Funding	Anticipated or Funding Secured Date
2015 SWIFT	Bond	\$9,460,000	06-05-2015	07-23-2015

Other Funding Comments:

Texas Water Development Board

P.O. Box 13231, 1700 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78711-3231, www.twdb.texas.gov
Phone (512) 463-7847, Fax (512) 475-2053

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF TRAVIS §

As the Executive Administrator of the Texas Water Development Board, I hereby certify that attached is a copy of the following, as contained in the records of the Texas Water Development Board:

Texas Water Development Board Resolution No. 15-078, approved by the Board July 23, 2015.

Under Texas Water Code §6.153(a), a certified copy with the seal of the Texas Water Development Board and the signature of the Executive Administrator is admissible as evidence in any court or administrative proceeding.

gk WITNESS MY HAND, and the Seal of the Texas Water Development Board, this the day of October, 2015.



(Seal)

Texas Water Development Board



Kevin Patteson
Executive Administrator

Our Mission	:	Board Members
To provide leadership, information, education, and support for planning, financial assistance, and outreach for the conservation and responsible development of water for Texas	:	Bech Bruun, Chairman Kathleen Jackson, Member
	:	Kevin Patteson, Executive Administrator

A RESOLUTION OF THE TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD
APPROVING AN APPLICATION FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO CENTRAL HARRIS
COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
IN THE FORM OF A MULTI-YEAR COMMITMENT
FROM THE STATE WATER IMPLEMENTATION REVENUE FUND FOR TEXAS
THROUGH THE PROPOSED PURCHASE OF
\$41,630,000 CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY REVENUE BONDS
PROPOSED SERIES 2015 THROUGH PROPOSED SERIES 2020

(15-078)

WHEREAS, the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, located in Harris County, Texas, (Authority) has filed applications for financial assistance in the total amount of \$41,630,000 from the State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas (SWIRFT), to finance the planning, acquisition, design and construction of certain water supply projects identified below; and

WHEREAS, the Authority seeks financial assistance from the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) in the form of a multi-year commitment through the TWDB's proposed purchase of \$41,630,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Proposed Series 2015 through Proposed Series 2020, (together with all authorizing documents "Obligations"), all as is more specifically set forth in the application and in recommendations of the Executive Administrator's staff; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has offered a pledge of system revenue as sufficient security for the repayment of the Obligations; and

WHEREAS, the commitment is approved for funding under the TWDB's pre-design funding option, and initial and future releases of funds are subject to 31 TAC § 363.1307; and

WHEREAS, the commitment is approved for an interest rate subsidy through December 31, 2019; and

WHEREAS, interest rate subsidies are available to the Authority at the following levels: 35.5% for loans of a term of 20 years, 27% for loans of a term of 25 years, and 22% for loans of a term of 30 years. The interest rate subsidy applicable to each proposed series will be set through each financing agreement executed between the TWDB and the Authority, pursuant to this Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the TWDB hereby finds:

1. that the application and assistance applied for meet the requirements of Texas Water Code, Chapter 15, Subchapters G and H and 31 TAC Chapter 363, Subchapters A and M;
2. that the project is a recommended water management strategy in the State Water Plan adopted pursuant to Texas Water Code § 16.051, in accordance with Texas Water Code § 15.474(a);
3. that a water conservation plan, if required by Texas Water Code § 11.1271, has been submitted and implemented in accordance with 31 TAC § 363.1309(b)(1);

4. that the Authority satisfactorily completed any request by the Executive Administrator or a regional planning group for information relevant to the project, including a water infrastructure financing survey under Texas Water Code § 16.053(q), in accordance with 31 TAC § 363.1309(b)(2);
5. that the current water audit, if required by Texas Water Code § 16.0121, has been completed by the Authority and filed with the TWDB in accordance with 31 TAC § 358.6;
6. that the Authority has acknowledged its legal obligation to comply with any applicable requirements of federal law relating to contracting with disadvantaged business enterprises, and any applicable state law relating to contracting with historically underutilized businesses, in accordance with Texas Water Code § 15.435(h) and 31 TAC § 363.1309(b)(3).

NOW THEREFORE, based on these findings, the TWDB resolves as follows:

A commitment is made by the TWDB to Central Harris County Regional Water Authority for financial assistance in the amount of \$41,630,000 from the State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas, to be evidenced by the TWDB's proposed purchase of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, in accordance with the schedule proposed below.

- a) \$10,805,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Proposed Series 2015 A, B, and C to expire on December 31, 2015;
- b) \$2,395,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Proposed Series 2016, to expire on December 31, 2016;
- c) \$21,650,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Proposed Series 2017, to expire on December 31, 2017;
- d) \$1,685,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Proposed Series 2018, to expire on December 31, 2018;
- e) \$1,535,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Proposed Series 2019, to expire on December 31, 2019; and
- f) \$3,560,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Proposed Series 2020, to expire on December 31, 2020.

Further, the commitment described above consists of the following Projects:

- a) Project No. 51023 (Northeast Water Purification Plant Expansion) in the amount of \$22,655,000;
- b) Project No. 51021 (Second Source Transmission Line Phase I) in the amount of \$9,460,000; and
- c) Project No. 51009 (Second Source Transmission Line Phase II) in the amount of \$9,515,000.

Such commitment is conditioned as follows:

Standard Conditions:

1. this commitment is contingent on a future sale of bonds by the TWDB or on the availability of funds on hand;
2. this commitment is contingent upon the issuance of a written approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas stating that all of the requirements of the laws under which said Obligations were issued have been complied with; that said Obligations were issued in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; and that said Obligations are valid and binding obligations of the Authority;
3. this commitment is contingent upon the Authority's continued compliance with all applicable laws, rules, policies and guidance as these may be amended from time to time to adapt to a change in law, in circumstances, or any other legal requirement;
4. this commitment is contingent upon the Authority executing a separate financing agreement, approved as to form and substance by the Executive Administrator, and submitting that executed agreement to the TWDB consistent with the terms and conditions described in the financing agreement;
5. the Authority shall use a paying agent/registrar in accordance with 31 TAC Section 363.42(c)(2), and shall require the paying agent/registrar to provide a copy, to the TWDB and to the TWDB's designated Trustee, of all receipts documenting debt service payments.

The Following Conditions Must Be Included in the Obligations:

6. the Obligations must provide that the Obligations can be called for early redemption only in inverse order of maturity, and on any date beginning on or after the first interest payment date which is 10 years from the dated date of the Obligations, at a redemption price of par, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption;
7. the Obligations must include a provision wherein the Authority, or an obligated person for whom financial or operating data is presented to the TWDB in the application for financial assistance either individually or in combination with other issuers of the Authority's Obligations or obligated persons, will, at a minimum, regardless of the amount of the Obligations, covenant to comply with requirements for continuing disclosure on an ongoing basis substantially in the manner required by Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) in 17 CFR § 240.15c2-12 (Rule 15c2-12) and determined as if the TWDB were a Participating Underwriter within the meaning of such rule, such continuing disclosure undertaking being for the benefit of the TWDB and the beneficial owners of the Authority's Obligations, if the TWDB sells or otherwise transfers such Obligations, and the beneficial owners of the TWDB's bonds if the Authority is an obligated person with respect to such bonds under SEC Rule 15c2-12;
8. the Obligations must contain a provision requiring the Authority to maintain and collect sufficient rates and charges to produce system revenues in an amount necessary to meet the debt service requirements of all outstanding obligations and to maintain the funds established and required by the Obligations;

9. the Obligations must include a provision requiring the Authority to use any loan proceeds from the Obligations that are determined to be surplus proceeds remaining after completion of the project for the following purposes as approved by the Executive Administrator: (1) deposit into the Interest and Sinking Fund or other debt service account for the payment of interest or principal on the Obligations owned by the TWDB; or (2) eligible costs for the project as authorized by the Executive Administrator;
10. the Obligations must contain a provision that the TWDB may exercise all remedies available to it in law or equity, and any provision of the Obligations that restricts or limits the TWDB's full exercise of these remedies shall be of no force and effect;
11. loan proceeds are public funds and, as such, the Obligations must include a provision requiring that these proceeds shall be held at a designated state depository institution or other properly chartered and authorized institution in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2256, and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Government Code, Chapter 2257;
12. loan proceeds shall not be used by the Authority when sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the project site. The Obligations shall include an environmental indemnification provision wherein the Authority agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport, storage, treatment, recycling and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the Authority, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the project to the extent permitted by law;
13. the Obligations must include a provision stating that the Authority shall report to the TWDB the amounts of project funds, if any, that were used to compensate historically underutilized businesses that worked on the project, in accordance with 31 TAC § 363.1312;
14. the Obligations must contain a provision that the TWDB will purchase the Obligations, acting through the TWDB's designated Trustee, and the Obligations shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co. and closed in book-entry form in accordance with 31 TAC Section 363.42(c)(1);
15. the Obligations must include a provision prohibiting the Authority from using the proceeds of this loan in a manner that would cause the Obligations to become "private activity bonds" within the meaning of § 141 of the Internal Revenue Code of amended (Code) and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (Regulations);
16. the Obligations must provide that no portion of the proceeds of the loan will be used, directly or indirectly, in a manner that would cause the Obligations to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of § 148(a) of the Code and Regulations, including to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire Nonpurpose Investments (as defined in the Code and Regulations) which produce a yield materially higher than the yield on the TWDB's bonds that

- are issued to provide financing for the loan (Source Series Bonds), other than Nonpurpose Investments acquired with:
 - a. proceeds of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of up to three (3) years after the issue date of the Source Series Bonds until such proceeds are needed for the facilities to be financed;
 - b. amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of § 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations; and
 - c. amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed the least of maximum annual debt service on the Obligations, 125% of average annual debt service on the Obligations, or 10 percent of the stated principal amount (or, in the case of a discount, the issue price) of the Obligations;
- 17. the Obligations must include a provision requiring the Authority take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned on the investment of gross proceeds of the Obligations be rebated to the federal government in order to satisfy the requirements of § 148 of the Code. The Obligations must provide that the Authority will:
 - a. account for all Gross Proceeds, as defined in the Code and Regulations, (including all receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) on its books of account separately and apart from all other funds (and receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) and retain all records of such accounting for at least six years after the final Computation Date. The Authority may, however, to the extent permitted by law, commingle Gross Proceeds of its loan with other money of the Authority, provided that the Authority separately accounts for each receipt and expenditure of such Gross Proceeds and the obligations acquired therewith;
 - b. calculate the Rebate Amount, as defined in the Code and Regulations, with respect to its loan, not less frequently than each Computation Date, in accordance with rules set forth in § 148(f) of the Code, § 1.148-3 of the Regulations, and the rulings thereunder. The Authority shall maintain a copy of such calculations for at least six years after the final Computation Date;
 - c. as additional consideration for the making of the loan, and in order to induce the making of the loan by measures designed to ensure the excludability of the interest on the TWDB's Source Series Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pay to the United States the amount described in paragraph (b) above within 30 days after each Computation Date;
 - d. exercise reasonable diligence to assure that no errors are made in the calculations required by paragraph (b) and, if such error is made, to discover and promptly to correct such error within a reasonable amount of time thereafter, including payment to the United States of any interest and any penalty required by the Regulations;

18. the Obligations must include a provision prohibiting the Authority from taking any action that would cause the interest on the Obligations to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes;
19. the Obligations must provide that the Authority will not cause or permit the Obligations to be treated as "federally guaranteed" obligations within the meaning of § 149(b) of the Code;
20. the Obligations must provide that neither the Authority nor a related party thereto will acquire any of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Obligations to be acquired from the Authority by the TWDB;

Revenue Pledge

21. the Obligations must require the accumulation of a reserve fund of no less than average annual debt service requirements, to be accumulated in equal monthly installments over the initial sixty (60) months following the issuance of the Obligations;
22. if the Authority has existing revenue obligations with the same pledge of security as the proposed Obligations that will remain outstanding after any loan(s) made by the TWDB pursuant to this commitment, the Obligations must contain a provision providing that the lien or liens securing the Obligations issued to the TWDB shall be at least on a parity with lien or liens securing such outstanding obligations;
23. the Obligations must contain a provision providing that additional revenue obligations may only be incurred if:

(a) The Net Revenues of the Authority for the most recently completed Fiscal Year, or during any period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days preceding the adoption of the resolution or order authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund, were not less than 1.25 times the annual average of the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

(b) The Authority has duly adopted revisions to its Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees, effective at least sixty (60) days prior to the close of its most recent Fiscal Year or any other period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days prior to the proposed date of issuance of such Additional Bonds, and the Authority has received a certificate executed by a certified public accountant or firm of certified public accounts to the effect that the Net Revenues of the Authority during such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, if recalculated on the assumption that such revised Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees had been in effect for the entirety of such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund and any interest to be capitalized out of the proceeds of such proposed Additional Bonds, would have been no less than 1.25 times the annual average of the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on

the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

(c) The Authority has received the written consent and approval to the issuance of such Additional Bonds from the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding.

Conditions to Close or for Release of Funds:

24. prior to closing, the Authority shall submit documentation evidencing the adoption and implementation of sufficient system rates and charges sufficient for the repayment of all system debt service requirements;
25. prior to closing, and if not previously provided with the application, the Authority shall submit executed contracts for engineering, and, if applicable, financial advisor and bond counsel contracts, for the project that are satisfactory to the Executive Administrator. Fees to be reimbursed under the contracts must be reasonable in relation to the services performed, reflected in the contract, and acceptable to the Executive Administrator;
26. prior to closing, when any portion of financial assistance is to be held in escrow or in trust, the Authority shall execute an escrow agreement or trust agreement, approved as to form and substance by the Executive Administrator, and shall submit that executed agreement to the TWDB;
27. prior to release of funds for construction, the Authority must provide the TWDB with evidence that the necessary acquisitions of land, leases, easements, and rights-of-way have been completed, or that the Authority has the legal authority necessary to complete the acquisitions;
28. prior to release of funds for acquisition, design, or construction for specific project elements, the environmental review must be completed and a favorable environmental finding must have been issued;
29. prior to closing, the Authority's bond counsel must prepare a written opinion that states that the interest on the Obligations is excludable from gross income or is exempt from federal income taxation. Bond counsel may rely on covenants and representations of the Authority when rendering this opinion;
30. prior to closing, the Authority's bond counsel must prepare a written opinion that also states that the Obligations are not "private activity bonds." Bond counsel may rely on covenants and representations of the Authority when rendering this opinion;
31. the transcript must include a No Arbitrage Certificate or similar Federal Tax Certificate setting forth the Authority's reasonable expectations regarding the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Obligations; and

32. the transcript must include evidence that the information reporting requirements of § 149(e) of the Code will be satisfied. This requirement may be satisfied by filing an IRS Form 8038 with the Internal Revenue Service. In addition, the applicable completed IRS Form 8038 or other evidence that the information reporting requirements of § 149(e) have been satisfied must be provided to the Executive Administrator within fourteen (14) days of closing. The Executive Administrator may withhold the release of funds for failure to comply.

APPROVED and ordered of record this the 23rd day of July, 2015.

TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD


Bech K. Bruun, Chairman

DATE SIGNED: 7-23-15

ATTEST:


Kevin Patteson
Executive Administrator

Requesting Funding for Planning: Y
Requesting Funding for Acquisition: Y
Requesting Funding for Design: Y
Requesting Funding for Construction: Y

Is the project a water project?: Y

Is the project a wastewater project?: N

Is Applicant requesting funding to refinance existing debt?: N

DUNS:

Federal Awards information:

1. Did applicant receive over 80% of their revenue from Federal Awards last year?:
2. Did applicant receive over \$25 million in Federal Awards last year?:
3. Does the public have access to executive compensation information via SEC or IRS reports?:

Describe procedures for collecting monthly customer bills (include procedures for collection of delinquent accounts):

TWDB-0215 N/A

Contractors & Loan/Grant Participation Summary

Have you already solicited contractors?:

Have contracts already been awarded?:

Legal Information

Cite the legal authority under which the Applicant can issue the proposed debt including the authority to make a proposed pledge of revenues.: Section 8815.151, Texas Special District Local Laws Code

What type of pledge will be used to repay the proposed debt?: SYSTEMS_REVENUE

Provide the full legal name of the security for the proposed debt issue(s): \$2,905,000 CHCRWA Revenue Bonds, Series 2016

Describe the pledge being offered and any existing rate covenants.: Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable and secured by the net revenues of the CHCRWA. The CHCRWA will generate gross revenues sufficient to pay and provide for the timely payment of the Bonds through pumpage fees and service fees assessed pursuant to the CHCRWA's rules and regulations.

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPLICATION TO THE TEXAS WATER
DEVELOPMENT BOARD FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE; DESIGNATING
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES FOR SUCH PURPOSE; AND CONTAINING
OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT

WHEREAS, CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY (the "Authority") is a body politic and corporate and a governmental agency of the State of Texas, created and operating pursuant to special act of the 79th Texas Legislature as codified at Chapter 8815 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code (the "Code"); and Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution; and

WHEREAS, Section 8815.101 of the Code authorizes the Authority to: (1) provide for the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater; and for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan, in a manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with rules, orders, regulations, or requirements of the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District; (2) acquire or develop surface water and groundwater supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the Authority, conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the boundaries of the Authority; and allocate water among persons participating in the Authority's groundwater reduction plan whether they are located inside or outside the Authority's boundaries; (3) enter into contracts with persons inside or outside the Authority on terms and conditions the Board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of its rights, powers, and authority; (4) coordinate water services provided inside, outside, or into the Authority; and (5) generally administer and enforce the foregoing; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the foregoing, the Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) has entered into certain contractual arrangements with the City of Houston, Texas (the "City"), relative to the purchase of surface water by the Authority from the City; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has entered into contractual arrangements with the City and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority ("NHCRWA") relative to the financing, design, construction, operation and maintenance of certain transmission facilities necessary for the Authority to receive surface water from the City; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 8815.110 of the Code, the Authority has determined that it is necessary and appropriate to proceed with the design and construction of certain surface water transmission facilities necessary and convenient to accomplish the purposes of the Authority, including the funding of certain obligations under the contract with the City and the NHCRWA (the "Project"); and

WHEREAS, Section 8815.151 of the Code authorizes the Authority to finance the Project through the issuance of bonds or notes payable solely from revenue received by the Authority from any source, including but not limited to revenues received pursuant to that certain Rate Order heretofore duly adopted by the Authority; and

WHEREAS, the Authority desires to file and otherwise make application to the Texas Water Development Board (the "Board") for financial assistance through the State Water Implementation Fund for Texas (the "SWIFT") in order to assist the Authority with the financing and construction of the Project; NOW, THEREFORE,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, THAT:

Section 1: The Authority hereby formally and officially approves the filing of one or more applications for financial assistance from the SWIFT, through a contractual loan agreement, the purchase of the Authority's revenue bonds to be issued in one series, and/or such other means or requirements as may be applicable in connection with the SWIFT to facilitate the financing, design and construction of the Project (also referred to as PIF No. 11822) in an amount not to exceed \$2,905,000.

Section 2: The Officers and Directors of the Board of Directors of the Authority and all other agents, consultants and representatives of the Authority are hereby authorized, instructed and directed to take such actions, steps and proceedings as may be necessary and appropriate to make application to the Board for such financial assistance in connection with the Project in such other manner as may now or hereafter be necessary and appropriate for securing such financial assistance. The Authority's engineers in connection with such application, IDS Engineering Group, Inc., Houston, Texas ("IDS"), including, but not limited to the following representatives of IDS: Marcel Khouw, Isela Pachicano and Paul Wallick; and the Authority's professional financial advisors in connection with such application, The GMS Group, L.L.C., Houston, Texas ("GMS"), including, but not limited to the following representatives of GMS: Anita Ewing, John Howell and Dennis Zaffi; and the Authority's general and bond counsel, Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., Houston, Texas ("SPH"), including, but not limited to the following representatives of SPH: Kara Burns, Christina Cole and Abraham Rubinsky, are each and all hereby authorized, instructed and directed to prepare and submit to the Board in connection with such application such documents, records, reports, data and related correspondence as may be necessary and appropriate in support of such application.

Section 3: The Authority's engineers, financial advisors, and counsel, as set forth above, are hereby officially designated as the Authority's authorized representatives for purposes of executing and filing such application, appearing before the Board, providing documents, reports, materials and data to the Board and/or its staff in connection with such application, certifying and/or providing affidavits or other proof of the accuracy, completeness and sufficiency of such application and any data, reports or materials included therein, and for all related purposes.

Section 4: All actions, steps and proceedings heretofore taken by or on behalf of the Authority in connection with the preparation, filing, submission and/or processing of such application are hereby in all things ratified, confirmed, approved and adopted.

Section 5: The Authority hereby covenants, represents, warrants and agrees that if such application for financial assistance is granted by the Board, the Authority shall completely and continuously comply in all material respects with the terms, conditions, provisions, covenants and requirements of such application and all laws, rules, regulations and related requirements pertaining to such application and the granting of such financial assistance by the Board.

Section 6: A certified copy of this Resolution shall be presented to the Board and shall constitute the Authority's application and request for financial assistance to the Board pursuant to the applicable rules of the Board.

Section 7: This Resolution shall be and remain in full force and effect from and after the date of its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 4th day of May, 2016.

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

By: 
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

By: 
Secretary, Board of Directors

422426

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF HARRIS §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Marcel Khouw, who upon his oath did depose and say as follows:

"1. My name is Marcel Khouw, and I am a professional engineer employed by IDS Engineering Group, Inc., the engineers for the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority.

"2. In such capacity, I am familiar with the actions and proceedings of the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority and with the applications by the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority to the Texas Water Development Board for financial assistance in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,490,000 for financing the costs of design and construction and such other aspects of the 'Project' as may be presented in the Authority's applications for financial assistance to the Texas Water Development Board.

"3. By resolution of the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, duly adopted in an open meeting on May 4, 2016, I have been designated as an official representative of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority in connection with such Project and applications to the Texas Water Development Board.

"4. I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief:

(a) the facts, data, materials and information included in such applications are true and correct; and

(b) the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority warrants compliance with the representations made in such applications in the event that the Texas Water Development Board provides the financial assistance requested therein."

[SIGNATURE ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

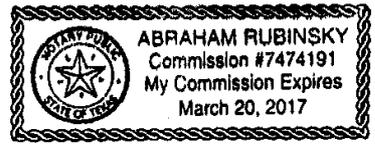
Executed this 1st day of May, 2016.



Marcel Khouw, Affiant

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF HARRIS §

This instrument was sworn to and subscribed before me on this 1st day of May, 2016, by Marcel Khouw, Affiant.





Notary Public in and for
the State of Texas

(SEAL)

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF HARRIS §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Margaret L. Cox, who upon her oath did depose and say as follows:

"1. My name is Margaret L. Cox, and I am the President of the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority.

"2. In such capacity, I am familiar with the actions and proceedings of the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority and with the applications by the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority to the Texas Water Development Board for financial assistance in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,490,000 for financing the costs of design and construction and such other aspects of the 'Project' as may be presented in the Authority's applications for financial assistance to the Texas Water Development Board.

"3. I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief:

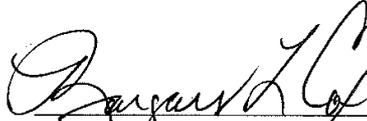
(a) the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority has no pending, threatened, or outstanding judgments, orders, fines, penalties, taxes, assessment or other enforcement or compliance issue of any kind or nature by the Environmental Protection Agency, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Texas Comptroller, Texas Secretary of State, or any other federal, state or local government; and

(b) the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority will comply with all applicable federal laws, rules, and regulations as well as the laws of this state and the rules and regulations of the Texas Water Development Board.

"4. That all meetings of the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority pertaining to the Project, or approval of the related applications to the Texas Water Development Board, have been held in accordance with Chapter 551, Texas Government Code."

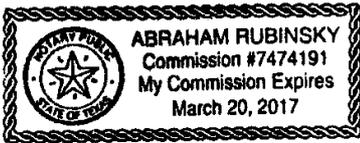
[SIGNATURE ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

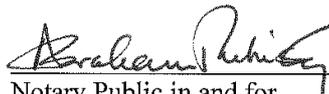
Executed this 4th day of May, 2016.


Margaret L. Cox, Affiant

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF HARRIS §

This instrument was sworn to and subscribed before me on this 4th day of May, 2016, by Margaret L. Cox, Affiant.




Notary Public in and for
the State of Texas

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE FOR
RESOLUTION

I, the undersigned Secretary of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"), hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board, composed as follows:

Margaret L. Cox, President
Julian F. Boddy, Vice President
Judge Caston, Secretary
Tom Gower, Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek, Assistant Secretary

met in regular session, open to the public, on May 4, 2016, at the offices of IDS Engineering Group, Inc., 13430 Northwest Freeway, Suite 700, Houston, Harris County, Texas, 77040, and all of the members of the Board were present, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at such meeting: A written

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPLICATION TO THE TEXAS WATER
DEVELOPMENT BOARD FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE; DESIGNATING
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES FOR SUCH PURPOSE; AND
CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT

was duly introduced for the consideration of the Board. It was then duly moved and seconded that such Resolution be adopted, and, after due discussion, such motion, carrying with it the adoption of such Resolution, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

AYES: 5

NOES: 0

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid Resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; such Resolution has been duly recorded in the Board's minutes of such meeting; the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of the Board as indicated therein; each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place and purpose of such meeting, and that such Resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at such meeting; and such meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place and purpose of such meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, as amended, and Section 49.063, Texas Water Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 4th day of May, 2016.

Judge Caston
Secretary, Board of Directors



422433

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPLICATION TO THE TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE; DESIGNATING AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES FOR SUCH PURPOSE; AND CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT

WHEREAS, CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY (the "Authority") is a body politic and corporate and a governmental agency of the State of Texas, created and operating pursuant to special act of the 79th Texas Legislature as codified at Chapter 8815 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code (the "Code"), and Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution; and

WHEREAS, Section 8815.101 of the Code authorizes the Authority to: (1) provide for the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan, in a manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with rules, orders, regulations, or requirements of the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District; (2) acquire or develop surface water and groundwater supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the Authority, conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the boundaries of the Authority, and allocate water among persons participating in the Authority's groundwater reduction plan whether they are located inside or outside the Authority's boundaries; (3) enter into contracts with persons inside or outside the Authority on terms and conditions the Board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of its rights, powers, and authority; (4) coordinate water services provided inside, outside, or into the Authority; and (5) generally administer and enforce the foregoing; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the foregoing, the Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) has entered into certain contractual arrangements with the City of Houston, Texas (the "City"), relative to the purchase of surface water by the Authority from the City; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has entered into contractual arrangements with the City and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority ("NHCRWA") relative to the financing, design, construction, operation and maintenance of certain transmission facilities necessary for the Authority to receive surface water from the City; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 8815.110 of the Code, the Authority has determined that it is necessary and appropriate to proceed with the design and construction of certain surface water transmission facilities necessary and convenient to accomplish the purposes of the Authority, including the funding of certain obligations under the contract with the City and the NHCRWA (the "Project"); and

WHEREAS, Section 8815.151 of the Code authorizes the Authority to finance the Project through the issuance of bonds or notes payable solely from revenue received by the Authority from any source, including but not limited to revenues received pursuant to that certain Rate Order heretofore duly adopted by the Authority; and

WHEREAS, the Authority desires to file and otherwise make application to the Texas Water Development Board (the "Board") for financial assistance through the State Water Implementation Fund for Texas (the "SWIFT") in order to assist the Authority with the financing and construction of the Project; NOW, THEREFORE,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, THAT:

Section 1: The Authority hereby formally and officially approves the filing of one or more applications for financial assistance from the SWIFT, through a contractual loan agreement, the purchase of the Authority's revenue bonds to be issued in one series, and/or such other means or requirements as may be applicable in connection with the SWIFT to facilitate the financing, design and construction of the Project (also referred to as PIF No. 11822) in an amount not to exceed \$2,905,000.

Section 2: The Officers and Directors of the Board of Directors of the Authority and all other agents, consultants and representatives of the Authority are hereby authorized, instructed and directed to take such actions, steps and proceedings as may be necessary and appropriate to make application to the Board for such financial assistance in connection with the Project in such other manner as may now or hereafter be necessary and appropriate for securing such financial assistance. The Authority's engineers in connection with such application, IDS Engineering Group, Inc., Houston, Texas ("IDS"), including, but not limited to the following representatives of IDS: Marcel Khouw, Isela Pachicano and Paul Wallick; and the Authority's professional financial advisors in connection with such application, The GMS Group, L.L.C., Houston, Texas ("GMS"), including, but not limited to the following representatives of GMS: Anita Ewing, John Howell and Dennis Zafft; and the Authority's general and bond counsel, Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., Houston, Texas ("SPH"), including, but not limited to the following representatives of SPH: Kara Burns, Christina Cole and Abraham Rubinsky, are each and all hereby authorized, instructed and directed to prepare and submit to the Board in connection with such application such documents, records, reports, data and related correspondence as may be necessary and appropriate in support of such application.

Section 3: The Authority's engineers, financial advisors, and counsel, as set forth above, are hereby officially designated as the Authority's authorized representatives for purposes of executing and filing such application, appearing before the Board, providing documents, reports, materials and data to the Board and/or its staff in connection with such application, certifying and/or providing affidavits or other proof of the accuracy, completeness and sufficiency of such application and any data, reports or materials included therein, and for all related purposes.

Section 4: All actions, steps and proceedings heretofore taken by or on behalf of the Authority in connection with the preparation, filing, submission and/or processing of such application are hereby in all things ratified, confirmed, approved and adopted.

Section 5: The Authority hereby covenants, represents, warrants and agrees that if such application for financial assistance is granted by the Board, the Authority shall completely and continuously comply in all material respects with the terms, conditions, provisions, covenants and requirements of such application and all laws, rules, regulations and related requirements pertaining to such application and the granting of such financial assistance by the Board.

Section 6: A certified copy of this Resolution shall be presented to the Board and shall constitute the Authority's application and request for financial assistance to the Board pursuant to the applicable rules of the Board.

Section 7: This Resolution shall be and remain in full force and effect from and after the date of its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 4th day of May, 2016.

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

/s/ Margaret L. Cox

By: _____
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

/s/ Judge Caston

By: _____
Secretary, Board of Directors

422426

Is the applicant proposing to issue revenue bonds?: Y

Does the applicant possess a Certificate of Convenience and Necessity (CCN)?:

Has the applicant been the subject of any enforcement action by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), or any other entity within the past three years?: N

CERTIFICATE FOR
RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015

I, the undersigned Secretary of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"), hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board, composed as follows:

Margaret L. Cox, President
Julian F. Boddy, Vice President
Judge Caston, Secretary
Tom Gower, Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek, Assistant Secretary

met in regular session, open to the public, on November 4, 2015, at 13333 Northwest Freeway, Suite 300, Houston, Houston, Harris County, Texas, and all of the members of the Board were present, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at such meeting: A written

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015

was duly introduced for the consideration of the Board. It was then duly moved and seconded that such Resolution be adopted, and, after due discussion, such motion, carrying with it the adoption of such Resolution, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

AYES: 5

NOES: 0

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid Resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; such Resolution has been duly recorded in the Board's minutes of such meeting; the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of the Board as indicated therein; each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place and purpose of such meeting, and that such Resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at such meeting; and such meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place and purpose of such meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, as amended, and Section 49.063, Texas Water Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 4th day of November, 2015.



Judge Costello
Secretary, Board of Directors

397677

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF
\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS
SERIES 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
Number

ARTICLE ONE
STATUTORY AUTHORITY, RECITALS AND FINDINGS

SECTION 1.01: THE AUTHORITY	1-1
SECTION 1.02: POWERS OF THE AUTHORITY	1-1
SECTION 1.03: AUTHORITY OF THIS RESOLUTION	1-1
SECTION 1.04: FINDINGS	1-2

ARTICLE TWO
DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

SECTION 2.01: DEFINITIONS.....	2-1
Act.....	2-1
Additional Bonds	2-1
Authority	2-1
Authorized Investments	2-1
Board of Directors.....	2-2
Bond Counsel.....	2-2
Bonds	2-2
Business Day.....	2-2
City of Houston Contract	2-2
Construction Fund.....	2-2
Debt Service Fund.....	2-2
Debt Service Reserve Fund.....	2-3
Delivery Date	2-3
DTC.....	2-3
DTC Participant	2-3
Eligible Project Costs.....	2-3
Escrow Agreement.....	2-3
Escrow Fund	2-3
Fiscal Year	2-3
General Fund.....	2-4
Gross Revenues.....	2-4
Holder or Holders	2-4
Initial Bonds.....	2-4
Interest Payment Date	2-4
Letter of Representation.....	2-4
Maturity Date	2-4
Member District or Member Districts.....	2-5
Net Revenues	2-5
North Authority Contract.....	2-5
Operation and Maintenance Expenses	2-5
Outstanding Bonds.....	2-6

Paying Agent.....	2-6
Person.....	2-6
Pledged Revenues	2-6
Predecessor Bonds	2-6
Project	2-6
Project Costs	2-7
Pumpage Fees	2-7
Record Date	2-7
Redemption Date	2-7
Regional Water Authorities or RWAs	2-7
Register	2-7
Registrar.....	2-7
Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.....	2-8
Resolution	2-8
Series 2009 Bonds.....	2-8
Series 2009 Resolution	2-8
Service Fees	2-8
Special Project	2-8
Special Project Bonds	2-8
Surplus Revenues.....	2-9
Surplus Revenue Fund	2-9
System.....	2-9
SWIRFT	2-9
Texas Water Development Board or TWDB.....	2-9
SECTION 2.02: INTERPRETATIONS	2-10

ARTICLE THREE

AUTHORIZATION, DESCRIPTION AND EXECUTION OF BONDS

SECTION 3.01: AMOUNT, NAME, PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION	3-1
SECTION 3.02: FORM, INITIAL DATE, DELIVERY DATE, NUMBERS AND DENOMINATIONS	3-1
SECTION 3.03: INTEREST RATES AND MATURITY DATES	3-1
SECTION 3.04: DATE, MANNER, AND PLACE OF PAYMENT	3-2
SECTION 3.05: MEDIUM OF PAYMENT	3-3
SECTION 3.06: EXECUTION.....	3-3
SECTION 3.07: APPROVAL, REGISTRATION AND DELIVERY.....	3-4
SECTION 3.08: OWNERSHIP OF BONDS.....	3-4
SECTION 3.09: REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	3-5
SECTION 3.10: REPLACEMENT BONDS.....	3-5
SECTION 3.11: BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....	3-6
SECTION 3.12: SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY; TRANSFER OUTSIDE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....	3-7
SECTION 3.13: CANCELLATION.....	3-8

ARTICLE FOUR

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

SECTION 4.01: OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF BONDS 4-1
SECTION 4.02: PARTIAL REDEMPTIONS 4-1
SECTION 4.03: NOTICE OF REDEMPTION 4-1
SECTION 4.04: PROVISION FOR PAYMENT 4-2

ARTICLE FIVE
FORM OF BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

SECTION 5.01: FORM OF BONDS 5-1
SECTION 5.02: REGISTRATION OF BONDS BY STATE COMPTROLLER
AND CERTIFICATE 5-1
SECTION 5.03: CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR 5-1
SECTION 5.04: FORM OF ASSIGNMENT 5-1
SECTION 5.05: CUSIP REGISTRATION 5-1
SECTION 5.06: LEGAL OPINION 5-2

ARTICLE SIX
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS AND RELATED COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01: SECURITY FOR THE BONDS 6-1
SECTION 6.02: ASSESSMENT OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES 6-1
SECTION 6.03: COLLECTION OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES 6-2
SECTION 6.04: INSURANCE AND CONDEMNATION 6-2
SECTION 6.05: LIMITED OBLIGATIONS 6-3

ARTICLE SEVEN
REVENUES AND APPLICATION THEREOF

SECTION 7.01: CONFIRMATION OF FUNDS 7-1
SECTION 7.02: SECURITY OF FUNDS 7-1
SECTION 7.03: GENERAL FUND 7-1
SECTION 7.04: DEBT SERVICE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.05: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.06: SURPLUS REVENUE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.07: ESCROW FUND 7-3
SECTION 7.08: CONSTRUCTION FUND 7-3
SECTION 7.09: INVESTMENTS; EARNINGS 7-3

ARTICLE EIGHT
APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS; TAX COVENANTS

SECTION 8.01: DEPOSITS TO DEBT SERVICE FUND 8-1
SECTION 8.02: DEPOSIT TO CONSTRUCTION FUND 8-1
SECTION 8.03: DEPOSIT TO ESCROW FUND 8-1

SECTION 8.04: TAX COVENANTS	8-1
SECTION 8.05: BONDS NOT QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS	8-4
SECTION 8.06: ALLOCATION OF EXPENDITURES; LIMITATIONS	8-4
SECTION 8.07: DISPOSITION OF FACILITIES	8-4

ARTICLE NINE
AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONAL BONDS AND REFUNDING BONDS

SECTION 9.01: AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTS	9-1
SECTION 9.02: ADDITIONAL BONDS	9-1
SECTION 9.03: SUBORDINATE LIEN BONDS	9-2
SECTION 9.04: REFUNDING BONDS	9-2
SECTION 9.05: SPECIAL PROJECT BONDS	9-2

ARTICLE TEN
BONDHOLDER PROVISIONS

SECTION 10.01: REMEDIES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT	10-1
SECTION 10.02: RESOLUTION AS CONTRACT	10-1

ARTICLE ELEVEN
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

SECTION 11.01: DEFINITIONS	11-1
SECTION 11.02: ANNUAL REPORTS	11-1
SECTION 11.03: MATERIAL EVENT NOTICES	11-2
SECTION 11.04: LIMITATIONS, DISCLAIMERS AND AMENDMENTS	11-3

ARTICLE TWELVE
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 12.01: PAYMENT OF BONDS AND PERFORMANCE OF OBLIGATIONS	12-1
SECTION 12.02: COMPLIANCE WITH TWDB REQUIREMENTS	12-1
SECTION 12.03: LIMITED RECOURSE	12-2
SECTION 12.04: REGISTRAR	12-2
SECTION 12.05: PAYING AGENT	12-3
SECTION 12.06: PAYING AGENT MAY OWN BONDS	12-3
SECTION 12.07: LEGAL HOLIDAYS	12-3
SECTION 12.08: DISCHARGE BY DEPOSIT	12-3
SECTION 12.09: ESCHEAT LAWS	12-3
SECTION 12.10: BENEFITS OF RESOLUTION	12-4
SECTION 12.11: SEVERABILITY CLAUSE	12-4
SECTION 12.12: ACCOUNTING	12-4
SECTION 12.13: NOTICE	12-4
SECTION 12.14: ESCROW AGREEMENT	12-4

SECTION 12.15: FURTHER PROCEEDINGS..... 12-4
SECTION 12.16: ISSUANCE OF BONDS UNDER CERTAIN TERMS
AND CONDITIONS 12-4

ARTICLE THIRTEEN
SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS

SECTION 13.01: SALE OF BONDS..... 13-1
SECTION 13.02: TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS 13-1

ARTICLE FOURTEEN
OPEN MEETING AND EFFECTIVE DATE

SECTION 14.01: OPEN MEETING 14-1
SECTION 14.02: EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESOLUTION..... 14-1

EXHIBIT "A" - FORM OF BOND

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF
\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS
SERIES 2015

* * *

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, THAT:

ARTICLE ONE

STATUTORY AUTHORITY, RECITALS AND FINDINGS

SECTION 1.01: THE AUTHORITY. The Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority") is a regional water authority located within Harris County, Texas, a body politic and corporate, and a governmental agency of the State of Texas created and operating under the provisions of Chapter 656, Acts of the 79th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, 2005 (codified in Chapter 8815, Texas Special District Local Laws Code), enacted pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution (such act being hereinafter referred to as the "Act").

SECTION 1.02: POWERS OF THE AUTHORITY. The Authority is authorized by the Act, Chapter 49 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, and the general laws of the State of Texas to provide for the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan, in a manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with rules, orders, regulations, or requirements of the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District ("Subsidence District"); acquire or develop surface water and groundwater supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the Authority, conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the boundaries of the Authority, and allocate water among persons participating in the Authority's groundwater reduction plan whether they are located inside or outside the Authority's boundaries; enter into contracts with persons inside or outside the Authority on terms and conditions the board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of the rights, powers, and authority conferred under the Act; coordinate water services provided inside, outside, or into the Authority; and administer and enforce the Act.

SECTION 1.03: AUTHORITY OF THIS RESOLUTION. The Authority is authorized by the Act and the general laws of the State of Texas, to issue its negotiable revenue bonds, as hereinafter provided, for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of the costs of acquiring properties or property rights, works, facilities, improvements, or contract rights necessary or useful, to conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell and deliver water to the Member Districts of the Authority.

SECTION 1.04: FINDINGS. It is hereby found, determined and declared that:

- (a) the matters and facts set forth in this Article One are true and correct;
- (b) the Authority is duly authorized and empowered to issue its revenue bonds for the purposes, in the manner and having the terms, conditions and provisions for security and repayment thereof, hereinafter set forth in this Resolution;
- (c) the Authority is duly authorized and empowered to sell and deliver such bonds for the price and upon the terms hereinafter set forth in this Resolution;
- (d) the issuance by the Authority of such bonds for purposes of financing, constructing, acquiring and improving the Project (as hereinafter defined) has been duly authorized by all actions required to be taken by the Authority on its part;
- (e) the Authority has heretofore issued its Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, in the original aggregate principal amount of \$22,050,000 (the "Series 2008 Bonds"); and
- (f) as of the date hereof, there remains outstanding \$16,305,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds (the "Outstanding Bonds").

(End of Article One)

ARTICLE TWO

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

SECTION 2.01: DEFINITIONS. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following definitions, together with any supplemental definitions contained herein (except those set forth in EXHIBIT "A"), shall apply with equal force herein and in any amendment or supplement hereto:

Act.

The term "Act" is defined in Section 1.01 hereof.

Additional Bonds.

The term "Additional Bonds" shall mean and refer to such additional bonds as may hereafter be authorized and issued by the Authority and secured and made payable by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues to the same extent and degree and on a parity with the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues specified in this Resolution in respect of the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds; provided, however, the foregoing shall exclude (a) such refunding bonds or other obligations as may hereafter be authorized by the Authority to defease any outstanding bonds or other obligations of the Authority pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, and (b) such bonds or other obligations as may hereafter be authorized by the Authority that are secured or made payable, in whole or in part, by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues that is subordinate or inferior to the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues specified in this Resolution in respect of the Bonds.

Authority.

The term "Authority" is defined in Section 1.01 hereof, and shall mean and include any other municipal corporation, public body or other public agency at any time succeeding to the property and principal rights, powers and obligations of the Authority hereunder and, where appropriate, means the Board of Directors or governing body of the Authority, or any successor municipal corporation, governmental body or governmental agency.

Authorized Investments.

The term "Authorized Investments" shall mean all bonds, notes, certificates, instruments, securities and obligations meeting the requirements for investment eligibility of applicable law, including, without limitation, the Act and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Government Code, as amended, provided, however, that they are secured in the manner provided by applicable law, including, without limitation, the Act and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Chapter 2257, Government Code, as amended.

Board of Directors.

The term "Board of Directors" shall mean the governing body of the Authority as now or hereafter constituted.

Bond Counsel.

The term "Bond Counsel" shall mean the law firm of Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., Houston, Texas.

Bonds.

The term "Bond" or "Bonds" shall mean any Bond or Bonds, as the case may be, of the issue of \$10,805,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2015, initially dated as of December 1, 2015, and authorized, issued and delivered pursuant to this Resolution.

Business Day.

The term "Business Day" or "Business Days" shall mean any calendar day or days which fall on Monday through Friday, but shall not include any such day which is designated as an official state or national holiday or a day on which financial institutions where the Paying Agent is located are authorized or required by state or national law or by executive order to close.

City of Houston Contract.

The term "City of Houston Contract" shall mean that certain Water Supply Contract, dated December 5, 2003, by and between the Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) and the City of Houston, as amended and supplemented in that certain First Supplement to the Water Supply Contract, dated January 30, 2009, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, as amended in that certain First Amendment to the First Supplement, dated January 22, 2013, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, as may be amended and supplemented in that Second Supplement to the Water Supply Contract, dated February 25, 2015, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, and as may be further amended or supplemented from time to time.

Construction Fund.

The term "Construction Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(b) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Sections 7.07 and Section 7.08 hereof.

Debt Service Fund.

The term "Debt Service Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(c) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.04 hereof.

Debt Service Reserve Fund.

The term "Debt Service Reserve Fund" shall mean the fund created and established pursuant to Section 7.01(d) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.05 hereof.

Delivery Date.

The term "Delivery Date" shall mean, with respect to any one or more of the Bonds, the date of delivery of such Bond(s) to the TWDB, as printed, stamped, or typed on the Initial Bonds.

DTC.

The term "DTC" means the Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

DTC Participant.

The term "DTC Participant" means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC holds securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among such DTC Participants.

Eligible Project Costs.

The term "Eligible Project Costs" shall mean the costs of issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds and all or any portion of costs for the Project which have not been determined by the TWDB to be ineligible for financial assistance from the SWIRFT (as hereinafter defined) account administered by the TWDB.

Escrow Agreement.

The term "Escrow Agreement" shall mean that certain Escrow Agreement by and between the Authority and Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, of even date herewith, relating to the receipt, deposit, administration, investment, release and disposition of certain of the proceeds received from the Bonds.

Escrow Fund.

The term "Escrow Fund" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Escrow Agreement.

Fiscal Year.

The term "Fiscal Year" shall mean the annual fiscal period for the Authority from January 1 through December 31, or such other annual fiscal period as may hereafter be established by law or by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority.

General Fund.

The term "General Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(a) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.03 hereof.

Gross Revenues.

The term "Gross Revenues" shall mean all Pumpage Fees, Service Fees and other revenues, income and receipts in respect of the System, including any investment earnings thereon, hereafter derived or received by the Authority and deposited into the General Fund. Gross Revenues shall not include any (a) grants from, or payments by, or capital contributions from any federal, state or local governmental agency or authority, or any other entity or Person, the use of which is restricted by law or by the terms of the grant or payment or contribution agreement to capital expenditures of or for the System; (b) capital assets from a conservation and reclamation district or other public or private water system acquired or otherwise assumed by the Authority; or (c) any interest earned on (a) or (b) above. If and whenever the Authority determines to grant credits of any nature to any Member District or other regulated groundwater user subject to Pumpage Fees, Gross Revenues shall be reduced accordingly.

Holder or Holders.

The term "Holder" or "Holders" shall mean, when used with respect to any Bond or Bonds, the Person or Persons in whose name such Bond or Bonds are registered on the Register.

Initial Bonds.

The term "Initial Bond" or "Initial Bonds" shall mean any one or more of the Bonds authorized, issued and initially delivered hereunder, upon or attached to which the manually executed certificate of registration of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or his duly authorized deputy, substantially in the form prescribed in Section 5.02 hereof, has been placed.

Interest Payment Date.

The term "Interest Payment Date" shall mean any date on which interest on any then outstanding Bond becomes due and payable, as provided in Section 3.04 hereof.

Letter of Representation.

The term "Letter of Representation" shall mean the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between the Authority and DTC, as same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

Maturity Date.

The term "Maturity Date" shall mean any date on which the principal of any then outstanding Bond becomes due and payable, as provided in Section 3.03 hereof.

Member District or Member Districts.

The term "Member District" or "Member Districts" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Act, and shall also include any other district created under Sections 52(b)(1) and (2), Article III, or Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, regardless of the manner of creation, which may be annexed into the boundaries of the Authority pursuant to applicable provisions of the Act.

Net Revenues.

The term "Net Revenues" shall mean all Gross Revenues remaining after deducting Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

North Authority Contract.

The term "North Authority Contract" shall mean that certain Amended and Restated Joint Facilities Agreement, dated November 6, 2013, by and between the Authority and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority, as same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

The term "Operation and Maintenance Expenses" shall mean the reasonable and necessary expenses of operation and maintenance of the System, including (a) all services, salaries, labor, materials, repairs and extensions necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Act and to render efficient service (but only such repairs and extensions as, in the judgment of the Authority, are necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Authority, keep the System in operation and render adequate service to the customers of the Authority); (b) all payments (including payments of amounts equal to all or a part of the debt service on bonds issued by other political subdivisions and authorities of the State of Texas, including, without limitation, the City of Houston, Texas, and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority) under contracts for the impoundment, lease, option, reservation, conveyance, treatment, or supply of water which are deemed necessary by the Authority in order to render efficient service throughout the territory of the Authority and to customers of the System, including but not limited to, payments under the City of Houston Contract, and the North Authority Contract, and the treatment of such payments as Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall not be affected in any way if, subsequent to the entering into such contracts, the Authority acquires as a part of the System title to or a beneficial interest in any properties or facilities used to impound, convey or treat water under such contracts, or if the Authority contracts to acquire title to such properties or facilities as a part of the System; and (c) all other general and administrative expenses of the Authority.

Outstanding Bonds.

The term "Outstanding Bonds" is defined in Section 1.04(f) hereof.

Paying Agent.

The term "Paying Agent" shall mean the agency or agencies selected and maintained from time to time by the Authority for the purpose of making payment on behalf of the Authority of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds, as provided in Section 12.05 of this Resolution.

Person.

The term "Person" shall mean any, individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government, or any agency or political subdivision thereof, including but not limited to any Member District.

Pledged Revenues.

The term "Pledged Revenues" means and includes all Net Revenues of the Authority, including all amounts from time to time on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and investments, interest and investment earnings on or belonging or attributable thereto, and any insurance, condemnation and/or sale proceeds received by the Authority in respect of the Project, as provided in Section 6.04 of this Resolution, but excluding any amount declared to constitute Surplus Revenues and any amount on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund, including any investment earnings thereon.

Predecessor Bonds.

The term "Predecessor Bonds" shall mean, with respect to any particular Bond, every previous Bond evidencing all or a portion of the same obligation as that evidenced by such particular Bond, and, for the purposes of this definition, any Bond registered and delivered pursuant to Section 3.10 hereof shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Bond in lieu of which such Bond was delivered.

Project.

The term "Project" shall mean all works, plants, facilities, improvements, equipment, appliances, property or interests in property, and contract rights or other rights for the second phase expansion of the System, and all additions, modifications, reconstruction, repairs or extensions of the System in connection therewith, including (a) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in the City of Houston's expansion of its Northeast Water Purification Plant constructed or to be constructed by the City of Houston, Texas under the City of Houston Contract (i.e., TWDB Project 51023); (b) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in transmission facilities constructed or to be constructed by the City of Houston, Texas (i.e., TWDB Project No. 51021); and (c) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in transmission facilities constructed or to be constructed by the North Harris County Regional Water Authority (i.e., TWDB Project 51009), all as deemed necessary and convenient by the Authority to satisfy the Authority's ground water reduction plan relative to the supply of treated surface water to certain Member Districts in accordance with the requirements of the Subsidence District's requirements for Area Three as defined by the Subsidence District's 2013 Regulatory Plan.

Project Costs.

The term "Project Costs" shall mean and include all costs of acquiring, constructing and equipping all or any part of the Project, preparing plans and specifications and acquiring other necessary licenses or permits or amendments thereto; costs and expenses of acquiring sites, easements and rights-of-way; fiscal, legal, administrative, advertising, engineering and materials-testing costs and expenses; all other costs and expenses directly relating to the foregoing, together with reasonable contingencies related to the foregoing; and the deposit to the Debt Service Fund, as provided under Section 8.01 hereof.

Pumpage Fees.

The term "Pumpage Fees" shall mean the fees charged by the Authority on water (a) pumped from wells located in the Authority's boundaries (except for any wells that are exempt from payment of such fees by the Act, other law, the rules of the Authority, or the Subsidence District); or (b) produced outside of the Authority's boundaries and transported into the Authority's boundaries.

Record Date.

The term "Record Date" shall mean, with respect to an Interest Payment Date of February 1, the preceding January 15, and with respect to an Interest Payment Date of August 1, the preceding July 15, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Redemption Date.

The term "Redemption Date" shall mean, when used with respect to any Bond to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption pursuant to the terms of this Resolution.

Register.

The term "Register" shall mean the registry books maintained on behalf of the Authority by a Registrar designated by the Authority for such purpose in which are maintained the names and addresses of Holders and the principal amounts of the Bonds registered in the name of each Holder.

Registrar.

The term "Registrar" shall mean the banking corporation(s) or association(s), or the State Comptroller, designated and acting in such capacity from time to time, as provided in Section 12.04 of this Resolution.

Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.

The term "Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the average annual sum payable in respect of the principal and interest scheduled to become due on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds remaining outstanding at the time of such computation; provided, the average annual sum shall be calculated based only upon the number of whole or partial Fiscal Years in which such principal and interest are actually scheduled to become due.

Resolution.

The term "Resolution" shall mean this Resolution and all amendments hereof and supplements hereto.

Series 2008 Bonds.

The term "Series 2008 Bonds" is defined in Section 1.04(e) hereof.

Series 2008 Resolution.

The term "Series 2008 Resolution" shall mean the resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority adopted on June 11, 2008, authorizing the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds, and all amendments and supplements thereto.

Service Fees.

The term "Service Fees" shall mean the fees charged by the Authority to its customers for treated surface water supply services provided by the System.

Special Project.

The term "Special Project" shall mean any project acquired, constructed or installed by the Authority, the financing for which is provided from the proceeds of Special Project Bonds or any source of funds other than the Pledged Revenues.

Special Project Bonds.

The terms "Special Project Bonds" shall mean and refer to such bonds as may hereafter be authorized and issued by the Authority and secured by a pledge of and lien on revenues other than the Pledged Revenues.

Surplus Revenues.

The term "Surplus Revenues" shall mean such portion of the Net Revenues as shall be declared to be surplus and transferred to the Surplus Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 7.06 hereof.

Surplus Revenue Fund.

The term "Surplus Revenue Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(e) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.06 hereof.

System.

The term "System" shall mean all works, plants, facilities, improvements, equipment, appliances, property or interests in property, contract rights or other rights and powers constituting the Authority's network of pipelines, conduits, conveyances, pumping stations, metering stations, treatment plants, and any other construction, device, or related appurtenance used to treat or transport water (be it ground water or surface water), and all future extensions, replacements, betterments, additions, improvements, enlargements, acquisitions, purchases and repairs to the System, including, all those heretofore or hereafter acquired from the Member Districts or any other public, private or non-profit entities. The Authority's rights in and to certain capital improvements and/or capacity therein under the City of Houston Contract, the North Authority Contract, or any similar contract, shall constitute part of the System.

SWIRFT.

The term "SWIRFT" shall mean the State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas.

Texas Water Development Board or TWDB.

The term "Texas Water Development Board" or "TWDB" shall mean and include the Texas Water Development Board, an agency of the State of Texas, or any other public body, agency or instrumentality at any time succeeding to the principal rights, powers, authorities and responsibilities of the TWDB as administrator of the SWIRFT and, where appropriate, means the Executive Administrator, Fund Manager, or other duly authorized representative of the TWDB, but unless otherwise expressly provided herein, such term shall not mean or refer to any person succeeding to the interests of the TWDB as a Holder of all or any portion of the Bonds.

SECTION 2.02: INTERPRETATIONS. The titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Resolution have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof. This Resolution and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein and to sustain the validity of the Bonds and the lien and charge on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues in payment thereof. Unless a time period specified for the performance of any action under this Resolution is specified to be a Business Day or Business Days, such time period means the number of calendar days for such performance to be accomplished.

(End of Article Two)

ARTICLE THREE

AUTHORIZATION, DESCRIPTION AND EXECUTION OF BONDS

SECTION 3.01: AMOUNT, NAME, PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION. The Bonds of the Authority, to be known and designated as the "Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2015", shall be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,805,000 for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of the Project Costs, and for paying the costs of the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, all under and in strict conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including, particularly, Section 59 of Article XVI of the Constitution of Texas, and the Act.

SECTION 3.02: FORM, INITIAL DATE, DELIVERY DATE, NUMBERS AND DENOMINATIONS. The Initial Bonds shall be issued and delivered in fully registered form, without interest coupons, and shall be initially dated as of December 1, 2015. Each Initial Bond submitted for approval, registration and delivery in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof shall be numbered "IR-", followed by the last two digits of the year of the Maturity Date of such Initial Bond, and shall be completed with the Delivery Date. Thereafter, each Bond registered and delivered by the Registrar shall be numbered consecutively, in succession, beginning with the numeral "1", which shall be preceded by the prefix "R-", and shall be in denominations of \$5,000, or any integral multiple thereof. Each such Bond shall be dated as of December 1, 2015, shall include thereon the Delivery Date, and shall include in the certificate of registration the date of its authentication by the Registrar.

SECTION 3.03: INTEREST RATES AND MATURITY DATES. The Bonds shall bear interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule, and shall mature and become payable, subject to prior redemption in accordance with the provisions of Article Four hereof, on August 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts set forth in the schedule below:

[SCHEDULE COMMENCES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

<u>PRINCIPAL AMOUNT</u>	<u>YEAR OF MATURITY</u>	<u>INTEREST RATES</u>
\$270,000	2017	0.450%
\$275,000	2018	0.670%
\$280,000	2019	0.860%
\$285,000	2020	1.050%
\$285,000	2021	1.220%
\$285,000	2022	1.390%
\$295,000	2023	1.570%
\$300,000	2024	1.680%
\$305,000	2025	1.760%
\$315,000	2026	1.970%
\$315,000	2027	2.190%
\$325,000	2028	2.360%
\$330,000	2029	2.540%
\$345,000	2030	2.650%
\$355,000	2031	2.750%
\$360,000	2032	2.800%
\$375,000	2033	2.860%
\$385,000	2034	2.880%
\$395,000	2035	2.910%
\$410,000	2036	3.110%
\$420,000	2037	3.110%
\$430,000	2038	3.110%
\$450,000	2039	3.120%
\$460,000	2040	3.120%
\$480,000	2041	3.200%
\$490,000	2042	3.200%
\$510,000	2043	3.210%
\$525,000	2044	3.210%
\$550,000	2045	3.210%

SECTION 3.04: DATES, MANNER, AND PLACE OF PAYMENT. Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the later of the Delivery Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, and shall be payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year until the earlier of the Maturity Date or the optional Redemption Date, commencing on February 1, 2016. The amount of interest on the Bonds payable on each Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Not later than ten (10) days before each Interest Payment Date Maturity Date, or Redemption Date, the Paying Agent shall compute the amount of interest to be due and payable on such date and shall send to the Authority notice of the amount of interest so computed to be due and payable on such date.

The payment of interest on the Bonds, except interest payment due on any Maturity Date or Redemption Date, shall be payable, (a) at the option and expense of the Authority by (i) check or draft mailed by the Paying Agent to the Holder, at the address shown on the Register, or (ii) wire transfer to the Holder; or (b) by such other customary banking arrangements as may be acceptable to the Paying Agent and the Holder, at the risk and expense of the Holder. The interest so payable will be paid to the Person in whose name each Bond (or one or more Predecessor Bonds evidencing the same obligation) is registered at the close of business on the Record Date for such Interest Payment Date. Each Bond delivered pursuant to the terms of this Resolution upon transfer or in exchange for or in lieu of any Predecessor Bond shall carry all the rights to interest, both accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such Predecessor Bond, and each such Bond shall bear or accrue interest as specified herein so that neither gain nor loss in interest shall result from such transfer, exchange or substitution.

The principal of the Bonds, together with accrued interest since the most recent Interest Payment Date, shall be payable only upon their presentation and surrender, on their respective Maturity Dates or on an earlier optional Redemption Date, at the principal trust office of the Paying Agent.

If the date for the payment of principal or interest on any Bond is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date such payment was due.

SECTION 3.05: MEDIUM OF PAYMENT. The interest on and principal of the Bonds shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the respective Interest Payment Dates, Maturity Dates or Redemption Dates, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

SECTION 3.06: EXECUTION. The Bonds shall be signed on behalf of the Authority by the President and Secretary of the Board of Directors of the Authority and the Authority's seal shall be placed or impressed thereon. Such signatures may be manually executed or placed in facsimile on the Bonds, and the Authority's seal may be manually impressed or printed or otherwise mechanically reproduced in facsimile on the Bonds. In case any official of the Authority who shall have signed any of the Bonds, either manually or by facsimile signature, shall cease to be such officer before the Bonds so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Registrar, such Bonds, nevertheless, may be authenticated and delivered as though the Person who signed such Bonds had not ceased to be such officer of the Authority, and any Bond may be signed on behalf of the Authority by such Person as, at the actual time of execution of such Bond, shall be a proper officer of the Authority, although at the date of such Bond or of the adoption of this Resolution, such Person was not such officer. Minor typographical and other minor errors in the text of any Bond or minor defects in the seal or facsimile signature on any Bond shall not affect the validity or enforceability of such Bond, if same has been duly registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or authenticated by the Registrar, as required herein.

SECTION 3.07: APPROVAL, REGISTRATION AND DELIVERY. The Initial Bonds shall consist of one Bond for each Maturity Date in Section 3.03 hereof, representing the entire principal amount of Bonds scheduled to mature on each such Maturity Date. The Initial Bonds shall be made payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, the designee of the TWDB. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors of the Authority and representatives of the Authority's Bond Counsel are each hereby authorized and directed to submit the Initial Bonds and a transcript of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for approval and, following said approval, to submit the Initial Bonds to the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Bonds, the Comptroller of Public Accounts (or a deputy designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's registration certificate prescribed herein to be printed and endorsed on each Initial Bond. After the Initial Bonds have been registered and signed by the Comptroller, they shall be delivered to the Registrar, completed with the Delivery Date and registered on the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, by the Registrar, and delivered to the TWDB as the initial purchaser, but only upon payment by the TWDB of the full purchase price therefor.

At any time after delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Holder(s) may, subject to the requirements of and in accordance with the procedures prescribed in Section 3.09 hereof, surrender any Bond(s) to the Registrar for transfer or exchange, accompanied by instructions specifying the name(s) and address(es) of the Person(s) to whom such Bond(s) are to be transferred and the Maturity Date(s) and principal amount(s) of the Bond(s) to be authenticated and delivered in exchange therefor, and the Registrar shall thereupon, within not more than three (3) Business Days, register and deliver Bonds conforming to such instructions and the provisions of this Resolution.

No Initial Bond shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Resolution, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Initial Bond a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 5.02 hereof, executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or a duly authorized deputy, by manual signature; nor shall any Bond authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds be so entitled or be valid or obligatory unless there appears on such Bond a Certificate of Registrar substantially in the form provided in Section 5.03 hereof duly executed by an authorized officer or employee of the Registrar by manual signature. Such Certificate of Registrar upon any Bond authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been duly authenticated, registered and delivered.

SECTION 3.08: OWNERSHIP OF BONDS. The Authority, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal thereof and interest thereon and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the Authority, the Paying Agent, nor the Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the Person deemed to be the owner of any Bond in accordance with this Section 3.08 shall be valid and effective for all purposes and shall

discharge the liability of the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar to the extent of the sums paid.

SECTION 3.09: REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE. So long as any Bonds remain outstanding, the Registrar shall keep and maintain at its designated office a Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Registrar shall provide for the registration, transfer and exchange of Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Resolution.

Each Bond shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the office designated by the Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his authorized representative. Within three (3) Business Days following due presentation for registration of the transfer of any Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed and the Registrar shall authenticate in the name of the transferee or transferees one or more exchange Bonds of the same Maturity Date as the Bond so presented, in a like aggregate principal amount and of like interest rate as the Bond so presented, and shall deliver or mail same to the transferee or transferees by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid.

All Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the office designated by the Registrar for a Bond or Bonds having the same Maturity Date and interest rate, in any authorized denomination which is an integral multiple of \$5,000, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond or Bonds presented for exchange. Within three (3) Business Days following due presentation for exchange of any Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed and the Registrar shall authenticate, register and deliver or send to the Holder, by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, exchange Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.09.

Each exchange Bond duly authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Section 3.09 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such exchange Bond is delivered.

No service charge shall be made for any transfer or exchange referred to above, but the Authority or the Registrar may require the Holder of any Bond to pay a sum sufficient to pay any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Bond.

The Registrar shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond (a) on any date subsequent to a Record Date and prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, (b) during any period beginning fifteen (15) calendar days prior to, and ending on the day of the mailing of, notice to the Holders of a redemption of the Bonds pursuant to Article Four hereof, or (c) to the extent that such Bond has been selected for redemption, in whole or in part, pursuant to Article Four hereof when the Redemption Date in respect of such Bond is less than thirty (30) days prior to the actual presentation and surrender thereof for transfer or exchange.

SECTION 3.10: REPLACEMENT BONDS. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed, and the Registrar shall

authenticate, register and deliver in exchange therefor, a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. In the event that any Bond is apparently lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Authority, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas, and in the absence of actual notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall cause to be executed, and the Registrar shall authenticate, register and deliver, a replacement Bond of like tenor and effect, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Holder thereof shall have:

- (a) furnished to the Registrar and the Authority satisfactory evidence of the ownership and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;
- (b) furnished such security or indemnity as may be required by the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent and/or the Authority to save them harmless;
- (c) paid all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees and expenses of the Registrar and/or Paying Agent and/or the Authority and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and
- (d) met any other reasonable requirements of the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Bond, a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent shall be entitled to recover upon such replacement Bond from the Person to whom it was delivered, or any Person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent in connection therewith.

In the event that any such mutilated or apparently lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent, with the concurrence of the Registrar and the Authority, which concurrence may be given or withheld, in their discretion, may pay such Bond, in lieu of issuance of a replacement Bond.

Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section 3.10 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

SECTION 3.11: BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM. The Initial Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof. Except as provided in Section 3.12 hereof, all transfer, exchange or replacement Bonds delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds pursuant to the terms and provisions of this Resolution shall be likewise registered in the name of Cede & Co. or the then-designated nominee of DTC. Accordingly, the provisions of the Letter of Representation and DTC's Operational Arrangements, as incorporated

by the Letter of Representation, shall control to the extent of any conflict with the provisions of this Resolution and for so long as the Bonds are registered in DTC's book-entry only system.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. In particular, and not by way of limiting the foregoing, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder, as shown in the Register, any amount with respect to the principal of or the premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Bond is registered on the Register as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of the principal of and the premium, if any, and interest on such Bond; for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond; for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond; and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the Holders, as shown on the Register and as provided in this Resolution, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Authority's obligations with respect to the payment of the principal of and the premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Except as provided in Section 3.12 hereof, no Person, other than a Holder, as shown on the Register, shall be issued an exchange Bond pursuant to this Resolution. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent and the Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions of this Resolution with respect to interest payments to the Holders as of the close of business on a Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Resolution shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

SECTION 3.12: SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY; TRANSFER OUTSIDE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM. In the event that the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the beneficial owners of the Bonds should be able to obtain exchange Bonds, the Authority shall notify DTC and the DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the availability through the Registrar of exchange Bonds and shall cause the registration and transfer of one or more exchange Bonds to the DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts, as identified by DTC, but only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged, and receipt of proper proof of the beneficial ownerships of the DTC Participants and in integral multiples of \$5,000 in principal amount. In the event DTC discontinues the services described herein, the Authority shall appoint a successor securities depository qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; notify DTC and the DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the appointment of such successor securities depository; and cause the registration and transfer of one or more exchange Bonds to such successor securities depository. In either such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered on the

Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names the Holders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with such transfer or exchange instructions and the provisions of this Resolution.

SECTION 3.13: CANCELLATION. All Bonds paid or redeemed in accordance with this Resolution, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are executed, authenticated, registered and delivered in accordance with Sections 3.09, 3.10, 3.11 or 3.12 of this Resolution, shall be cancelled and destroyed, upon the making of proper records regarding such payment, redemption, exchange or replacement and shall be treated in accordance with the document retention policies of the Paying Agent and/or Registrar and the record retention schedules of the Authority. The Paying Agent and Registrar shall periodically furnish the Authority with certificates of cancellation and/or destruction of such Bonds, upon written request therefor.

(End of Article Three)

ARTICLE FOUR

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

SECTION 4.01: OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF BONDS. The Authority reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2026, prior to their respective Maturity Dates, in whole or, from time to time, in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities on February 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, plus-unpaid accrued interest on the Bonds called for redemption to the Redemption Date. The Authority shall, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Registrar and Paying Agent), notify the Registrar and Paying Agent of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed. If less than all of the Bonds of the same Maturity Date are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds to be redeemed in whole or in part from within each such maturity shall be selected by the Registrar from the Bonds which have not previously been called for redemption by lot or other customary method; provided, however, that in the event that a Bond subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Bond may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000, or an integral multiple thereof. The Registrar shall promptly notify the Authority and the Paying Agent, in writing, of the Bonds selected for redemption and, in the case of any Bond selected for partial redemption, of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

SECTION 4.02: PARTIAL REDEMPTIONS. For purposes of this Resolution, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Bonds shall relate, in the case of any Bond redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Bond which has been or is to be redeemed. Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Registrar, in accordance with Section 3.09 of this Resolution, shall authenticate, register and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered.

SECTION 4.03: NOTICE OF REDEMPTION. Notice of each exercise of redemption shall be given by the Authority, or at the Authority's request, by the Registrar, at least thirty (30) days prior to the Redemption Date by sending such notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Holder of each Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the Register on the date which is forty-five (45) calendar days prior to the Redemption Date. Such notice shall state the Redemption Date, the redemption price, the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed or, if less than all of the then outstanding Bonds are to be redeemed, the identification of the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of partial redemptions within a maturity, the respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be redeemed in each maturity, the amount of accrued interest payable on the Redemption Date and the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment. Any notice mailed as provided in this Section 4.04 shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. Except as otherwise provided in Section 11.03 of this Resolution and unless otherwise required by law, no other notice of the exercise of the reserved right of redemption shall be given.

SECTION 4.04: PROVISION FOR PAYMENT. By the Redemption Date, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent for the payment of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date. When Bonds are scheduled for mandatory redemption or have been called for optional redemption, in whole or in part, as provided above, and due provision has been made to redeem same, such Bonds, or portions thereof, shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for redemption, and the right of the Holders to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the Redemption Date upon the principal of such Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, shall be terminated.

(End of Article Four)

ARTICLE FIVE

FORM OF BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

SECTION 5.01: FORM OF BONDS. The Bonds authorized by this Resolution shall be in substantially the form specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary or desirable and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

SECTION 5.02: REGISTRATION OF BONDS BY STATE COMPTROLLER AND CERTIFICATE. The Initial Bonds shall be registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, as provided by law. The registration certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas shall be printed or typed on each of the Initial Bonds and shall be in substantially the form specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto.

SECTION 5.03: CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR. The following form of Certificate of Registrar shall be printed on the face of or attached to each of the Bonds authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds:

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR

This is to certify that this Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within-mentioned Resolution, and it is hereby further certified that this Bond has been authenticated, registered and delivered in conversion and exchange for, or in replacement of, a Bond, Bonds or portions thereof (or one or more prior conversion, exchange or replacement Bonds) originally issued by the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, approved by the Attorney General of Texas, and initially registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

_____, Registrar

Dated: _____

By: _____
Authorized Signature

[END OF FORM]

SECTION 5.04: FORM OF ASSIGNMENT. The form of Assignment specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto shall be printed at the back of each of the Bonds.

SECTION 5.05: CUSIP REGISTRATION. The officers and representatives of the Authority may secure the printing of identification numbers on the Bonds through the CUSIP Service Bureau of Standard & Poors Rating Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., New York, New York.

SECTION 5.06: LEGAL OPINION. The approving opinion of the Authority's Bond Counsel may be, but is not required to be, printed on or attached to the Initial Bonds and any exchange Bonds and certified by the Secretary of the Board of Directors, which may be executed in facsimile or, with respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, in accordance with Section 3.11 of this Resolution. An original of such opinion may be delivered to the TWDB as the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

(End of Article Five)

ARTICLE SIX

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS AND RELATED COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01: SECURITY FOR THE BONDS. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged to the payment of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds, and to pay any bank charges, paying agent fees and related costs and expenses of payment of the Bonds, to the same extent and degree and on a parity with the pledge thereof to secure payment of the Outstanding Bonds and any Additional Bonds. The Pledged Revenues shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of such pledge shall be valid and binding against all parties having a claim of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. The lien and pledge hereby created shall remain in full force and effect until the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds have been paid in full, as to both principal and interest, at their scheduled maturities or upon their earlier redemption or by reason of their defeasance and discharge. The Bonds shall not be payable from, and the Holders of the Bonds shall have no right, claim, interest or entitlement to, any amounts on hand in any debt service fund, sinking fund or reserve fund established by the Authority for the benefit of the holders of any Special Project Bonds.

SECTION 6.02: ASSESSMENT OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES. The Authority will at all times use due diligence to generate Gross Revenues sufficient to pay or provide for timely payment of the Bonds and to comply with its covenants and obligations herein. In particular, the Authority covenants and agrees that, from time to time, there shall be fixed, assessed, levied, maintained, charged and billed Pumpage Fees and Service Fees in such amounts as will be sufficient, when any credits then offered by the Authority pursuant to its rules and regulations are taken into consideration, to (a) make payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses in order to provide for the adequate operation and maintenance of the System, including any portion thereof comprising the Project; (b) pay or provide for payment of all principal of and interest on and all bank charges, paying agent fees and costs and expenses of payment of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds, when and as the same shall become due and payable; (c) make all deposits to the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any similar reserve funds created in respect of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds, when and as the same shall become due and payable; and (d) fulfill the terms, agreements and covenants made with the Holders of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds-and/or with any other Persons on their behalf. Such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees shall be timely assessed, levied, charged and billed and shall become payable at such times and in such monthly amounts as required to pay promptly or provide for the prompt payment of all of the foregoing items, without regard to whether the Authority has initiated, completed or commenced operations of the Project. Such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees shall be adopted in accordance with the Act and any other applicable laws or regulations of any agency of the United States of America or the State of Texas, and shall be subject to the exercise of lawful jurisdiction by any such agency related to the fixing, assessment, levy, charge or billing of the Pumpage Fees or Service Fees.

SECTION 6.03: COLLECTION OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES. So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds shall remain outstanding, the Authority covenants and agrees that it will use reasonable diligence and will take all actions and measures as may be deemed appropriate under the circumstances to timely and fully enforce and collect Pumpage Fees and Service Fees, to make all payments therefrom into the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund required hereunder and to preserve and protect the existence and priority of the pledge and lien of the Pledged Revenues including, but not limited to, where deemed appropriate, the institution of arbitration proceedings and/or suits for collection of delinquent Pumpage Fees and Service Fees; provided, however, that so long as the Authority shall have made all payments and deposits required hereunder, the failure or inability of the Authority to receive and collect all or any portion of such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees, as assessed, levied, billed and charged, shall not, under any circumstances, be deemed to be a default in payment or performance of the Authority hereunder.

SECTION 6.04: INSURANCE AND CONDEMNATION. So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds shall remain outstanding, the Authority covenants and agrees that it will at all times keep insured such portions of the System as are customarily insured by municipal corporations and political subdivisions in the State of Texas operating like properties, in similar locations, under similar circumstances, with a responsible insurance company or companies against risks, accidents or casualties against, and in an amount which is customarily carried by, such municipal corporations and political subdivisions, but for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, such amount shall be at least sufficient to protect the TWDB's interest in the Project; provided, however, that at any time while any contractor engaged in construction work relating to all or any portion of the improvements to be made to the Project shall be fully responsible therefor, the Authority shall not be required to secure and maintain such insurance with respect to such portion of the Project. All such policies of insurance shall be open to inspection by the Holders or their representatives at all reasonable times.

In the event of any loss or damage to the Project or any portion of the Project, the Authority covenants that to the extent feasible and practicable, it will apply any proceeds of such insurance policies covering such loss or damage to the reconstruction or repair of the Project or such portion of the Project, and any excess insurance proceeds remaining after the completion of such improvements shall first be deposited into the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority. If it is not feasible or practicable for such improvements to be reconstructed or repaired, such insurance proceeds shall first be deposited into the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority.

To the extent that the Project or any portion of the Project shall be taken by condemnation or eminent domain proceedings, any awards or compensation received representing damages for such taking, upon receipt by the Authority, shall first be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority.

SECTION 6.05: LIMITED OBLIGATIONS. The Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely out of and are secured solely by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues. Neither the State of Texas nor any other political subdivision or agency thereof shall be obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the Authority or any other political subdivision or agency thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds shall never be paid in whole or in part out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or out of any other funds, resources, assets or revenues of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues.

(End of Article Six)

ARTICLE SEVEN

REVENUES AND APPLICATION THEREOF

SECTION 7.01: CONFIRMATION OF FUNDS. The creation, establishment and use of the following funds pursuant to the Series 2008 Resolution is hereby adopted and confirmed as a part hereof, as if set forth in full herein, and same shall continue in force and effect so long as this Resolution remains in effect:

- (a) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority General Fund;
- (b) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Construction Fund;
- (c) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Debt Service Fund;
- (d) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (e) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Surplus Revenue Fund.

Each of such Funds shall be kept separate and apart from all other funds of the Authority. Gross Revenues shall be deposited from time to time, as received by the Authority, into the General Fund and shall be used as provided herein. The Construction Fund shall be used solely as provided in this Resolution until all of the Bonds have been retired, both as to principal and interest. The Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall constitute trust funds which shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds. Surplus Revenues on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund may be used for any lawful purpose of the Authority, as provided herein. The Authority reserves the right to create, establish and maintain, by separate resolution, order or agreement, one or more additional funds or accounts to facilitate delivery of the Bonds and to provide for the receipt, investment, reinvestment, transfer, withdrawal, expenditure and/or other disposition of the proceeds received from time to time from sale and delivery of the Bonds; provided, however, that such funds or accounts are used solely for the purposes herein described and are secured and invested in a manner consistent herewith.

SECTION 7.02: SECURITY OF FUNDS. Any cash balance in any fund of the Authority identified in Section 7.01 hereof, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or its successor, shall be continuously secured by a valid pledge to the Authority of securities eligible under the laws of the State of Texas to secure the funds of political subdivisions such as the Authority, having an aggregate market value, exclusive of accrued interest, at all times at least equal to the uninsured cash balance in the fund to which such securities are pledged or such higher amount as required by the Authority's policies for investment of funds of the Authority.

SECTION 7.03: GENERAL FUND. Gross Revenues shall be deposited from time to time, as received by the Authority, into the General Fund. Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall be paid directly from the General Fund.

SECTION 7.04: DEBT SERVICE FUND. During each Fiscal Year while any portion of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds remain outstanding, the Authority shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Fund, monthly as collected, Net Revenues in an amount not less than one-twelfth (1/12) of the scheduled amount of principal and interest to come due on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds in such Fiscal Year; provided, however, such monthly deposits may be reduced or curtailed, as appropriate, based on the amount of funds already on hand in the Debt Service Fund.

SECTION 7.05: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND. During each Fiscal Year while any portion of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds remain outstanding, and after making the deposits required under Section 7.04 hereof, the Authority shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, monthly as collected and until the amount on deposit therein equals the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount, out of Net Revenues, an amount not less than one-sixtieth (1/60) of the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.

If and whenever the balance in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is reduced below the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount, monthly deposits in accordance with the foregoing shall be resumed until the balance in the Debt Service Reserve Fund at least equals the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount. For purposes of determining from time to time whether the Debt Service Reserve Fund contains on deposit therein the amounts prescribed by this Resolution, all investments belonging or allocable to the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be valued at their fair market value with all interest earnings and/or investment profits accrued thereon to the date of such computation; provided, however, that nothing herein or in Section 7.09 following shall be deemed or construed to require the sale or liquidation of such investments prior to their maturity as a result of capital gains or losses in the value of such investments.

The Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be used to pay the principal and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds if and whenever sufficient funds for such purpose are not available in the Debt Service Fund, and may be used to pay and retire the last of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds to mature or to be redeemed.

The Authority expressly reserves the right at any time, subject to compliance with Section 9.01 hereof, to satisfy all or any part of the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount by obtaining for the benefit of the Debt Service Reserve Fund one or more surety bonds or policies of municipal bond guaranty insurance. In such case, this Resolution shall be amended by resolution or order of the Authority, and a transcript of proceedings shall be submitted to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for examination and approval.

SECTION 7.06: SURPLUS REVENUE FUND. Any Net Revenues remaining in or accrued by or for the General Fund on the last Business Day of each Fiscal Year, after making the deposits required hereinabove (and after making any deposits or payments as may be required in respect of any bonds of the Authority that are secured, in whole or in part, by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues that is subordinate and inferior to the pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues provided herein with respect to the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds), may be declared by the Authority to constitute Surplus Revenues and may be transferred to the Surplus Revenue Fund and used for any lawful purpose. The Surplus Revenue Fund shall

not constitute a trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, nor shall any amount in or on deposit to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund or investments belonging to the Surplus Revenue Fund or any earnings thereon constitute Pledged Revenues or be, remain or become, subject to the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues created by this Resolution.

SECTION 7.07: ESCROW FUND. The Escrow Fund shall be established, maintained and administered as provided in the Escrow Agreement, and the proceeds of sale of the Bonds, after deduction of the amounts described in Section 8.01 and Section 8.02 hereof, shall be deposited therein and shall thereafter be administered, invested, secured, disbursed and accounted for in the manner and at the times specified in the Escrow Agreement. Periodically, in compliance with the applicable rules, requirements and regulations of the TWDB, funds on deposit in the Escrow Fund may be withdrawn and credited to the Construction Fund. Any amounts remaining in the Escrow Fund, after completion of the Project, shall be aggregated with any amounts remaining in the Construction Fund and shall be utilized for the redemption of the Bonds, as provided herein and in the Escrow Agreement.

SECTION 7.08: CONSTRUCTION FUND. Moneys on deposit in the Construction Fund, and any investment earnings or profits thereon, shall be used solely to pay Eligible Project Costs, or following completion of the Project, to redeem Bonds prior to their scheduled maturities, as provided hereinafter. Following completion of the Project, the Authority covenants and agrees that a final accounting of Eligible Project Costs shall be provided to the TWDB. If the Project shall be completed at a total cost less than the aggregate amount of funds available therefor in the Construction Fund and in the Escrow Fund, or if any portion of the Project Costs shall be disapproved or determined by applicable regulatory requirement or rule, regulation or policy of the TWDB to be ineligible for funding out of moneys on hand in the Construction Fund or the Escrow Fund, then, in such event, such excess and unused proceeds on deposit in the Construction Fund and the Escrow Fund shall be used for the following purposes as and if approved by the Executive Administrator of the TWDB in writing (a) deposit into the Debt Service Fund or other interest and sinking fund created for the payment of the interest on and principal of any of the Authority's bonds, notes or other obligations earned or held by the TWDB; or (b) payment of other eligible costs for the Project or the System as approved by the Executive Administrator of the TWDB. In determining the amount of available funds for such purposes, such final accounting shall include all moneys on deposit in the Construction Fund and the Escrow Fund, together with all investments, interest earnings and investment profits belonging or allocable thereto.

SECTION 7.09: INVESTMENTS; EARNINGS. Moneys on deposit in any of such Funds may be invested or reinvested in Authorized Investments. All investments and any profits realized from or interest accruing on such investments shall belong to the Fund from which the moneys for such investments were taken; provided, however, that in the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Authority, the profits realized from and the interest accruing on investments made from the Debt Service Reserve Fund may be transferred to the Debt Service Fund. If any moneys are so invested, the Authority shall have the right to have sold in the open market a sufficient amount of such investments to meet its obligations in the event any Fund does not have sufficient uninvested funds on hand to meet the obligations payable out of such Fund. After such sale, the moneys resulting therefrom shall belong to the Fund from which the moneys for such investments were

initially taken. The Authority shall not be responsible to the Holders for any market loss arising out of the sale of any investments.

(End of Article Seven)

ARTICLE EIGHT

APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS: TAX COVENANTS

SECTION 8.01: DEPOSIT TO DEBT SERVICE FUND. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds in the amount of \$543,762.00, representing twenty-four (24) months of capitalized interest on the Bonds, shall be deposited into the Debt Service Fund. The remaining proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be disbursed in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 8.02: DEPOSIT TO CONSTRUCTION FUND. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds, as and if approved by the TWDB prior to the Delivery Date and in such amounts as approved by the TWDB, representing Eligible Project Costs, shall be deposited into the Construction Fund on the Delivery Date. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds, as and if approved by the TWDB prior to the Delivery Date and in such amounts as approved by the TWDB, representing the estimated costs of issuance of the Bonds, shall also be deposited into the Construction Fund on the Delivery Date. The Authority shall pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds from such amount and, to the extent that amounts remain on deposit for such purposes on the 90th day after delivery of the Bonds, the Authority shall treat such amounts as surplus bond funds as provided in Section 7.08 hereof.

SECTION 8.03: DEPOSIT TO ESCROW FUND. After making the above deposits, the remaining proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited into the Escrow Fund and shall be administered and applied in the manner provided in the Escrow Agreement.

SECTION 8.04: TAX COVENANTS. For purposes of this Section 8.04 only, the term "Net Proceeds" means the proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds, plus interest earnings thereon, less any amounts deposited in a reasonably required reserve or replacement fund; the term "Person" includes any individual, corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or any other entity capable of carrying on a trade or business; and the term "trade or business" means, with respect to any natural person, any activity regularly carried on for profit and, with respect to Persons other than natural persons, means any activity other than an activity carried on by a governmental unit.

The Authority covenants that it shall make such use of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds, regulate investments thereof and take such other and further actions as may be required by Sections 103 and 141-150 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), and all applicable temporary, proposed and final regulations and procedures promulgated thereunder or promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, to the extent applicable to the Code (the "Regulations"), necessary to assure that interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority hereby covenants as follows:

- (a) The Authority will not use the proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be a "private activity bond", within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code and the Regulations;

- (b) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit more than ten percent (10%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used in the trade or business of any Person (other than use as a member of the general public) other than a governmental unit ("private-use proceeds");
- (c) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit more than five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used in the trade or business of any Person, other than a governmental unit, if such use is unrelated to the governmental purpose of the Bonds; and further, the amount of private-use proceeds of the Bonds in excess of five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds ("excess private-use proceeds") will not exceed the proceeds of the Bonds expended for the governmental purpose of the Bonds to which such excess private-use proceeds relate;
- (d) The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be repaid solely out of the Pledged Revenues, and there will be no other source of funds for such payment;
- (e) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit an amount exceeding the lesser of (i) \$5,000,000 or (ii) five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used, directly or indirectly, to finance loans to Persons other than governmental units;
- (f) The Authority will not use the proceeds of the Bonds in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be an "arbitrage bond", within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or otherwise in any manner which would cause the Bonds to violate the provisions of Section 149(d) of the Code;
- (g) The Authority will monitor the yield on the investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and moneys pledged to the payment of the Bonds, other than amounts not subject to yield restriction because of their deposit in a reasonable required reserve and replacement fund (such as the Debt Service Reserve Fund) or a bona fide debt service fund (such as the Debt Service Fund), and will restrict the yield on such investments to the extent required by the Code or the Regulations; further, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority will take appropriate steps to restrict the yield on (i) all Net Proceeds of the Bonds on hand on a date that is three (3) years from the date of delivery of the Bonds and on all amounts within the Debt Service Fund, Debt Service Reserve Fund, Construction Fund, and Escrow Fund not disbursed within thirteen (13) months of the date of deposit therein (using a last-in, first-out accounting conversion), and (ii) all investment earnings on hand on a date that is three (3) years from the date of delivery of the Bonds or one (1) year from the date such investment proceeds are received, whichever is later, to a yield which is not materially higher than the yield on the bonds issued by the TWDB to purchase the Bonds (in both cases calculated in accordance with the Code and the Regulations);

- (h) The Authority will not cause the Bonds to be treated as "federally guaranteed" obligations within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code (as same may be modified in any applicable rules, rulings, policies, procedures, regulations or other official statements promulgated or proposed by the Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service with respect to "federally guaranteed" obligations described in Section 149(b) of the Code);
- (i) To the extent applicable and required by the Code and the Regulations, the Authority will take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that "excess arbitrage profits" earned on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds, if any, be rebated to the federal government, and specifically, the Authority will (i) maintain records regarding the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds as may be required to calculate such "excess arbitrage profits" separately from records of amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts of the Authority which are allocable to other bond issues of the Authority or moneys which do not represent gross proceeds of any bonds of the Authority, (ii) calculate not less often than required by applicable federal law and the Regulations, the amount of "excess arbitrage profits", if any, earned from the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds and (iii) pay, not less often than required by applicable federal law and the Regulations, all amounts required to be rebated to the federal government; and the Authority will not indirectly pay any amount otherwise payable to the federal government pursuant to the foregoing requirements to any Person other than the federal government by entering into any investment arrangement with respect to the gross proceeds of the Bonds that might result in a smaller profit or larger loss than would have resulted if the arrangement has been at arm's length and had the yield on the issue not been relevant to either party; and
- (j) The Authority will timely file a statement with the federal government setting forth the information required pursuant to Section 149(e) of the Code.

For purposes of the foregoing (a) and (b), the Authority understands that the term "Net Proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds", as defined in the Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of issuance of the Bonds. It is the understanding of the Authority that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the United States Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Bonds, the Authority will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to the Bonds, the Authority agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Authority hereby authorizes and directs the President or Vice President of the Board of Directors of the Authority to execute

any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Authority, which may be permitted by the Code and are consistent with the purposes for the issuance of the Bonds. Furthermore, all officers, employees and agents of the Authority are authorized and directed to provide certifications of facts, estimates and circumstances which are material to the reasonable expectations of the Authority as of the date the Initial Bonds are delivered and paid for, and any such certifications may be relied upon by Bond Counsel, by the Holders of the Bonds, and by any Person interested in the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Moreover, the Authority covenants that it shall make such use of the proceeds of the Bonds, regulate investments of proceeds thereof, and take such other and further actions as may be required to maintain the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

SECTION 8.05: BONDS NOT QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS. The Authority has not designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for purposes of Section 265(b) of the Code due to the fact that the amount of tax-exempt obligations which will be issued by the Authority during the calendar year 2015, as a result of the Bonds, will exceed \$10,000,000.

SECTION 8.06: ALLOCATION OF EXPENDITURES; LIMITATIONS. The Authority covenants to account for the expenditure of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and investment earnings to be used for the purposes for which the Bonds are issued on its books and records by allocating proceeds to expenditures within eighteen (18) months of the later of the date that (a) the expenditure is made, or (b) the facilities to be constructed and/or purchased with the proceeds of the Bonds are completed. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Authority shall make such allocation in any event by the date that is sixty (60) days after the earlier of (a) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Bonds, or (b) the date the Bonds are retired. For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, the Authority and its officers, agents and representatives may rely upon an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or tax counsel to the effect that the proposed actions or omissions of the Authority will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Authority will maintain records and documentation regarding the allocation of expenditures to proceeds of the Bonds and the investment of gross proceeds of the Bonds for at least six years after the close of the final calendar year during which any Bond is outstanding.

SECTION 8.07: DISPOSITION OF FACILITIES. The Authority covenants that the property constituting the Project, to the extent purchased, constructed or otherwise acquired with the proceeds of the Bonds, will not be sold or otherwise disposed of in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Authority of cash or other compensation unless the Authority obtains an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or tax counsel to the effect that the proposed actions of the Authority will not adversely affect the excludability of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the Project comprised of personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation.

(End of Article Eight)

ARTICLE NINE

AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONAL BONDS AND REFUNDING BONDS

SECTION 9.01: AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTS. The Authority may, without the consent of, or notice to, any of the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, enter into amendments or supplements to this Resolution:

- (a) to provide for the issuance, sale and delivery of Additional Bonds in conformity with the requirements of Section 9.02 of this Resolution and, in such connection, to provide for the deposit and the disbursement of the proceeds of sale of such Additional Bonds and the construction or installation of facilities and improvements to be financed from the proceeds of such Additional Bonds, or;
- (b) to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission in this Resolution.

Otherwise, unless expressly authorized by the Resolution, no change, amendment, modification, supplement or alteration of the terms or provisions of this Resolution shall be made, entered into or effective without the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding.

SECTION 9.02: ADDITIONAL BONDS. The Authority reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds, in one or more installments, upon such other terms and conditions as the Authority deems advisable, but only upon satisfaction of the following conditions:

(a) The Net Revenues of the Authority for the most recently completed Fiscal Year, or during any period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days preceding the adoption of the resolution or order authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund, were not less than 1.25 times the annual average of the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

(b) The Authority has duly adopted revisions to its Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees, effective at least sixty (60) days prior to the close of its most recent Fiscal Year or any other period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days prior to the proposed date of issuance of such Additional Bonds, and the Authority has received a certificate executed by a certified public accountant or firm of certified public accounts to the effect that the Net Revenues of the Authority during such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, if recalculated on the assumption that such revised Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees had been in effect for the entirety of such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund and any interest to be capitalized out of the proceeds of such proposed Additional Bonds, would have been no less than 1.25 times the annual average of

the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

(c) The Authority has received the written consent and approval to the issuance of such Additional Bonds from the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding.

SECTION 9.03: SUBORDINATE LIEN BONDS. Without the necessity for compliance with Section 9.02 hereof, the Authority reserves the right to issue subordinate lien bonds in one or more installments and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority deems advisable.

SECTION 9.04: REFUNDING BONDS. Without the necessity for compliance with Section 9.02 hereof, the Authority reserves the right to issue bonds or other obligations in any manner permitted by law to refund or defease the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Revenue Bonds at or prior to their respective dates of maturity or redemption.

SECTION 9.05: SPECIAL PROJECT BONDS. The Authority reserves the right to issue Special Project Bonds for any lawful purpose.

(End of Article Nine)

ARTICLE TEN

BONDHOLDER PROVISIONS

SECTION 10.01: REMEDIES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT. In addition to any other rights and remedies provided by the laws of the State of Texas, the Authority covenants and agrees that in the event of default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when due, or, in the event the Authority fails to make the payments required to be made into the Debt Service Fund or the Debt Service Reserve Fund, or defaults in the observance or performance of any other of the covenants, conditions or obligations set forth in this Resolution, the Holders shall be entitled to seek a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction compelling and requiring the Authority and the officials thereof to observe and perform the covenants, obligations or conditions prescribed in this Resolution; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be deemed or construed to require payment by the Authority of amounts due in respect of the Bonds from any source or sources of revenue or income, other than the Pledged Revenues, and the Authority's responsibilities hereunder and under the Bonds shall be limited to the exercise of reasonable diligence to assess, levy, charge, bill and collect such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees as may be ample and sufficient to provide for full and timely payment of the Bonds, and to the performance of its covenants, obligations and duties hereunder and under the Bonds. Any delay or omission in the exercise of any right or power accruing upon any default shall not impair any such right or power or be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein, and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

SECTION 10.02: RESOLUTION AS CONTRACT. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Holders, the provisions of this Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Authority and the Holders of the Bonds, and the covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of each of same. Each of the Bonds, regardless of the time or times of their issue, authentication, delivery or maturity, shall be of equal rank, without preference, priority or distinction of any Bond over any other, except as expressly provided herein.

(End of Article Ten)

ARTICLE ELEVEN

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

SECTION 11.01: DEFINITIONS. As used in this Article, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to them below:

The term "MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The term "obligated person" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Rule.

The term "Offering" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Rule.

The term "Rule" means SEC Rule 15c2-12 and any regulations promulgated thereunder, all as amended from time to time.

The term "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "Significant Participant" means and includes any Participant, other than the Authority, which has paid or is obligated to pay Pumpage Fees, Service Fees, or other charges or revenues to the Authority aggregating at least twenty percent (20%) of the Gross Revenues of the Authority, as reflected by the most recently completed annual audit of the Authority commissioned pursuant to Section 12.12 hereof.

SECTION 11.02: ANNUAL REPORTS. The Authority shall provide annually to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, within six (6) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the Authority and each Significant Participant, but only if, as, when and to the extent actually received by the Authority, of the general type included in the Authority's application to the TWDB for financial assistance prepared in connection with the Bonds. Any financial statements to be so provided shall be (a) prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for governmental units, as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board from time to time, and as modified, supplemented or amended from time to time by applicable law and the applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, the TWDB and/or any successor agency, or such other accounting principles as the Authority may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to applicable law or regulatory requirement, and (b) audited, if the Authority and/or a Significant Participant commissions an audit of such statements and such audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided hereunder. If any such audit is not completed within such period, then the Authority shall provide such audited financial statements for the applicable Fiscal Year to the MSRB when and if such audit report becomes available.

If the Authority changes its Fiscal Year, the Authority will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Authority otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section 11.02. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section 11.02

may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document that is available to the public on the MSRB's internet website or filed with the SEC. The Authority shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure of the Authority to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with this Section 11.02 by the time required herein. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section 11.02 shall be accompanied by such identifying information as may be prescribed by the MSRB.

SECTION 11.03: MATERIAL EVENT NOTICES. The Authority shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) Business Days after occurrence, of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- (a) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (b) Non-payment related defaults, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (c) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (d) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (e) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (f) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds;
- (g) Modifications to the rights of the Holders of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (h) Calls for redemption of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers;
- (i) Defeasances of the Bonds;
- (j) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (k) Rating changes;
- (l) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event(s) of the Authority or a Significant Participant;
- (m) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or other Significant Participant or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets comprising the Project or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a

Significant Participant, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such action, other than pursuant to its terms, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; and

- (n) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws.

SECTION 11.04: LIMITATIONS, DISCLAIMERS AND AMENDMENTS. (a) The Authority shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the Authority remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Authority in any event will give notice of any call for redemption of the Bonds or defeasance of the Bonds, in whole or in substantial part, made in accordance with this Resolution or applicable law that causes such Bonds to no longer be regarded as outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and any beneficial owners of the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule, and nothing herein, expressed or implied, shall be deemed to confer any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim hereunder upon any other Person. The Authority undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Authority's financial results, conditions or prospects of the Authority or any Significant Participant, nor does the Authority undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Authority does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or to sell Bonds at any future date.

(c) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE AUTHORITY BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FROM ANY BREACH BY THE AUTHORITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH, SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. THE AUTHORITY AGREES TO USE REASONABLE DILIGENCE TO OBTAIN FROM EACH SIGNIFICANT PARTICIPANT THE INFORMATION IT HAS AGREED HEREIN TO PROVIDE; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THE AUTHORITY SHALL, IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION, DETERMINE WHETHER TO INSTITUTE OR PURSUE LEGAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS TO COMPEL THE FURNISHING OF ANY REQUIRED INFORMATION TO THE AUTHORITY.

(d) No default by the Authority in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall constitute a breach of or default under this Resolution for purposes of any other provision of this Resolution.

(e) Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Authority under applicable federal and state securities laws.

(f) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Authority to make filings with or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Authority hereby agrees to undertake such obligations with respect to the Bonds in accordance with the Rule as amended.

(g) Except as provided hereinafter, the provisions of this Article may be amended by the Authority from time to time, in its discretion, to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in law, the identity, nature, status or type of operations of the Authority or any Significant Participant, or other circumstances, but only if (i) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in a primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (A) the Holders or beneficial owners of two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Resolution that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment, or (B) a Person that is unaffiliated with the Authority (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Holders of the Bonds and any beneficial owners of the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may also repeal or amend the provisions of this Article if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule, or if any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but, in either case, only if and to the extent that any such amendment or repeal by the Authority would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling the Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If this Article is so amended, the Authority shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Article an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

(End of Article Eleven)

ARTICLE TWELVE

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 12.01: PAYMENT OF BONDS AND PERFORMANCE OF OBLIGATIONS.

The Authority covenants to pay promptly, but only out of Pledged Revenues, the principal of and the interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and this Resolution, and to keep and perform faithfully all of its covenants, undertakings and agreements contained in this Resolution or in any Bond issued, executed and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 12.02: COMPLIANCE WITH TWDB REQUIREMENTS.

(a) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall (i) develop, implement and maintain a water conservation program relative to the System which is consistent with applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the TWDB and approved by the TWDB, (ii) comply with any and all special conditions and covenants specified and contained in the environmental assessment and determination of the Project by the TWDB, and (iii) comply with any and all provisions specified and contained in Resolution No. 15-078, approved by the TWDB in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) comply with and abide by all other applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the TWDB relative to the Project.

(b) The Authority covenants and agrees that proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall never be used by the Authority when sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the Project site(s), and agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport and/or removal and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the Authority, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating the Project.

(c) The Authority covenants and agrees to report to the TWDB the use of proceeds of the Bonds, if any, that were used to compensate historically underutilized businesses that worked on the Project, in accordance with Section 363.42(c)(1) of Title 31, Texas Administrative Code, as amended.

(d) The Authority covenants and agrees that neither the Authority nor a party related to the Authority will acquire any tax-exempt bonds, notes or other obligations of the TWDB, the proceeds of which were used by the TWDB to acquire the Bonds from the Authority, in an amount related to the amount of the Bonds acquired or to be acquired from the Authority by the TWDB.

(e) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall provide the TWDB with written notice thirty days prior to (i) the proposed passage and adoption of an amendment to this Resolution without obtaining the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds

(2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding, to the extent authorized under Section 9.01 hereof, or (ii) the proposed issuance of any Additional Bonds by the Authority.

(f) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall provide the TWDB with written notice thirty days prior to (i) the proposed passage and adoption of an amendment to this Resolution without obtaining the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding, to the extent authorized under Section 9.01 hereof, or (ii) the proposed issuance of any Additional Bonds by the Authority.

(g) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the TWDB may exercise all remedies available to it in law or equity and any provisions hereof that restricts or limits the TWDB's full exercise of such remedies, including but not limited to the provisions of Section 10.01 hereof, shall be of no force or effect.

(h) That certain Private Placement Memorandum, of even date herewith, relating to the sale, issuance and delivery of the Bonds to the TWDB is hereby approved and authorized to be delivered to the TWDB on the Delivery Date.

SECTION 12.03: LIMITED RECOURSE. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or the interest on the Bonds, or for any claim based thereon or on this Resolution, against any officer, director, agent, representative or employee of the Authority, or any Person executing the Bonds, or against any funds, revenues, resources or assets of the Authority of any type or character, or from any source derived, other than the Pledged Revenues.

SECTION 12.04: REGISTRAR. The initial Registrar in respect of the Bonds shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas. The Authority will maintain at least one (1) Registrar in the State of Texas where the Bonds may be surrendered for registration of transfer and/or for exchange or replacement for other Bonds, and for the purpose of maintaining the Register on behalf of the Authority; provided, however, that except during any period when the State Comptroller shall be duly designated to act as Registrar hereunder, the Registrar shall at all times be a duly qualified and competent banking corporation or association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, or of any state thereof, with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state banking authorities. To the extent now or hereafter permitted by law, the Authority, by order, resolution or other appropriate action, reserves to the right and authority to change any Registrar or to appoint additional Registrars, and upon any such change or appointment, the Authority covenants and agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof, specifying the name and address of such changed or additional Registrar, to be sent to each Holder of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to approve, execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority, an agreement for Registrar services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as she or he may deem necessary and appropriate.

SECTION 12.05: PAYING AGENT. The initial Paying Agent in respect of the Bonds shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority, an agreement for Paying Agent and Registrar services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as may be deemed necessary and appropriate. The Authority will maintain in the State of Texas at least one (1) Paying Agent, who may be the State Comptroller and/or one (1) or more duly qualified and competent banking corporations or associations organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, or of any state thereof, each of which a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state banking authorities, where the Bonds may be presented or surrendered for payment and where interest payable on the Bonds may be paid. To the extent now or hereafter permitted by law, the Authority, by order, resolution or other appropriate action, reserves the right and authority to change any Paying Agent or to appoint additional Paying Agents, and upon any such change or appointment, the Authority covenants and agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof, specifying the name and address of such changed or additional Paying Agent, to be sent to each Holder of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to approve, execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority an agreement for Paying Agent services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as he or she may deem necessary and appropriate.

SECTION 12.06: PAYING AGENT MAY OWN BONDS. The Paying Agent, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of the Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not Paying Agent.

SECTION 12.07: LEGAL HOLIDAYS. In any case when any Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date for any Bond shall be a legal holiday or a day on which the Paying Agent is authorized by law or executive order to close, then payment of such principal or interest need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding business day which is not a legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized by law or executive order to close, with the same force and effect as if made on the scheduled Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date, and no further interest shall accrue beyond such scheduled date.

SECTION 12.08: DISCHARGE BY DEPOSIT. The Authority may discharge its obligations to the Holders to pay the principal of and the interest on the Bonds and may defease the Bonds in accordance with the provisions of applicable law, including, without limitation, §1207.001 et seq., Texas Government Code, as amended, subject to any limitations or requirements set forth herein.

SECTION 12.09: ESCHEAT LAWS. Notwithstanding any part or provision of the Bonds or this Resolution to the contrary, the powers, rights, duties, functions and responsibilities of the Authority, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and the Holders hereunder or under the Bonds shall at all times conform and be subject to the requirements, limitations, procedures and provisions of Title 6, Texas Property Code, as now or hereafter amended, and in case of any conflict or

inconsistency therewith now existing or hereafter created, the provisions of such laws shall prevail and control, and the provisions of this Resolution and the Bonds shall be deemed to be supplemented or amended to conform thereto.

SECTION 12.10: BENEFITS OF RESOLUTION. Nothing in this Resolution or in the Bonds, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give any Person, other than the Authority, the TWDB, the Paying Agent, the Registrar, and the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, any legal or equitable right or claim under or in respect of this Resolution, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained, and all the covenants, conditions and provisions contained in this Resolution or in the Bonds shall be for the sole benefit of the Authority, the TWDB, the Paying Agent, the Registrar, and the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

SECTION 12.11: SEVERABILITY CLAUSE. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, section or other part of this Resolution, or the application thereof to any Person or circumstance, shall ever be held to be invalid or unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such word, phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, section or other part of this Resolution to any other Persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

SECTION 12.12: ACCOUNTING. In addition to the final accounting to be performed upon completion of the Project, as provided in Section 7.08 hereof, the Authority will keep proper records and accounts regarding the Project and the Bonds and, in particular, the establishment, levy, collection, investment and utilization of the proceeds from sale of the Bonds and the Pledged Revenues, which records and accounts will be made available to any Holder on reasonable request. Each year while any of the Bonds are outstanding, the Authority shall have an audit of its books and accounts by a certified public accountant or firm of certified public accountants, based on its Fiscal Year, and copies of such audits will be provided to the Executive Administrator of the TWDB within one hundred thirty-five (135) days after the close of such Fiscal Year.

SECTION 12.13: NOTICE. Any notice, authorization, request or demand required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when deposited in the United States mail, first class or registered or certified, with postage prepaid, and addressed to the Person to be notified at the latest address shown on the Register. A United States Postal Service registered or certified mail receipt showing delivery of the aforesaid shall be conclusive evidence of the date and fact of delivery of such notice.

SECTION 12.14: ESCROW AGREEMENT. The form, terms and conditions of the Escrow Agreement are hereby approved, and the President or Vice President and Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver same for and on behalf of the Authority.

SECTION 12.15: FURTHER PROCEEDINGS. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors, the Authority's Bond Counsel and all other appropriate officials of the Authority are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the terms of this Resolution, including, without limitation, the execution of this

Resolution and other documentation required in connection herewith and with the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 12.16: ISSUANCE OF BONDS UNDER CERTAIN TERMS AND CONDITIONS. The Bonds shall be issued upon and subject to the further terms and conditions contained in the Series 2008 Resolution, which shall apply with equal force to the Bonds as if set forth fully herein; provided, however, that where the provisions of the Series 2008 Resolution are inconsistent or in conflict with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, the terms and provisions of this Resolution shall govern.

(End of Article Twelve)

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS

SECTION 13.01: SALE OF BONDS. The sale of the Bonds is hereby awarded to the TWDB at a price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board of Directors of the Authority that the foregoing terms and price represent the best terms and price obtainable for the Bonds. It is hereby further found and declared that the terms of the sale of the Bonds are in the Authority's best interests.

SECTION 13.02: TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors and Bond Counsel for the Authority are hereby authorized and directed to submit the Initial Bonds, and a transcript of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Attorney General of Texas for approval and, following such approval, to submit the Initial Bonds to the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Bonds, the Comptroller of Public Accounts (or a deputy designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's registration certificate prescribed herein to be endorsed on each Initial Bond. After the Initial Bonds have been registered and signed by the Comptroller, they shall be delivered as set forth in Section 3.07 hereof.

(End of Article Thirteen)

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

OPEN MEETING AND EFFECTIVE DATE

SECTION 14.01: OPEN MEETING. The Board of Directors officially finds, determines and declares that this Resolution was reviewed, considered and adopted at a meeting of the Board of Directors beginning at 6:00 p.m., Houston, Texas, time, on November 4, 2015, and that a sufficient written notice of the date, hour, place and subject of such meeting was posted at the Authority's administrative office and at a place readily accessible and convenient to the public within the Authority and was duly and timely posted and/or furnished for posting to the County Clerk of Harris County, Texas, for the time prescribed by law preceding this meeting, as required by the Open Meetings Law, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and Chapter 49, Texas Water Code, as amended, and that such meeting was open to the public, as required by law, at all times during which this Resolution and the subject matter hereof was discussed, considered and acted upon. The Board of Directors further ratifies, approves and confirms such written notice and the contents and posting thereof.

SECTION 14.02: EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESOLUTION. This Resolution shall take effect and be in full force and effect upon and after its passage and adoption.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 4th day of November, 2015.

/s/ Margaret Cox
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

/s/ Judge Caston
Secretary, Board of Directors

(SEAL)

(End of Article Fourteen)

EXHIBIT "A"

(FORM OF BOND)

REGISTERED
NUMBER
IR-__¹

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS

REGISTERED
AMOUNT
\$_____

\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BOND
SERIES 2015

Interest

Rate:
_____%

Maturity Date:
August 1, ____

Initial Date:
December 1, 2015

Delivery Date:

CUSIP No.:

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, a body politic and corporate and a governmental agency and political subdivision created under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas (the "Authority"), FOR VALUE RECEIVED hereby acknowledges itself indebted to and PROMISES TO PAY TO

CEDE & CO.

or registered assigns, on the due date specified above, the principal sum of

_____ DOLLARS

(or so much thereof as shall not have been paid or deemed to have been paid upon prior redemption), and to pay interest thereon from the later of the Delivery Date specified above, or the most recent Interest Payment Date (hereinafter defined) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest hereon is payable on February 1, 2016, and semi-annually thereafter on August 1 and February 1 (each an "Interest Payment Date") of each year until the maturity or optional redemption date of this Bond, as provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority duly adopted on November 4, 2015 (the "Resolution"), authorizing the issuance of this Bond, to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the 15th day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date (the "Record Date"). Principal and interest payments in respect of this Bond shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date

¹ For any Bond registered and delivered by The Registrar in exchange for an Initial Bond, substitute "R" for "IR".

of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America. Principal of and interest on this Bond due at maturity or upon prior optional redemption shall be payable, upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the designated office of the agency selected by the Authority for the purpose of making payment on behalf of the Authority of the principal of and the interest in respect of this Bond (the "Paying Agent"). Except at maturity, interest payments in respect of this Bond are payable (a) at the option and expense of the Authority by (i) mailing of a check of the Paying Agent for such interest payable to the registered owner hereof at the address shown on the registry books maintained on behalf of the Authority by a trust or banking corporation or association selected by the Authority for such purpose (the "Registrar"), or (ii) by wire transfer from the Paying Agent to the registered owner hereof; or (b) by such other customary banking arrangements as may be acceptable to the Paying Agent and the registered owner hereof at the risk and expense of the registered owner hereof. The initial Registrar and Paying Agent shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas.

THIS BOND IS ONE OF AN AUTHORIZED ISSUE OF BONDS, aggregating TEN MILLION EIGHT HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$10,805,000.00) in principal amount, issued for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of Project Costs, as defined in the Resolution and the costs of issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, pursuant to the Resolution and under and in strict conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas.

THE TRANSFER OF THIS BOND may be accomplished by due execution of the provisions for assignment hereon and is registerable at the designated office of the Registrar by the registered owner hereof, or by his duly authorized representative, but only in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Resolution, and only upon surrender of this Bond. Upon any such registration of transfer, one or more exchange Bonds, in authorized denominations, for a like interest rate and aggregate principal amount, shall be authenticated by the Registrar and registered and delivered or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the transferee in exchange therefor. This Bond, with or without others of like form and series, may in like manner be exchanged for one or more registered bonds of other authorized denominations at the same interest rate and in the same aggregate principal amount. No service charge shall be made for any such transfer or exchange, but the Authority and/or the Registrar may impose a charge sufficient to defray any tax or governmental charge in connection therewith.

THE AUTHORITY RESERVES THE RIGHT, AT ITS OPTION, TO REDEEM the Bonds of this issue maturing on or after August 1, 2026, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or, from time to time, in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities on February 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. Under certain circumstances described in the Bond Resolution, the Bonds may be subject to mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities. In the event that a Bond subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Bond may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000 or an integral multiple thereof. The Registrar shall promptly notify the Authority and the Paying Agent, if different than the Registrar, in writing, of the Bonds selected for redemption and, in the case of any Bond selected for partial redemption, of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION will be given by mailing same to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption. By the date fixed for redemption, due provision will have been made with the Paying Agent for payment of the principal amount of the Bonds so called for redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. When Bonds have been called for redemption, in whole or in part, and due provision has been made to redeem same, such Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, shall no longer be regarded as outstanding, except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for redemption, and the rights of the owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on the principal of the Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, will be terminated.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE REGISTRAR SHALL BE REQUIRED to transfer or exchange any Bond on any date subsequent to a Record Date and prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or during any period beginning fifteen (15) calendar days prior to, and ending on the date of, the mailing of any notice of redemption prior to maturity; nor shall the Authority or the Registrar be required to transfer or exchange any Bond so selected for redemption, in whole or in part, when such redemption is scheduled to occur within thirty (30) calendar days thereafter.

PRIOR TO DUE PRESENTATION OF THIS BOND FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar may deem and treat the registered owner hereof as the absolute owner of this Bond (whether or not this Bond shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon) for the purpose of receiving payment hereof, or on account hereof, and interest due hereon, and for all other purposes, and neither the Authority, the Paying Agent nor the Registrar shall be bound or affected by any notice to the contrary.

THE AUTHORITY HAS NOT DESIGNATED THE BONDS AS "qualified tax-exempt obligations" pursuant to the provisions of Section 265(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in effect on the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

THIS BOND, AND THE OTHER BONDS OF THE SERIES OF WHICH IT IS A PART, are payable only from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues to be primarily derived from Net Revenues resulting from Service Fees collected from Participants served by the Project and Pumpage Fees collected from Participants; amounts on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund described in the Resolution; proceeds received from any insurance settlement, condemnation award, or sale of properties comprising a part of the Project, as described in the Resolution; and interest earnings and investment profits thereon, all as more particularly described in the Resolution. The Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely out of and are secured solely by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, if, as, when and to the extent actually received by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution. Neither the State of Texas nor any other political subdivision or agency thereof shall be obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the Authority or any other political subdivision or agency

thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds shall never be paid in whole or in part out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation, including, without limitation, ad valorem, sales, use, incremental, excise, income or general purposes taxes, or out of any other funds, resources, assets or revenues of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues. Reference is hereby made to the Resolution for a complete description of: the terms, covenants and provisions pursuant to which this Bond and said series of Bonds are secured and made payable; the respective rights thereunder of the registered owners of the Bonds and of the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar; the terms upon which the Bonds are, and are to be, registered and delivered; and any capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein. By acceptance of this Bond, the owner hereof expressly assents to all of the provisions of the Resolution.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED, RECITED AND REPRESENTED that the issuance of this Bond, and the series of Bonds of which it is a part, is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to exist and to be done precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond and said series of Bonds to render the same lawful and valid have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; that due provision has been made for the payment of the interest on and the principal of this Bond and the series of Bonds of which it is a part as, hereinabove set forth; and that the issuance of this Bond and said series of Bonds does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation.

UNLESS AND UNTIL A CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (or a duly authorized deputy) has been manually executed as provided in the Resolution, this Bond shall not be entitled to the benefit and security of the Resolution nor be valid or obligatory for any purpose.²

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Authority has caused this Bond to be executed by the manual or facsimile signatures of the President and Secretary of its Board of Directors and its official seal to be impressed or placed in facsimile hereon.

[SIGNATURES COMMENCE ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

² For any exchange Bond, delete the foregoing paragraph in its entirety and substitute the following paragraph:

"UNLESS AND UNTIL A CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION of the Registrar has been manually executed by the authorized representative of the Registrar, as provided in the Resolution, this Bond shall not be entitled to the benefit and security of the Resolution nor be valid or obligatory for any purpose."

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

By: _____
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

By: _____
Secretary, Board of Directors

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION³

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER

REGISTER NO. _____

THE STATE OF TEXAS

I HEREBY CERTIFY that there is on file and of record in my office a certificate of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that this Bond has been examined by said Attorney General as required by law, that said Attorney General finds that it has been issued in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, and said Bond has this day been registered by me.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE at Austin, Texas,

_____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

³ For any exchange Bond, the form of Certificate of Registrar set forth in Section 5.03 of the Resolution shall be substituted for the Comptroller's Certificate of Registration.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto (print or typewrite name, address and zip code of transferee):

(Social Security or other identifying number): _____
the within Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ as attorney to transfer said Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Registered Owner

The signature of the Registered Owner appearing on this Assignment is hereby verified as true and genuine and is guaranteed by:

NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond in every particular with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond.

(Bank, Trust Company, or Brokerage Firm)

By: _____
(Authorized Representative)

CERTIFICATE FOR
RESOLUTION

I, the undersigned Secretary of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"), hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board, composed as follows:

Margaret L. Cox, President
Julian F. Boddy, Vice President
Judge Caston, Secretary
Tom Gower, Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek, Assistant Secretary

met in regular session, open to the public, on May 4, 2016, at the offices of IDS Engineering Group, Inc., 13430 Northwest Freeway, Suite 700, Houston, Harris County, Texas, 77040, and all of the members of the Board were present, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at such meeting: A written

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPLICATION TO THE TEXAS WATER
DEVELOPMENT BOARD FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE; DESIGNATING
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES FOR SUCH PURPOSE; AND
CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT

was duly introduced for the consideration of the Board. It was then duly moved and seconded that such Resolution be adopted, and, after due discussion, such motion, carrying with it the adoption of such Resolution, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

AYES: 5

NOES: 0

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid Resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; such Resolution has been duly recorded in the Board's minutes of such meeting; the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of the Board as indicated therein; each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place and purpose of such meeting; and that such Resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at such meeting; and such meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place and purpose of such meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, as amended, and Section 49.063, Texas Water Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 4th day of May, 2016.


Secretary, Board of Directors



422433

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPLICATION TO THE TEXAS WATER
DEVELOPMENT BOARD FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE; DESIGNATING
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES FOR SUCH PURPOSE; AND
CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT

WHEREAS, CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY (the "Authority") is a body politic and corporate and a governmental agency of the State of Texas, created and operating pursuant to special act of the 79th Texas Legislature as codified at Chapter 8815 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code (the "Code"), and Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution; and

WHEREAS, Section 8815.101 of the Code authorizes the Authority to: (1) provide for the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan, in a manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with rules, orders, regulations, or requirements of the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District; (2) acquire or develop surface water and groundwater supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the Authority; conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the boundaries of the Authority; and allocate water among persons participating in the Authority's groundwater reduction plan whether they are located inside or outside the Authority's boundaries; (3) enter into contracts with persons inside or outside the Authority on terms and conditions the Board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of its rights, powers, and authority; (4) coordinate water services provided inside, outside, or into the Authority; and (5) generally administer and enforce the foregoing; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the foregoing, the Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) has entered into certain contractual arrangements with the City of Houston, Texas (the "City"), relative to the purchase of surface water by the Authority from the City; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has entered into contractual arrangements with the City and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority ("NHCRWA") relative to the financing, design, construction, operation and maintenance of certain transmission facilities necessary for the Authority to receive surface water from the City; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 8815.110 of the Code, the Authority has determined that it is necessary and appropriate to proceed with the design and construction of certain surface water transmission facilities necessary and convenient to accomplish the purposes of the Authority, including the funding of certain obligations under the contract with the City and the NHCRWA (the "Project"); and

WHEREAS, Section 8815.151 of the Code authorizes the Authority to finance the Project through the issuance of bonds or notes payable solely from revenue received by the Authority from any source, including but not limited to revenues received pursuant to that certain Rate Order heretofore duly adopted by the Authority; and

WHEREAS, the Authority desires to file and otherwise make application to the Texas Water Development Board (the "Board") for financial assistance through the State Water Implementation Fund for Texas (the "SWIFT") in order to assist the Authority with the financing and construction of the Project; NOW, THEREFORE,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, THAT:

Section 1: The Authority hereby formally and officially approves the filing of one or more applications for financial assistance from the SWIFT, through a contractual loan agreement, the purchase of the Authority's revenue bonds to be issued in one series, and/or such other means or requirements as may be applicable in connection with the SWIFT to facilitate the financing, design and construction of the Project (also referred to as PIF No. 11822) in an amount not to exceed \$2,905,000.

Section 2: The Officers and Directors of the Board of Directors of the Authority and all other agents, consultants and representatives of the Authority are hereby authorized, instructed and directed to take such actions, steps and proceedings as may be necessary and appropriate to make application to the Board for such financial assistance in connection with the Project in such other manner as may now or hereafter be necessary and appropriate for securing such financial assistance. The Authority's engineers in connection with such application, IDS Engineering Group, Inc., Houston, Texas, and the Authority's professional financial advisors in connection with such application, The GMS Group, L.L.C., Houston, Texas, and the Authority's general and bond counsel, Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., Houston, Texas, are each and all hereby authorized, instructed and directed to prepare and submit to the Board in connection with such application such documents, records, reports, data and related correspondence as may be necessary and appropriate in support of such application.

Section 3: The Authority's engineers, financial advisors, and counsel, as set forth above, are hereby officially designated as the Authority's authorized representatives for purposes of executing and filing such application, appearing before the Board, providing documents, reports, materials and data to the Board and/or its staff in connection with such application, certifying and/or providing affidavits or other proof of the accuracy, completeness and sufficiency of such application and any data, reports or materials included therein, and for all related purposes.

Section 4: All actions, steps and proceedings heretofore taken by or on behalf of the Authority in connection with the preparation, filing, submission and/or processing of such application are hereby in all things ratified, confirmed, approved and adopted.

Section 5: The Authority hereby covenants, represents, warrants and agrees that if such application for financial assistance is granted by the Board, the Authority shall completely and continuously comply in all material respects with the terms, conditions, provisions, covenants and requirements of such application and all laws, rules, regulations and related requirements pertaining to such application and the granting of such financial assistance by the Board.

Section 6: A certified copy of this Resolution shall be presented to the Board and shall constitute the Authority's application and request for financial assistance to the Board pursuant to the applicable rules of the Board.

Section 7: This Resolution shall be and remain in full force and effect from and after the date of its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 4th day of May, 2016.

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

/s/ Margaret L. Cox

By: _____
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

/s/ Judge Caston

By: _____
Secretary, Board of Directors

422426

Municipality

Is the area to be served by the project within the service area of a municipality or other public utility?: Y

If yes, has the applicant obtained an affidavit stating that the utility does not object to the construction and operation of the services and facilities in its service area?: N

If no, provide an explanation as to why not.: The CHCRWA was created for the purpose, among others, of implementing and enforcing a groundwater reduction plan so that its Member Districts achieve and maintain compliance with the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District's ("HGSD") regulatory requirements. The facilities proposed to be constructed in this project are essential to the CHCRWA's ability to meet the HGSD's mandates. Please see Attachment Part A1 for a copy of the CHCRWA's enabling legislation.

NoObjectionAffidavit N/A

Board Approved WCP

If the assistance requested is more than \$500,000 a Water Conservation Plan (WCP) is required. The WCP cannot be more than FIVE years old and must have been adopted by the applicant. Has the applicant adopted a Board-approved WCP? (Check one and attach requested information, if any.): Y

Enter date of Applicant's WCP adoption: 2014-05-01 00:00:00.0

WATER CONSERVATION
AND
DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN

FOR THE

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
HOUSTON, TEXAS

PREPARED BY:



13333 Northwest Freeway, Suite 300
Houston, Texas 77040
713-462-3178 – Telephone
713-462-1631 – Fax

May 1, 2014

**WATER CONSERVATION
AND
DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
I.	Introduction
II.	Utility Evaluation
III.	Public Involvement
IV.	Water Conservation Plan
V.	Drought Contingency Plan

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Drought Contingency Plan

Appendix B – Resolution Adopting Water Conservation & Drought Contingency Plan & Regulations Pertaining to the Adoption of Water Conservation Plans by Member Districts of the Authority

Appendix C – Authority Map

ABBREVIATIONS

MG – Million Gallons
MGD – Million Gallons per Day
MGY – Million Gallons per Year

I. INTRODUCTION

The Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (“Authority”) of Harris County was created by House Bill Number 3181 of the 79th Legislature of the State of Texas, Regular Session, 2005. The purpose of the Authority is to prepare and implement a plan to construct and operate the necessary public water transmission facilities to convert an area in central Harris County, Texas from groundwater to surface water. The Authority is expressly authorized to purchase, own, hold, lease and maintain pipelines for the transportation of water, to build and operate plants for the treatment and distribution of water, to purchase from and sell water to towns, cities, conservation and reclamation districts and other political subdivisions of the State of Texas, or to private corporations and individuals. The Board of Directors has the managing control and operation of the Authority’s system. Three members of the Board of Directors are elected by precincts comprised of one or more districts. Two members are elected at-large.

The Authority boundary includes all the acreage encompassed by the Member Districts (as defined in the above legislation creating the Authority) and is estimated at 4,800 acres. The Member Districts are in Regulatory Area III of the Harris-Galveston Coastal Subsidence District that permits their water wells.

The Authority will provide wholesale treated surface water to connected Member Districts. The Authority will operate a surface water transmission and distribution system (“the system”) in order to meet the Harris Galveston Subsidence District (“HGSD”) mandates for surface water conversion by the Member Districts through ultimately providing an overall 80 percent surface water usage rate among the Member Districts. Surface water is purchased from the City of Houston and is conveyed to certain Member Districts water plant facilities by way of the System.

II. UTILITY EVALUATION

A. WATER SUPPLY AND TRANSMISSION SYSTEM INFORMATION

1. Population of Service Areas (Estimated): 26,000
2. Area of Service Areas: 4,800 acre
3. Water Production and Sales Information
 - a) Water supplied during the last year (2006) – 1,672 MG
 - b) Avg. water supplied for last two years (2005 - 2006) – 1,667 MG
 - c) Monthly water sales by user for last year (2006) – See Table 1

TABLE NO. 1
2013 Total Water Usage (MG)

	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
HCMUD 33	17203	15487	17932	17199	20042	20621	22273	25751	22212	20453	18510	17591
HCMUD 150	19539	13560	23114	22027	29231	23947	26293	28795	24474	22206	20565	21671
HCMUD 217	4653	3304	5585	5538	6770	6966	7301	7904	6490	5445	5525	1844
HCMUD 304	11816	11815	14337	15222	18318	18698	20225	21525	17186	13650	12009	11243
FALLBROOKUD	19533	18284	20648	19560	21219	23033	23074	27132	26017	20162	19523	20709
HCMUD 200	30433	27145	32240	31566	37545	35504	37325	43879	37911	32602	30040	33711
HCMUD 205	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rankin Rd MUD	3673	3546	4853	5122	6738	6946	7523	7631	6455	5284	4650	1249
HCMUD 399	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HCMUD 215	4173	3888	4150	4094	4340	4679	5336	5111	4732	5016	6033	5952
HCUD 16	7570	6716	8976	9119	10962	11902	12643	13178	10913	8659	1704	0

d) Highest average daily water use on record for system – 1.488 MGD

e) Peak daily use for the last year 2.232 MGD

4. Number and type of meter connections in service area: 11 – Public Entity

5. Net gain of new connections per year

N/A – Residential N/A – Commercial

6. Source of Water: City of Houston

7. Safe annual yield of water supply: Not Applicable

8. Design capacity of water system: 7.5 MGD

9. Major high volume customers

<u>Name</u>	<u>Quantity (MGY)</u>
1. HCMUD 33	235,274
2. HCMUD 150	280,659
3. Fallbrook UD	258,894
4. HCMUD 200	409,901

B. UTILITY FINANCIAL OPERATIONS INFORMATION

1. Water rate structures

Effective as of July 1, 2013 the Authority assesses a pumpage fee of \$1.56 per 1000 gallons for groundwater and \$1.90 per 1000 gallons for surface water to all Member Districts based on total water pumped. The fee is also assessed on imported groundwater.

2. Sources revenue:

Percent of Annual Revenues from water rates – 100% (assuming is importation fee revenue)

3. Annual Operating Costs

- a) Average Annual Operating Costs - \$500,000
- b) Percent of Average Annual Operating Cost that are Fixed Cost – 94%
- c) Percent of Average Annual Operating Costs that are Variable – 6%

C. OTHER APPLICABLE INFORMATION

1. Applicable local regulations relating to Water Conservation and Drought Contingency Planning.

- City of Houston Drought Contingency Plan
- Water Supply Contract by and among the Authority and the City of Houston.
- HGSD Water Wise Program - Eight of the Member Districts participate in the AWBD Water Smart Program.

2. Information on Member Districts: See TABLE No. 2

TABLE NO. 2

Member Districts

Fallbrook UD c/o Abraham Rubinsky Schwartz Page & Harding, LLP 1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston, TX 77056	Rankin Road West MUD c/o Taylor Goodall Smith, Murdaugh, Little & Bonham, LLP 2727 Allen Parkway, Suite 1100 Houston, TX 77019
Harris County MUD 150 c/o Kara Richardson Marks Richardson, PC 3700 Buffalo Speedway., Suite 830 Houston, TX 77098	Harris County MUD 215 c/o Spencer Creed Schwartz, Page & Harding, LLP 1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston, TX 77056
Harris County MUD 217 c/o Maria Salinas Parker Sanford & Kuhl 1980 Post oak Blvd., Suite 1380 Houston, TX 77056	Harris County MUD 200 c/o Spencer Creed Schwartz, Page & Harding, LLP 1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston, TX 77056
Harris County MUD 304 c/o Mitchell Page Schwartz, Page & Harding, LLP 1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston, TX 77056	Harris County MUD 205 c/o Spencer Creed Schwartz, Page & Harding, LLP 1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston, TX 77056

Harris County MUD 33 c/o Regina Adams Johnson, Radcliffe, Petrov & Bobbitt, PLLC 1001 McKinney St., Suite 1000 Houston, TX 77002	Harris County UD 16 c/o David M. Marks Marks Richardson, P.C. 3700 Buffalo Speedway., Suite 830 Houston, TX 77098
Harris County MUD 399 c/o Peter T. Harding Schwartz, Page & Harding, LLP 1300 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 1400 Houston, TX 77056	

III. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

A. Public at Large

The Authority holds regular board meetings once each month. Directors meet the first Wednesday of each month. These meetings are open to the public and anyone is free to speak to the Board of Directors.

IV. WATER CONSERVATION PLAN

A. EDUCATION AND INFORMATION

The Authority will promote water conservation by informing the public of ways to conserve water. The following methods will be used to inform water users.

1. The Authority will make its Member Districts aware that water conservation material is available from the TWDB and the HGSD.
2. The Authority will provide an annual water conservation message to its Member Districts.

Information obtained from various regulatory agencies will be used as the basis for public education as well as pre-printed brochures from:

Texas Water Development Board
 P. O. Box 13231, Capital Station
 Austin, Texas 78711-3231

B. PLUMBING CODE – NOT APPLICABLE

C. RETROFIT PROGRAM – NOT APPLICABLE

D. WATER RATE STRUCTURE

The rate structure will be based on a formula included in the rate order to be adopted by the Authority on or before completion of the System.

E. METERING

The AUTHORITY will meter 100% of the water sold. Incorporated into the Water Conservation Plan, the Authority will set up the following meter testing schedule:

- Authority Delivery Meters – Calibrated annually.
- City of Houston Delivery Point Meters - Calibrated annually.
- Water well meters - Calibrated annually.

The Authority will engage the services of an operating company (the “Operator”) which will use a computer billing system handle all of the billing. The billing system will compare meter readings monthly and note dramatic changes.

F. WATER CONSERVATION LANDSCAPING – NOT APPLICABLE

G. LEAK DETECTION AND REPAIR

The Authority leak detection program includes:

- Electronic Surveillance – Monitor the quantity of water purchased from the City of Houston compared with the quantity sold to the Member Districts.
- Leak Detection and Location Program – visual inspection by Operator employees to watch for abnormal conditions indicating leaks (i.e. sink holes, flowing water, etc.).
- Maintain an adequate and qualified maintenance staff, which is available to repair leaks as they are located or perform corrective measures.
- Monthly water use accounting by the billing computer system, which identifies high water use for service meters indicating possible leaks or malfunction.
- Water Accountability – Achieve less than 5% water loss through application of the above steps.

H. RECYCLING AND REUSE

The Authority will have no means to recycle or reuse water. There are no customers at this time that would be able to recycle water.

I. IMPLEMENTATION AND ENFORCEMENT – NOT APPLICABLE

J. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM AND/OR RESIDENTIAL PRESSURE CONTROLS
- NOT APPLICABLE

V. DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN

A. INTERRUPTED SUPPLY STRATEGY

The rate order adopted by the Authority requires Member Districts to maintain water wells in operation to augment or provide water supply in the case of an interrupted supply from the System.

B. LIMITS ON WATER SUPPLY

1. If the City of Houston restricts the Authority to less than 100% of its contracted water supply the Authority has:
 - a) The right to limit water supply to each Member District directly proportional to the City restriction.
 - b) The right to limit water supply to each Member District considering Member District alternative sources of water supply, such as wells and interconnects.
2. If the water supply from the City is suspended each Member District is responsible to meet its own demands by alternative sources such as wells and/or interconnects.
3. See also Texas Water Code, Section 11.039.

C. EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Each Member District is required by TCEQ rules to adopt a Drought Contingency Plan. By implementing their plans the reduction of demand would be directly reflected in Authority demand in the event of drought conditions.

D. CONTRACTUAL SURCHARGES

If the City imposes a surcharge on water delivered to the Authority as a part of its Drought Contingency Plan, the Authority will limit its supply to Member Districts so as to avoid or minimize the impact of the surcharge.

E. DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN - APPENDIX A

F. DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN ADOPTION - APPENDIX B

APPENDIX A

APPENDIX A

DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN

DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN

Section 1: Purpose of the Plan. The board of Directors (the “Board”) of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the “Authority”), has carefully considered the current water conditions in the Authority and has determined that the adoption of this Drought Contingency Plan (the “Plan”) by the Authority is necessary to ensure that an adequate supply of water is maintained. The Board also desires to provide in the Plan for the possibility of a natural disaster or equipment failure.

Section 2: Water from the City; City Reductions. The Authority receives water from the City of Houston (“City”). The Authority shall consult with the City in order to respond appropriately to the City’s Drought Contingency Plan for reductions in water supply. Also in such case, if the City implements drought response stages pursuant to its drought contingency plan, the Authority will evaluate implementing its drought response stages and evaluate the need to discourage excessive use of water in an effort to reduce the use of water.

Section 3: Education and Information. The Authority will engage in an educational program to promote the Plan which may include any of the following:

- A. Distribution of information regarding the plan to Member Districts of the Authority; and
- B. Direct distributions of educational and informational material regarding the Plan to customers of the Member Districts; and
- C. Additional educational activities consisting of (i) publishing articles in a newsletter of general circulation in the Authority’s service area, providing tips or information on water saving techniques, or (ii) conducting an informational school program in a school attended by students within the Authority’s service area, or (iii) conducting an educational program at a public place within accessible to residents of the Authority, or (iv) conducting or engaging in such other informational or educational activity designed to further the Plan as, in discretion of the Board, may be consistent with the purposes and policies of this Plan, or (v) any combination of the foregoing.

Section 4: Retrofit Educational Program. The Authority shall make information regarding the Plan available to Member Districts to provide to its customers

purchasing and installing various plumbing fixtures, lawn watering equipment, and other water-using appliances.

Section 5: The Drought Contingency Plan.

- A. Public Involvement. The Authority shall actively inform its Member Districts, and affirmatively provide the opportunity for input from them regarding the Plan.
- B. Trigger Conditions. For the purpose of this Plan, the Authority hereby adopts the trigger conditions (the “Trigger Conditions”) set forth below, which are based on study and/or statistical analysis of the vulnerability of water sources under “drought of record” conditions. These Trigger Conditions are for the purpose of responding to, but not limited to, the following situations: (a) reduction in available water supply up to a repeat of the drought of record; (b) water production or distribution system limitations; (c) supply source contamination; or (d) water system outage due to the failure or damage of major water system components (e.g, pumps).
1. Mild Drought. This condition (herein, “Mild Drought Conditions”) exists when demand on the Authority’s water supply facilities reaches or exceeds eighty percent of the production capacity of such facilities for 3 consecutive days, as determined by the Authority’s operator.
 2. Moderate Drought. This condition (herein, “Moderate Drought Conditions”) exists when demand on the Authority’s water supply facilities reaches or exceeds ninety percent of the production capacity of such facilities for 3 consecutive days, as determined by the Authority’s operator.
 3. Severe Drought. This condition (herein, “Severe Drought Conditions”) exists when demand on the Authority’s water supply facilities reaches or exceeds one hundred percent of the production capacity of such facilities for 24 hours, as determined by the Authority’s operator.
- C. Notice. Once one of the above Trigger Conditions has occurred, Member Districts will be notified that such Trigger Condition has occurred and of the Drought Response Measures (as defined below) to be taken. The process of notifying Users may include any of the following:
1. Mailing, at least 48 hours prior to the commencement of the required Drought Response Measures, a written notice to each Member District; and
 2. Posting notices at public places in the Authority.

Any notice issued shall contain (i) the date the Drought Response Measures will begin, (ii) the date the Drought Response Measures will terminate, if known, (iii) a list of Drought Response Measures to be implemented, and (iv) an explanation of penalties for violations of such Drought Response Measures.

D. Emergency Management Program. The Authority hereby establishes and adopts the following measures (“Drought Response Measures”) for the respective Trigger Conditions. The Drought Response Measures related to each Trigger Condition shall automatically become effective and shall be implemented by the Authority when Trigger conditions occurs.

1. Mild Drought. In the event of Mild Drought Conditions, the following Drought Response Measures shall be taken:

a. Member Districts will be asked to take actions to voluntarily reduce water use and will be informed of specific steps that can be taken to reduce water use.

2. Moderate Drought. In the event of Moderate Drought Conditions, the following Drought Response Measures shall be taken.

a. The Drought Response Measures established for Mild Drought Conditions shall continue to be implemented.

b. The Authority shall recommend that the following water use by any customers of its Member Districts not essential for public health and safety be curtailed:

- (1) Street washing;
- (2) Fire hydrant flushing; and
- (3) Filling of swimming pools.

3. Severe Drought. In the event of Severe Drought Conditions, the following Drought Response Measures shall be taken:

a. The Drought Response Measures established for Mild Drought Conditions and Moderate Drought Conditions shall continue to be implemented.

b. Consistent with the City of Houston’s Drought Contingency measures, the Authority is authorized to ration water to Member Districts.

- E. Termination of Trigger Conditions Notification. When a Trigger Condition occurs, the Authority shall enforce the Drought Response Measures applicable to such Trigger Conditions for a minimum of five (5) days after the last day the demand on the Authority's water supply facilities reaches or exceeds the limits of such Trigger Conditions. After such five (5) day period, the Drought Response Measures prescribed may, in the discretion of the Board, be continued for an additional five (5) day period. After the expiration of ten (10) days, and assuming no other Trigger Conditions have occurred, the Drought Response Measures prescribed shall terminate and the Authority shall cease implementation and enforcement of such measures. The Authority will notify Member Districts of the termination of the particular Drought Response Measures and may utilize the same manner of notification used to inform Member Districts of the Occurrence of the Trigger Condition and implementation of the Drought Response Measures.

Section 6: Emergency Contingency Plan. In the event of a fire, flood hurricane, lighting strike, tornado, windstorm, or any other act of God, riot, terrorist act, or any other act of civil disobedience, or any other similar occurrence which results in the inability of the Authority to provide potable water to Member Districts (or the likelihood thereof), the Board, in its discretion, may, without prior notice, invoke all or any of the Drought Response Measures set forth in this Plan as "Emergency Response Measures". The Board may establish any of the penalties set forth in Section 8 for violations of the Emergency Response Measures.

Section 7: Implementation. Without limitation to specific actions stated in this Plan to be taken by the Authority's operator, the Authority's operator will administer and enforce this Plan, and will oversee and be responsible for the execution and implementation of all elements of this Plan. The operator shall keep adequate records for plan verification. The Authority's operator shall report to the Board of the Authority, at meetings of the Board, regarding actions taken and which need to be taken under this Plan. Without limiting the foregoing, the Authority's operator shall advise the President of the Board (or if the President is unavailable to receive notification, another member of the Board) as soon as reasonably practicable when a particular Trigger Condition has been reached under this Plan and when a particular drought condition no longer exists.

Section 8: Variances.

- A. Policy: The Authority may, in writing, grant a temporary variance to rationing or pro rata water allocation policies adopted pursuant to this Plan, or a temporary variance to a provision in the Plan, if it is determined that failure to grant such variance would cause an emergency condition adversely affecting the public health, welfare, or safety and if one or more of the following conditions are met:

1. Compliance with this Plan cannot be technically accomplished during the duration of water supply shortage or other condition for which the Plan is in effect.
 2. Alternative methods can be implemented which will achieve the same level of reduction in water use.
- B. Petition: Persons requesting an exemption from the provisions of this plan shall file a petition for variance with the Authority within 5 days allocation has been invoked. All petitions for variances shall be reviewed by the Authority and shall include the following:
1. Name and address of the petitioner(s).
 2. For Authority residents and other users of water within the Authority, a detailed statement as to how the specific provision of the Plan adversely affects the petitioner or what damage or harm will occur to the petitioner or others if petitioners complies with this Plan or rationing of water adopted by the Authority pursuant to this Plan.
 3. For wholesale water customers, if any, a detailed statement with supporting data and information as to how the pro rata allocation of water under the policies and procedures established in the Plan adversely affects the petitioner or what damage or harm will occur to the petitioner or others if petitioner complies with this plan.
 4. Description of the relief requested.
 5. Period of time for which the variance is sought.
 6. Alternative measures the petitioner is taking or proposes to take to meet the intent of this Plan and compliance date.
 7. Other pertinent information.
- C. Conditions: Variances granted by the Authority shall be subject to the following conditions unless waived or modified by the Authority or its designee:
1. Variances granted shall include a timetable for compliance.
 2. Variances granted shall expire when the Plan is no longer in effect, unless the petitioner has failed to meet specified requirements.

No Variance shall be retroactive or otherwise justify any violation of this Plan occurring prior to the issuance of the variance.

Section 10: Remedies Cumulative. All rights, remedies, sanctions, penalties and enforcement procedures provided for in this Order are cumulative. In addition, the Authority shall have and may exercise and enforce any and all rights and remedies provided by law or in equity.

Section 11: Notice to TCEQ. The Authority shall notify the executive director of the TCEQ within five (5) business days of the implementation of any mandatory provisions of this Plan.

Section 12: Rate Order Provisions. The rate order to be adopted by the Authority shall be included a provision that in case of a shortage of water resulting from drought, the water to be distributed shall be divided in accordance with Texas Water Code, Section 11.039.

APPENDIX B

WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT
CONTINGENCY PLAN ADOPTION

RESOLUTION REGARDING REVIEW
WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN

WHEREAS, the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority ("Authority") adopted its Water Conservation and Drought Contingency Plan, dated May 7, 2008 (the "Plan") pursuant to Chapter 288, Texas Administrative Code; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 288, Texas Administrative Code, requires the District to perform a review of the Plan on an established five (5) year schedule, and a review is required on or before May 1, 2014; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has, on the date hereof, performed said review;

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED by the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority that the policies, procedures, and provisions set forth in the Plan are hereby amended pursuant to the attached Water Conservation and Drought Contingency Plan which shall remain in effect until amended by further action of the District and the Plan is hereby revoked effective as of the effective date of this Resolution.

PASSED AND ADOPTED ON THIS 7th day of May, 2014 to be effective as of the 1st day of May, 2014.

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

ATTEST:

By: /s/ Judge Caston
Secretary
Board of Directors

By: /s/ Margaret Cox
President
Board of Directors



CERTIFICATE FOR RESOLUTION

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF HARRIS §

I, the undersigned officer of the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, do hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority convened in regular session on the 7th day of May, 2014, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of the Board, to-wit:

Margaret L. Cox	President
Julian F. Boddy	Vice President
Judge Caston	Secretary
Tom Gower	Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek	Assistant Secretary

and all of said persons were present, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at the meeting: a written

RESOLUTION ADOPTING WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT
CONTINGENCY PLAN, AND REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO THE
ADOPTION OF WATER CONSERVATION PLANS BY MEMBER
DISTRICTS OF THE
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

was introduced for the consideration of the Board. It was then duly moved and seconded that the Resolution be adopted; and, after due discussion, the motion, carrying with it the adoption of the Resolution, prevailed and carried unanimously.

2. That a true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid Resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that the Resolution has been duly recorded in the Board's minutes of the meeting; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of the Board as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that the Resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at the meeting, and each of the officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of the meeting for such purpose; that the meeting was open to the public as required by law; and that public notice of the time, place and subject of the meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, and Section 49.063, Texas Water Code.

SIGNED AND SEALED the 7th day of May, 2014.



Judge Caston
Secretary, Board of Directors

CERTIFICATE FOR RESOLUTION

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
 COUNTY OF HARRIS §

I, the undersigned officer of the Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, do hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board of Directors of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority convened in regular session on the 7th day of May, 2008, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of the Board, to-wit:

Margaret L. Cox	President
Julian F. Boddy	Vice President
Judge Caston	Secretary
Tom Gower	Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek	Assistant Secretary

and all of said persons were present, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at the meeting: a written

RESOLUTION ADOPTING WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT
 CONTINGENCY PLAN, AND REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO THE
 ADOPTION OF WATER CONSERVATION PLANS BY MEMBER DISTRICTS
 OF THE
 CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

was introduced for the consideration of the Board. It was then duly moved and seconded that the Resolution be adopted; and, after due discussion, the motion, carrying with it the adoption of the Resolution, prevailed and carried unanimously.

2. That a true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid Resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that the Resolution has been duly recorded in the Board's minutes of the meeting; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of the Board as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that the Resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at the meeting, and each of the officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of the meeting for such purpose; that the meeting was open to the

public as required by law; and that public notice of the time, place and subject of the meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, and Section 49.063, Texas Water Code.

SIGNED AND SEALED the 7th day of May, 2008.



Judge Caston
Secretary, Board of Directors

RESOLUTION ADOPTING WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT
CONTINGENCY PLAN, AND REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO THE
ADOPTION OF WATER CONSERVATION PLANS BY MEMBER DISTRICTS
OF THE
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

* * *

WHEREAS, the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority") is a regional water authority located within Harris County, Texas, a body politic and corporate, and a governmental agency of the State of Texas created and operating under the provisions of Chapter 656, Acts of the 79th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, 2005 (codified in Chapter 8815, Texas Special District Local Laws Code), enacted pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution, such being hereinafter referred to as the "Code" and with all references thereto being made to the codification; and

WHEREAS, the Authority was created to provide for the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan in a manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with rules, orders, regulations, or requirements of the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District ("Subsidence District"); and

WHEREAS, the Code authorizes the Authority to acquire or develop surface water and groundwater supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the Authority, conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the boundaries of the Authority, and allocate water among persons participating in the Authority's groundwater reduction plan whether they are located inside or outside the Authority's boundaries; enter into contracts with persons inside or outside the Authority on terms and conditions the board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of the rights, powers, and authority conferred under the Act; coordinate water services provided inside, outside, or into the Authority; and to otherwise administer and enforce the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has contracted to purchase certain rights to capacity in treated surface water production and transmission facilities constructed by the City of Houston, Texas, under that certain Water Supply Contract, dated December 5, 2003, by and among Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) and the City of Houston (the "City of Houston Contract"), and by the North Harris County Regional Water

Authority under that certain Agreement For Joint Financing, Design, Construction, Operation And Maintenance Of Surface Water Transmission Facilities, dated November 3, 2003, by and among the Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is in the process of the sale, issuance and delivery of its revenue bonds to the Texas Water Development Board ("TWDB Bonds") in order to finance the design and construction of, and acquisition of real property rights needed for, the first phase of the Authority's treated surface water distribution system, which system is deemed necessary and convenient to achieve the objectives of the Authority's ground water reduction plan relative to the supply of treated surface water to certain Member Districts on or before January 1, 2010, in accordance with the requirements of the Subsidence District; and

WHEREAS, the City of Houston Contract provides that, as a condition to the delivery of water pursuant to the terms and provisions set forth therein, the Authority shall adopt and implement a water conservation program consistent with the applicable requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality ("TCEQ") set forth in Subchapter A of Chapter 288, Title 30, Texas Administrative Code ("30 TAC § 288"), as amended from time to time; and

WHEREAS, as a condition to the acceptance of delivery of the TWDB Bonds by the Texas Water Development Board ("TWDB"), the rules of the TWDB in Chapter 363 of Title 30, Texas Administrative Code, as amended, provide that the Authority shall adopt and implement a water conservation program, which may be satisfied through the adoption of a water conservation program meeting the applicable requirements of the TCEQ set forth in Subchapter A of 30 TAC § 288, as amended from time to time; and

WHEREAS, in order to conserve the available water supply and protect the integrity of water supply facilities, with particular regard for domestic water use, sanitation, and fire protection, and to protect and preserve public health, welfare, and safety and minimize the adverse impacts of water supply shortage or other water supply emergency conditions, has additionally considered the adoption of a drought contingency plan consistent with the applicable requirements of the TCEQ set forth in Subchapter B of 30 TAC § 288, as amended from time to time; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Authority ("Board") wishes to adopt (a) a water conservation program consistent with the applicable requirements of the TCEQ set forth in Subchapter A of 30 TAC § 288, as amended from time to time, (b) a drought

contingency plan consistent with the requirements of the TCEQ set forth in Subchapter B of 30 TAC § 288, and (c) regulations providing that each Member District of the Authority shall similarly adopt and implement a water conservation program consistent with the applicable requirements of the TCEQ set forth in Subchapter A of 30 TAC § 288, as amended from time to time;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED AND ORDERED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY THAT:

ARTICLE I.
FINDINGS; AUTHORIZATION

Section 1.01: Findings. Each of the recitals stated in this Resolution Adopting Groundwater Conservation and Drought Contingency Plan, and Setting Forth Regulations Pertaining to the Adoption of Water Conservation Plans by Member Districts of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority ("Resolution") are hereby adopted as findings of the Board. All statutory requirements and conditions have been met for the adoption of this Resolution by the Board, including but not limited to the Open Meetings Law, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and Section 49.063 of the Texas Water Code, as amended.

Section 1.02: Authorization. The adoption of this Resolution is authorized by Sections 8815.102 and 8815.108 of the Code.

ARTICLE II.
DEFINITIONS

Section 2.01: Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following definitions, together with any supplemental definitions contained herein, shall apply with equal force herein and in any amendment or supplement hereto:

Member Districts.

The term "Member Districts" shall have the meaning set forth in § 8815.001(8) of the Code.

Water Conservation Plan.

The term "Water Conservation Plan" shall mean a plan setting forth a water conservation program consistent with the applicable requirements of the TCEQ set forth in Subchapter A of 30 TAC § 288, as amended from time to time.

ARTICLE III.
ADOPTION OF AUTHORITY WATER CONSERVATION
AND DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN;
ADOPTION OF WATER CONSERVATION PLANS BY MEMBER DISTRICTS

Section 3.01: Authority Plan. The Authority hereby adopts that certain Water Conservation and Drought Contingency Plan of even date herewith, prepared by Pate Engineers, Inc. (the "Authority Plan"). In particular, and without limiting the foregoing, the Authority adopts the Drought Contingency Plan set forth in Appendix A to the Authority Plan as if same was set forth fully herein.

Section 3.02: Member District Plans. Not later than December 31, 2009, each Member District shall adopt and implement a Water Conservation Plan. To the extent that a Member District provides wholesale water service within or without the Authority, and water so provided is comprised in whole or in part of treated surface water derived from the Authority's water distribution system, such Member District shall require its wholesale customer, to the greatest extent practicable, to implement the water conservation measures adopted in such Member District's Water Conservation Plan.

Section 3.03: Incorporation of Resolution in Authority Plan. A certified copy of this Resolution shall be included as Appendix B to the Authority Plan.

ARTICLE IV
CIVIL PENALTIES; INJUNCTION

Section 4.01: Civil Penalty. A person or entity that violates a rule or order of the Authority is subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$5,000, as determined by the Board, for each violation or each day of a continuing violation. The Board may set the penalty based on the severity of the offense; whether such violation was willful, knowing, reckless or inadvertent; the history of offenses by such person or entity; and the damages sustained by the Authority. The Authority may bring an action to recover the penalty in a district court in Harris County, Texas. The penalty shall be paid to the Authority.

Section 4.02: Injunction. The Authority may bring an action for injunctive relief in a district court in Harris County, Texas. The Authority may bring an action for a civil penalty and injunctive relief in the same proceeding.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this the 7th day of May, 2008.

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

By: /s/ Margaret L. Cox
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

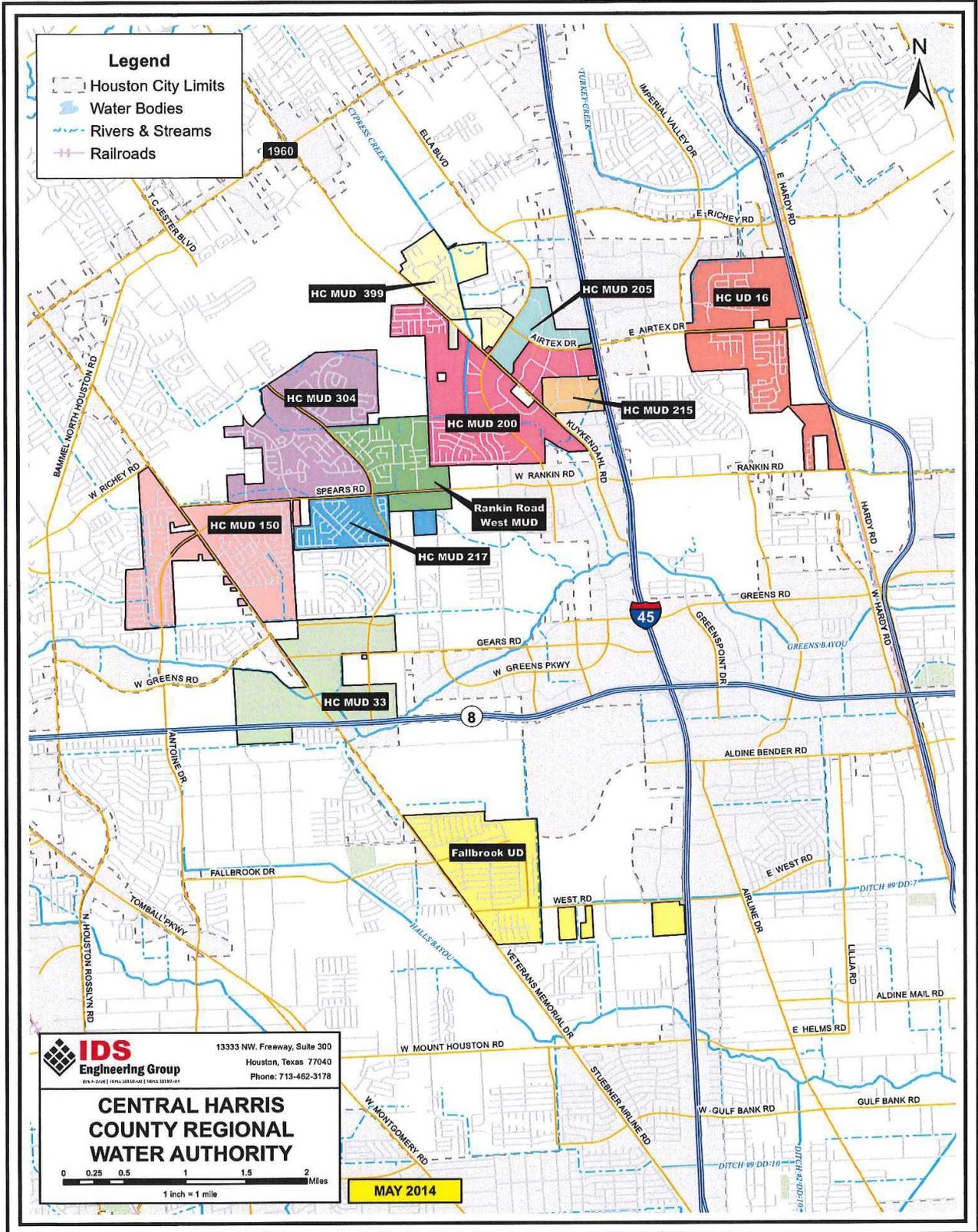
By: /s/ Judge Caston
Secretary, Board of Directors

(SEAL)

192687_1.doc

APPENDIX C

AUTHORITY MAP



IDS Engineering Group Path: \\hou-sde01\Projects\1000\1029-001-00_Central_HarrisCo_Water\CHCROWA_8.5x11.mxd Date: 4/29/2014 2:51:09 PM User: amandan

Retail Water Services

Does the applicant provide retail water services?: N

Date/Time Survey Submitted: 3/10/2016 4:19:51 PM

**TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD
WATER USE SURVEY**

WATER USE IN CALENDAR YEAR: 2015

SYSTEM NAME: CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
OPERATOR NAME:
MULTIPLE SURVEY ORG:
MAILING ADDRESS 1: 1300 POST OAK BLVD STE 1400
MAILING ADDRESS 2:
CITY/STATE/ZIP: HOUSTON TX 77056-

SURVEY NUMBER: 1103440
PRIMARY USED COUNTY: HARRIS
PRIMARY USED RIVER BASIN: SAN JACINTO
ORGANIZATION MAIN PHONE: - -
MAIN EMAIL:
WEB:

INTAKE:

Water Type		County	Basin	Seller Name and/or Seller System		River / Reservoir	Metered or Estimated	Brackish / Saline (Y or N)	% Treated Prior to Intake	Total Volume (gallons)	
SURFACE WATER PURCHASED				CITY OF HOUSTON	GENERAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (HOUSTON) & CWA SYSTEMS		M	N	100.00	677,018,000	
JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
56,840,000	50,229,000	55,951,000	57,680,000	55,455,000	55,219,000	60,871,000	58,249,000	55,987,000	54,828,000	55,846,000	59,863,000

SALES:

BUYER	SALE TYPE (MUNICIPAL or INDUSTRIAL)	COUNTY NAME	BASIN NAME	WATER TYPE	AQUIFER NAME (if GW)	SURFACE WATER Name (if SW)	RAW or TREATED	TOTAL VOLUME (GALLONS)
HARRIS COUNTY MUD 217	M			SURFACE WATER			Treated	61,823,000
HARRIS COUNTY MUD 150	M			SURFACE WATER			Treated	280,558,000
HARRIS COUNTY MUD 200	M			SURFACE WATER			Treated	266,951,000
RANKIN ROAD WEST MUD	M			SURFACE WATER			Treated	60,050,000

WATER SYSTEM INFORMATION:

Estimated full-time residential population served directly by this system

CONTACTS:

LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	TITLE	PHONE	PHONE EXT.	EMAIL
Khouw	Marcel	Authority Engineer	713-462-3178	7293	mkhouw@idseg.com

Potable Water Services

Is the applicant a retail public utility that provides potable water?: N

Khouw, Marcel

To: Cameron King
Subject: RE: Water Loss Audit form

From: Daniel Rice [<mailto:Daniel.Rice@twdb.texas.gov>]
Sent: Tuesday, May 10, 2016 4:24 PM
To: Cameron King
Subject: Water Loss Audit form

Cameron – unfortunately we don't have Central Harris County Regional Water Authority in our online application to fill out the water loss audit. The water loss audit is not set up for wholesale water providers. It is only required of retail public utilities. Either way, here's a paper copy, if you need help with the calculations let me know. Also it'd be nice to know who's asking for this as part of a loan/bond request.

D. Daniel Rice
Water Loss Program Specialist
Conservation & Innovative Water Technologies
Daniel.Rice@twdb.texas.gov
Office: 512-463-0987 | Fax: 512-936-0816
[Water Loss Audit Web Page](#)



Provide Wastewater Services

Does the applicant provide wastewater services?: N

Provide Regional or Wholesale Water Services

Does the applicant provide regional or wholesale water services?: Y

List the top TEN customers of the system by annual usage in gallons and percentage of total usage, including whether any are in bankruptcy.

Customer Name	Annual Usage (gal)	Percent of Usage	Bankruptcy (Y/N)
HC MUD 200	448,720,000	26.21%	N
HC MUD 150	281,624,000	16.45%	N
Fallbrook UD	239,836,000	14.01%	N
HC MUD 33	206,063,000	12.04%	N
HC MUD 304	161,131,000	9.41%	N
HC UD 16	150,003,000	8.76%	N
HC MUD 217	61,840,000	3.61%	N
Rankin Rd. West MUD (2)	60,050,000	3.51%	N
HC MUD 205	53,190,000	3.11%	N
HC MUD 215	49,465,000	2.89%	N

Comments:

List the top TEN customers of the system by gross revenues and percent of total revenues, including whether any are in bankruptcy.

Customer Name	Annual Revenue	Percent of Revenue	Bankruptcy (Y/N)
HC MUD 200	\$1,088,667.94	29.95%	N
HC MUD 150	\$650,884.66	17.90%	N
Fallbrook UD	\$476,043.96	13.10%	N
HC MUD 33	\$409,257.03	11.26%	N
HC MUD 304	\$329,830.41	9.07%	N
HC UD 16	\$299,079.13	8.23%	N
HC MUD 217	\$146,780.42	4.04%	N
Rankin Rd West MUD (2)	\$136,347.5	3.75%	N
HC MUD 215	\$98,281.75	2.70%	N
HC MUD 205	\$0	0.00%	N

Provide a summary of the wholesale contracts with customers.

Contract Type	Minimum Annual Amount	Usage Fee Per 1000 Gallons	Annual Operations and Maintenance	Annual Capital Costs	Annual Debt Service	Other
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Debt

Disclose all issues that may affect the project or the applicant's ability to issue and/or repay debt (such as anticipated lawsuits, judgments, bankruptcies, major customer closings, etc.): The Central Harris County Regional Water Authority does not anticipate any lawsuits that would adversely impact its ability to make timely debt service payments. The Central Harris County Regional Water Authority has no outstanding judgements and is not aware of any customer bankruptcies or major customer closings that would impact its ability to make timely payment of its debt service on its previously issued bonds or the Series 2016 Bonds.

Has the applicant ever defaulted on any debt?: N

Taxing Authority

Does the applicant have taxing authority?: N

Tax Assessed Valuations

Fiscal Year Ending	Net Taxable Assessed Value (\$)	Tax Rate (\$)	General Fund (\$)	Interest & Sinking Fund (\$)	Tax Levy (\$)	Percentage Current Collections (%)	Percentage Total Collections (%)
2016							
2015							
2014							
2013							
2012							

Tax Assessed Values Comments:

TaxRateTable N/A

TaxAssessedValueByClass_0 N/A

TaxAssessedValueByClass_1 N/A

TaxAssessedValueByClass_2 N/A

TaxAssessedValueByClass_3 N/A

TaxAssessedValueByClass_4 N/A

Top Ten Taxpayers

Taxpayer Name	Assessed Value	Percent of Total	Bankruptcy (Y/N)

Top Ten Taxpayer Comments:

Tax Rate and Sales Tax

Provide the maximum tax rate permitted by law per \$100 of property value.:

Does the applicant collect sales tax?: N

Is the proposed loan tax-exempt?: N

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

2016 Projected Annual Cash Flow Analysis, Available Reserves Analysis, Rate Covenant Test and 'Adjusted' Additional Bonds Test with 2015-2020 TWDB SWIFT Bonds

Assumes Constant Water Usage With \$0.50 Rate Increase in January 1, 2017, \$0.55 Rate Increase in January 1, 2019, and \$0.25 Rate Increase in January 1, 2021

2016 Cash Flow SWIFT Bond Analysis
5/9/2016

Year	Surplus Fund Beginning Balance (a)	Interest Earnings (b)	Annual Operating Revenues (c)	Annual Operating Expenditures (d)	Non-Bonded Debt Service Cost (e)	Net Revenues	Capitalized Interest (g)	Bonded Debt Service (f)	DSRF Deposit	Surplus Fund Balance (h)	Surplus Funds Reserve Balance (i)	Funds for Adjusted Rate Covenant & Add'l Bonds Test (j)	Rate Covenant Test (k)	Adjusted Rate Covenant Test (l)	Additional Bonds Test (m)	Accumulated DSRF Deposit	All Funds Reserve Balance
2015	\$3,108,619	\$11,304	\$3,635,172	\$1,564,800	\$0	\$2,070,372	\$1,410,870	\$1,410,870	\$3,710,626	\$117%	\$4,386,165	\$4,386,165	1.43	1.87	1.87	\$1,412,972	162%
2016	\$3,707,116	\$12,802	\$4,163,600	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$2,580,767	\$445,582	\$1,683,979	\$5,151,486	136%	\$5,719,093	\$5,719,093	1.63	3.61	4.76	\$1,413,832	176%
2017	\$5,151,486	\$16,614	\$5,028,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$3,444,479	\$375,273	\$2,169,206	\$40,447	\$6,754,761	132%	\$7,734,254	1.61	3.59	5.00	\$1,454,279	189%
2018	\$6,754,761	\$21,290	\$5,028,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$3,444,479	\$1,067,622	\$3,304,237	\$270,206	\$7,750,775	135%	\$10,252,821	1.05	3.10	3.75	\$1,724,485	172%
2019	\$7,750,775	\$24,321	\$5,991,100	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$4,411,786	\$1,075,400	\$3,918,620	\$253,086	\$9,086,355	144%	\$11,217,029	1.13	2.86	3.84	\$1,877,571	183%
2020	\$9,086,355	\$28,309	\$5,991,100	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,393,345	\$539,400	\$4,366,248	\$259,591	\$9,339,261	143%	\$13,518,141	0.99	3.10	4.21	\$2,237,161	183%
2021	\$9,339,261	\$29,505	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,758,041	\$539,000	\$4,635,044	\$225,427	\$9,754,761	149%	\$13,688,906	1.03	2.95	4.14	\$2,492,268	192%
2022	\$9,754,761	\$31,107	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,769,643	\$178,000	\$4,689,586	\$225,428	\$9,787,412	148%	\$14,522,822	1.02	3.10	4.40	\$2,688,614	195%
2023	\$9,787,412	\$31,752	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,770,288	\$489,606	\$225,428	\$9,637,688	146%	\$14,557,055	1.02	3.10	4.21	\$2,913,440	197%	
2024	\$9,637,688	\$31,941	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,770,478	\$489,154	\$225,428	\$9,485,565	143%	\$14,407,367	1.02	3.07	4.07	\$3,138,866	198%	
2025	\$9,485,565	\$32,125	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,770,661	\$489,479	\$225,426	\$9,333,221	149%	\$14,256,943	1.02	3.03	3.83	\$3,364,292	199%	
2026	\$9,333,221	\$31,744	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,770,380	\$489,781	\$225,426	\$9,407,820	147%	\$14,103,362	1.02	3.00	3.63	\$3,589,718	200%	
2027	\$9,407,820	\$31,930	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,770,667	\$489,792	\$225,426	\$9,486,494	149%	\$14,178,100	1.02	3.02	3.43	\$3,815,144	201%	
2028	\$9,486,494	\$32,127	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,770,853	\$489,390	\$225,426	\$9,561,767	150%	\$14,256,360	1.02	3.04	3.24	\$4,040,570	202%	
2029	\$9,561,767	\$32,315	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,771,041	\$488,337	\$225,426	\$9,638,281	151%	\$14,339,400	1.02	3.05	3.05	\$4,266,000	203%	
2030	\$9,638,281	\$32,501	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,771,233	\$328,413	\$111,222	\$225,426	\$11,122,805	223%	\$14,407,132	1.45	4.39	4.39	\$4,491,430	204%
2031	\$11,122,805	\$36,218	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,774,754	\$3,391,960	\$12,605,599	\$233%	\$15,893,843	1.45	4.83	4.83	\$4,716,860	205%		
2032	\$12,605,599	\$39,925	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,778,461	\$3,288,303	\$14,095,706	\$293%	\$17,389,363	1.45	5.29	5.29	\$4,942,290	206%		
2033	\$14,095,706	\$43,660	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,782,186	\$3,214,138	\$15,581,844	\$373%	\$18,874,167	1.46	5.75	5.75	\$5,167,720	207%		
2034	\$15,581,844	\$47,395	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,785,931	\$3,289,278	\$17,069,407	\$444%	\$20,359,400	1.46	6.19	6.19	\$5,393,150	208%		
2035	\$17,069,407	\$51,137	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,789,673	\$3,283,620	\$18,556,460	\$514%	\$21,846,338	1.46	6.66	6.66	\$5,618,580	209%		
2036	\$18,556,460	\$54,902	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,793,438	\$3,292,410	\$20,047,487	\$584%	\$23,339,133	1.46	7.10	7.10	\$5,844,010	210%		
2037	\$20,047,487	\$58,684	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,797,191	\$3,289,509	\$21,538,169	\$654%	\$24,832,025	1.46	7.57	7.57	\$6,069,440	211%		
2038	\$21,538,169	\$62,424	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,800,960	\$3,286,007	\$23,032,121	\$724%	\$26,326,359	1.46	8.03	8.03	\$6,294,870	212%		
2039	\$23,032,121	\$66,211	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,804,747	\$3,296,904	\$24,527,964	\$794%	\$27,821,081	1.46	8.47	8.47	\$6,520,300	213%		
2040	\$24,527,964	\$69,981	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,808,517	\$3,286,699	\$26,024,781	\$864%	\$29,316,211	1.46	8.96	8.96	\$6,745,730	214%		
2041	\$26,024,781	\$73,785	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,812,231	\$3,291,037	\$27,519,565	\$934%	\$30,811,045	1.46	9.41	9.41	\$6,971,160	215%		
2042	\$27,519,565	\$77,588	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,816,125	\$3,284,077	\$29,013,113	\$1,004%	\$32,305,237	1.47	9.89	9.89	\$7,196,590	216%		
2043	\$29,013,113	\$81,419	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,819,955	\$3,291,507	\$30,506,660	\$1,074%	\$33,800,000	1.47	10.34	10.34	\$7,422,020	217%		
2044	\$30,506,660	\$85,240	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$106,429	\$4,823,776	\$3,292,811	\$32,000,225	\$1,144%	\$35,294,765	1.48	10.80	10.80	\$7,647,450	218%		
2045	\$32,000,225	\$89,061	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$4,827,602	\$3,298,139	\$33,494,864	\$1,214%	\$36,789,300	1.50	11.24	11.24	\$7,872,880	219%		
2046	\$33,494,864	\$92,867	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$4,831,452	\$3,293,494	\$34,988,358	\$1,284%	\$38,283,844	1.51	11.69	11.69	\$8,103,310	220%		
2047	\$34,988,358	\$96,667	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$4,835,225	\$3,285,009	\$36,482,853	\$1,354%	\$40,000,000	1.51%	\$41,042,106	2.19	18.21	18.21	\$8,328,740	221%
2048	\$36,482,853	\$99,963	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$4,841,928	\$979,259	\$42,747,869	\$1,896%	\$43,720,425	5.05	44.65	44.65	\$8,554,170	222%		
2049	\$42,747,869	\$109,870	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$4,851,835	\$671,022	\$47,038,661	\$2,986%	\$47,688,797	7.38	71.07	71.07	\$8,779,600	223%		
2050	\$47,688,797	\$117,572	\$6,428,000	\$1,583,635	\$0	\$4,862,537	\$235,122	\$51,756,096	\$4,076%	\$51,980,516	21.11	221.05	221.05	\$8,995,030	224%		

(a) Reflects approximate 1/1/2016 cash and investment balances per 12/31/2015 audited financial statements.

(b) Projected at 1% of 1.0%

(c) Based on 2015 audited operating revenue with rate increases as noted above. Assumes no growth in water usage. See attached schedule.

(d) Reflects the 2015 audited results. NO GROWTH IN WATER USAGE ASSUMED.

(e) Reflects Authority's share of Luce Bayou capital costs estimated at \$2 million per COH 9/30/2011 letter.

(f) Reflects actual results of Series 2008 and Series 2015 Bond sales to TWDB and assumes sale of Series 2016-2020 Bonds to TWDB - see attached schedule.

(g) Capitalized interest funded with each Series of Bonds. Dollar amounts reflected in years in which dollars will be actually used for debt service.

(h) Equal to the General Fund plus Surplus Funds Existing Balance divided by the next year's total cash outflow for operating costs plus non bond debt service plus bonded debt service.

(i) Per 2008/2015 Bond Resolutions. Needs to be 1.25 times average annual debt service including debt service attributable to additional bonds.

(j) Rate covenant test per Texas Attorney General BUT NOT PER CHCROWA'S BOND RESOLUTION - per discussion with Bond Counsel.

(k) This is an NHCROWA test - CHCROWA covenant is slightly different.

(l) Must be at least 1.25 times

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY - TWDB SWIFT BONDS BY YEAR
The Table Below Indicates the Multi-Year Funding Requests that the CHCRWA will be making to the TWDB
Assumes that closings will take place in November or December each year

	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total All Bonds
Northeast Plant Expansion	\$5,510,000		\$16,200,000			\$945,000	\$22,655,000
Phase I 2D Source Line	\$3,625,000	\$2,905,000 (a)		\$1,685,000	\$1,535,000	\$2,615,000	\$12,365,000
Phase II 2D Source Line	\$1,670,000	\$2,395,000 (b)	\$5,450,000				\$9,515,000
CHCRWA Internal Lines (c)		\$3,970,000		\$3,550,000	\$5,065,000		\$12,585,000
Total Bonds	\$10,805,000	\$9,270,000	\$21,650,000	\$5,235,000	\$6,600,000	\$3,560,000	\$57,120,000

(a) Represents additional cost per estimates supplied by City of Houston 4th quarter 2015. This project was part of CHCRWA's 2016 Abridged Application.

(b) TWDB previously approved this project as part of the TWDB's multi-year funding approval in 2015.

(c) Bonds for this project were incorporated into the Region H Plan and the Statewide Water Plan. This project was part of the CHCRWA's 2016 Abridged Application.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Projected Rate Increases Assuming No Growth in Water Usage (a)
 All Rates per 1,000 Gallons of Water Usage

	Current Rates (b)	2017 (c)	2019 (d)	2021 (e)
Surface Water	\$2.65	\$3.15	\$3.70	\$3.95
Groundwater	\$2.31	\$2.81	\$3.36	\$3.61

(a) The Cash Flow on the following page assumes no growth in water usage. The figures above represent the water rate increases that would be necessary assuming the sale of all of the Bonds necessary between 2015 through and including 2020.

(b) Reflects CHCROWA rates that went into effect July 1, 2015

(c) \$0.50 rate increase assumed to go into effect January 1, 2017

(d) \$0.55 rate increase assumed to go into effect January 1, 2019

(e) \$0.25 rate increase assumed to go into effect January 1, 2021

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
 REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016 2ND SOURCE LINE PHASE I
 PREPARED FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATION SUBMISSION IN MAY 2016

=====

Debt Service Schedule

=====

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Period Total	Fiscal Total
2/ 1/17			21,061.25	21,061.25	
8/ 1/17			42,122.50	42,122.50	63,183.75
2/ 1/18			42,122.50	42,122.50	
8/ 1/18	65,000.00	2.900000	42,122.50	107,122.50	149,245.00
2/ 1/19			41,180.00	41,180.00	
8/ 1/19	65,000.00	2.900000	41,180.00	106,180.00	147,360.00
2/ 1/20			40,237.50	40,237.50	
8/ 1/20	70,000.00	2.900000	40,237.50	110,237.50	150,475.00
2/ 1/21			39,222.50	39,222.50	
8/ 1/21	70,000.00	2.900000	39,222.50	109,222.50	148,445.00
2/ 1/22			38,207.50	38,207.50	
8/ 1/22	75,000.00	2.900000	38,207.50	113,207.50	151,415.00
2/ 1/23			37,120.00	37,120.00	
8/ 1/23	75,000.00	2.900000	37,120.00	112,120.00	149,240.00
2/ 1/24			36,032.50	36,032.50	
8/ 1/24	80,000.00	2.900000	36,032.50	116,032.50	152,065.00
2/ 1/25			34,872.50	34,872.50	
8/ 1/25	80,000.00	2.900000	34,872.50	114,872.50	149,745.00
2/ 1/26			33,712.50	33,712.50	
8/ 1/26	80,000.00	2.900000	33,712.50	113,712.50	147,425.00
2/ 1/27			32,552.50	32,552.50	
8/ 1/27	85,000.00	2.900000	32,552.50	117,552.50	150,105.00
2/ 1/28			31,320.00	31,320.00	
8/ 1/28	85,000.00	2.900000	31,320.00	116,320.00	147,640.00
2/ 1/29			30,087.50	30,087.50	
8/ 1/29	90,000.00	2.900000	30,087.50	120,087.50	150,175.00
2/ 1/30			28,782.50	28,782.50	
8/ 1/30	90,000.00	2.900000	28,782.50	118,782.50	147,565.00
2/ 1/31			27,477.50	27,477.50	
8/ 1/31	95,000.00	2.900000	27,477.50	122,477.50	149,955.00
2/ 1/32			26,100.00	26,100.00	
8/ 1/32	100,000.00	2.900000	26,100.00	126,100.00	152,200.00
2/ 1/33			24,650.00	24,650.00	
8/ 1/33	100,000.00	2.900000	24,650.00	124,650.00	149,300.00
2/ 1/34			23,200.00	23,200.00	
8/ 1/34	105,000.00	2.900000	23,200.00	128,200.00	151,400.00
2/ 1/35			21,677.50	21,677.50	
8/ 1/35	105,000.00	2.900000	21,677.50	126,677.50	148,355.00
2/ 1/36			20,155.00	20,155.00	
8/ 1/36	110,000.00	2.900000	20,155.00	130,155.00	150,310.00
2/ 1/37			18,560.00	18,560.00	
8/ 1/37	110,000.00	2.900000	18,560.00	128,560.00	147,120.00
2/ 1/38			16,965.00	16,965.00	
8/ 1/38	115,000.00	2.900000	16,965.00	131,965.00	148,930.00
2/ 1/39			15,297.50	15,297.50	
8/ 1/39	120,000.00	2.900000	15,297.50	135,297.50	150,595.00
2/ 1/40			13,557.50	13,557.50	
8/ 1/40	125,000.00	2.900000	13,557.50	138,557.50	152,115.00
2/ 1/41			11,745.00	11,745.00	
8/ 1/41	125,000.00	2.900000	11,745.00	136,745.00	148,490.00
2/ 1/42			9,932.50	9,932.50	

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
 REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016 2ND SOURCE LINE PHASE I
 PREPARED FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATION SUBMISSION IN MAY 2016

=====

Debt Service Schedule

=====

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Period Total	Fiscal Total
8/ 1/42	130,000.00	2.900000	9,932.50	139,932.50	149,865.00
2/ 1/43			8,047.50	8,047.50	
8/ 1/43	135,000.00	2.900000	8,047.50	143,047.50	151,095.00
2/ 1/44			6,090.00	6,090.00	
8/ 1/44	135,000.00	2.900000	6,090.00	141,090.00	147,180.00
2/ 1/45			4,132.50	4,132.50	
8/ 1/45	140,000.00	2.900000	4,132.50	144,132.50	148,265.00
2/ 1/46			2,102.50	2,102.50	
8/ 1/46	145,000.00	2.900000	2,102.50	147,102.50	149,205.00
	2,905,000.00		1,493,463.75	4,398,463.75	
ACCRUED	2,905,000.00		1,493,463.75	4,398,463.75	
	=====		=====	=====	

Dated 11/ 1/16 with Delivery of 11/ 1/16
 Bond Years 51,498.750
 Average Coupon 2.900000
 Average Life 17.727625
 N I C % 2.900000 % Using 100.0000000

 Weighted Bond Years 51,498.750
 Weighted Average Life 17.727625
 Weighted N I C % 2.900000 % Using 100.0000000
 T I C % 2.900196 % From Delivery Date

Micro-Muni Debt Date: 04-14-2016 @ 11:37:11 Filename: CHCRWA Key: 16SSL1

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016 2ND SOURCE LINE PHASE II
PREPARED FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATION SUBMISSION IN MAY 2016

=====

Debt Service Schedule

=====

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Period Total	Fiscal Total
2/ 1/17			17,363.75	17,363.75	
8/ 1/17			34,727.50	34,727.50	52,091.25
2/ 1/18			34,727.50	34,727.50	
8/ 1/18	55,000.00	2.900000	34,727.50	89,727.50	124,455.00
2/ 1/19			33,930.00	33,930.00	
8/ 1/19	55,000.00	2.900000	33,930.00	88,930.00	122,860.00
2/ 1/20			33,132.50	33,132.50	
8/ 1/20	55,000.00	2.900000	33,132.50	88,132.50	121,265.00
2/ 1/21			32,335.00	32,335.00	
8/ 1/21	60,000.00	2.900000	32,335.00	92,335.00	124,670.00
2/ 1/22			31,465.00	31,465.00	
8/ 1/22	60,000.00	2.900000	31,465.00	91,465.00	122,930.00
2/ 1/23			30,595.00	30,595.00	
8/ 1/23	60,000.00	2.900000	30,595.00	90,595.00	121,190.00
2/ 1/24			29,725.00	29,725.00	
8/ 1/24	65,000.00	2.900000	29,725.00	94,725.00	124,450.00
2/ 1/25			28,782.50	28,782.50	
8/ 1/25	65,000.00	2.900000	28,782.50	93,782.50	122,565.00
2/ 1/26			27,840.00	27,840.00	
8/ 1/26	70,000.00	2.900000	27,840.00	97,840.00	125,680.00
2/ 1/27			26,825.00	26,825.00	
8/ 1/27	70,000.00	2.900000	26,825.00	96,825.00	123,650.00
2/ 1/28			25,810.00	25,810.00	
8/ 1/28	70,000.00	2.900000	25,810.00	95,810.00	121,620.00
2/ 1/29			24,795.00	24,795.00	
8/ 1/29	75,000.00	2.900000	24,795.00	99,795.00	124,590.00
2/ 1/30			23,707.50	23,707.50	
8/ 1/30	75,000.00	2.900000	23,707.50	98,707.50	122,415.00
2/ 1/31			22,620.00	22,620.00	
8/ 1/31	80,000.00	2.900000	22,620.00	102,620.00	125,240.00
2/ 1/32			21,460.00	21,460.00	
8/ 1/32	80,000.00	2.900000	21,460.00	101,460.00	122,920.00
2/ 1/33			20,300.00	20,300.00	
8/ 1/33	80,000.00	2.900000	20,300.00	100,300.00	120,600.00
2/ 1/34			19,140.00	19,140.00	
8/ 1/34	85,000.00	2.900000	19,140.00	104,140.00	123,280.00
2/ 1/35			17,907.50	17,907.50	
8/ 1/35	85,000.00	2.900000	17,907.50	102,907.50	120,815.00
2/ 1/36			16,675.00	16,675.00	
8/ 1/36	90,000.00	2.900000	16,675.00	106,675.00	123,350.00
2/ 1/37			15,370.00	15,370.00	
8/ 1/37	95,000.00	2.900000	15,370.00	110,370.00	125,740.00
2/ 1/38			13,992.50	13,992.50	
8/ 1/38	95,000.00	2.900000	13,992.50	108,992.50	122,985.00
2/ 1/39			12,615.00	12,615.00	
8/ 1/39	100,000.00	2.900000	12,615.00	112,615.00	125,230.00
2/ 1/40			11,165.00	11,165.00	
8/ 1/40	100,000.00	2.900000	11,165.00	111,165.00	122,330.00
2/ 1/41			9,715.00	9,715.00	
8/ 1/41	105,000.00	2.900000	9,715.00	114,715.00	124,430.00
2/ 1/42			8,192.50	8,192.50	

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
 REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016 2ND SOURCE LINE PHASE II
 PREPARED FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATION SUBMISSION IN MAY 2016

=====

Debt Service Schedule

=====

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Period Total	Fiscal Total
8/ 1/42	105,000.00	2.900000	8,192.50	113,192.50	121,385.00
2/ 1/43			6,670.00	6,670.00	
8/ 1/43	110,000.00	2.900000	6,670.00	116,670.00	123,340.00
2/ 1/44			5,075.00	5,075.00	
8/ 1/44	115,000.00	2.900000	5,075.00	120,075.00	125,150.00
2/ 1/45			3,407.50	3,407.50	
8/ 1/45	115,000.00	2.900000	3,407.50	118,407.50	121,815.00
2/ 1/46			1,740.00	1,740.00	
8/ 1/46	120,000.00	2.900000	1,740.00	121,740.00	123,480.00
	2,395,000.00		1,231,521.25	3,626,521.25	
ACCRUED	2,395,000.00		1,231,521.25	3,626,521.25	
	=====		=====	=====	=====

Dated 11/ 1/16 with Delivery of 11/ 1/16
 Bond Years 42,466.250
 Average Coupon 2.900000
 Average Life 17.731211
 N I C % 2.900000 % Using 100.0000000

 Weighted Bond Years 42,466.250
 Weighted Average Life 17.731211
 Weighted N I C % 2.900000 % Using 100.0000000
 T I C % 2.900196 % From Delivery Date

Micro-Muni Debt Date: 04-14-2016 @ 11:39:13 Filename: CHCRWA Key: 16SSL2

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
 REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016 FOR INTERNAL LINES
 PREPARED FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATION SUBMISSION IN MAY 2016

=====

Debt Service Schedule

=====

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Period Total	Fiscal Total
2/ 1/17			28,782.50	28,782.50	
8/ 1/17			57,565.00	57,565.00	86,347.50
2/ 1/18			57,565.00	57,565.00	
8/ 1/18	90,000.00	2.900000	57,565.00	147,565.00	205,130.00
2/ 1/19			56,260.00	56,260.00	
8/ 1/19	90,000.00	2.900000	56,260.00	146,260.00	202,520.00
2/ 1/20			54,955.00	54,955.00	
8/ 1/20	95,000.00	2.900000	54,955.00	149,955.00	204,910.00
2/ 1/21			53,577.50	53,577.50	
8/ 1/21	95,000.00	2.900000	53,577.50	148,577.50	202,155.00
2/ 1/22			52,200.00	52,200.00	
8/ 1/22	100,000.00	2.900000	52,200.00	152,200.00	204,400.00
2/ 1/23			50,750.00	50,750.00	
8/ 1/23	105,000.00	2.900000	50,750.00	155,750.00	206,500.00
2/ 1/24			49,227.50	49,227.50	
8/ 1/24	105,000.00	2.900000	49,227.50	154,227.50	203,455.00
2/ 1/25			47,705.00	47,705.00	
8/ 1/25	110,000.00	2.900000	47,705.00	157,705.00	205,410.00
2/ 1/26			46,110.00	46,110.00	
8/ 1/26	110,000.00	2.900000	46,110.00	156,110.00	202,220.00
2/ 1/27			44,515.00	44,515.00	
8/ 1/27	115,000.00	2.900000	44,515.00	159,515.00	204,030.00
2/ 1/28			42,847.50	42,847.50	
8/ 1/28	120,000.00	2.900000	42,847.50	162,847.50	205,695.00
2/ 1/29			41,107.50	41,107.50	
8/ 1/29	120,000.00	2.900000	41,107.50	161,107.50	202,215.00
2/ 1/30			39,367.50	39,367.50	
8/ 1/30	125,000.00	2.900000	39,367.50	164,367.50	203,735.00
2/ 1/31			37,555.00	37,555.00	
8/ 1/31	130,000.00	2.900000	37,555.00	167,555.00	205,110.00
2/ 1/32			35,670.00	35,670.00	
8/ 1/32	135,000.00	2.900000	35,670.00	170,670.00	206,340.00
2/ 1/33			33,712.50	33,712.50	
8/ 1/33	135,000.00	2.900000	33,712.50	168,712.50	202,425.00
2/ 1/34			31,755.00	31,755.00	
8/ 1/34	140,000.00	2.900000	31,755.00	171,755.00	203,510.00
2/ 1/35			29,725.00	29,725.00	
8/ 1/35	145,000.00	2.900000	29,725.00	174,725.00	204,450.00
2/ 1/36			27,622.50	27,622.50	
8/ 1/36	150,000.00	2.900000	27,622.50	177,622.50	205,245.00
2/ 1/37			25,447.50	25,447.50	
8/ 1/37	155,000.00	2.900000	25,447.50	180,447.50	205,895.00
2/ 1/38			23,200.00	23,200.00	
8/ 1/38	160,000.00	2.900000	23,200.00	183,200.00	206,400.00
2/ 1/39			20,880.00	20,880.00	
8/ 1/39	165,000.00	2.900000	20,880.00	185,880.00	206,760.00
2/ 1/40			18,487.50	18,487.50	
8/ 1/40	165,000.00	2.900000	18,487.50	183,487.50	201,975.00
2/ 1/41			16,095.00	16,095.00	
8/ 1/41	170,000.00	2.900000	16,095.00	186,095.00	202,190.00
2/ 1/42			13,630.00	13,630.00	

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
 REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016 FOR INTERNAL LINES
 PREPARED FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATION SUBMISSION IN MAY 2016

=====

Debt Service Schedule

=====

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Period Total	Fiscal Total
8/ 1/42	175,000.00	2.900000	13,630.00	188,630.00	202,260.00
2/ 1/43			11,092.50	11,092.50	
8/ 1/43	180,000.00	2.900000	11,092.50	191,092.50	202,185.00
2/ 1/44			8,482.50	8,482.50	
8/ 1/44	190,000.00	2.900000	8,482.50	198,482.50	206,965.00
2/ 1/45			5,727.50	5,727.50	
8/ 1/45	195,000.00	2.900000	5,727.50	200,727.50	206,455.00
2/ 1/46			2,900.00	2,900.00	
8/ 1/46	200,000.00	2.900000	2,900.00	202,900.00	205,800.00
	3,970,000.00		2,042,687.50	6,012,687.50	
ACCRUED					
	3,970,000.00		2,042,687.50	6,012,687.50	
	=====		=====	=====	

Dated 11/ 1/16 with Delivery of 11/ 1/16
 Bond Years 70,437.500
 Average Coupon 2.900000
 Average Life 17.742443
 N I C % 2.900000 % Using 100.0000000

Weighted Bond Years 70,437.500
 Weighted Average Life 17.742443
 Weighted N I C % 2.900000 % Using 100.0000000
 T I C % 2.900196 % From Delivery Date

Micro-Muni Debt Date: 04-14-2016 @ 11:41:58 Filename: CHCRWA Key: 16INTLI

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
Projected Debt Service Attributable to Senior Lien Revenue Bonds

5/9/2016
 ProjectedDebtServiceWith 2015-2020, TWDBSWIFTBondFinancings

Year	\$22,050,000 Series <u>2008 (a)</u>	\$10,805,000 Series <u>2015 (b)</u>	\$9,270,000 Series <u>2016 (c)</u>	\$21,650,000 Series <u>2017 (d)</u>	\$5,235,000 Series <u>2018 (e)</u>	\$6,600,000 Series <u>2019 (f)</u>	\$3,560,000 Series <u>2020 (g)</u>	TOTAL BONDED DEBT SERVICE	Capitalized Interest	Out-of-Pocket Bond Debt Service	Next Year's Out-of-Pocket Bonded Dbt Sv
2014	\$1,414,842							\$1,414,842		\$1,410,870	\$1,410,870
2015	\$1,410,870							\$1,410,870		\$1,410,278	\$1,781,128
2016	\$1,410,278	\$173,701						\$1,583,979	\$173,701	\$1,781,128	\$2,236,615
2017	\$1,413,741	\$541,881	\$201,622	\$866,000	\$209,400	\$330,000		\$2,156,451	\$375,323	\$1,781,128	\$2,843,120
2018	\$1,413,741	\$545,666	\$478,830	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900		\$3,304,237	\$1,067,622	\$2,236,615	\$3,816,848
2019	\$1,412,806	\$548,823	\$472,740	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900		\$3,918,520	\$1,075,400	\$2,843,120	\$4,511,586
2020	\$1,415,196	\$551,415	\$475,270	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$178,000	\$4,356,248	\$539,400	\$3,816,848	\$4,694,606
2021	\$1,414,514	\$548,423	\$478,745	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,635,094	\$508,000	\$4,127,094	\$4,697,154
2022	\$1,411,886	\$544,946	\$476,930	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,689,586	\$178,000	\$4,511,586	\$4,694,606
2023	\$1,412,683	\$550,984	\$479,970	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,694,606		\$4,697,154	\$4,697,154
2024	\$1,411,822	\$551,353	\$479,970	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,697,154		\$4,697,479	\$4,695,781
2025	\$1,414,437	\$551,313	\$477,720	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,697,479		\$4,695,781	\$4,695,781
2026	\$1,410,502	\$555,945	\$475,325	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,691,792		\$4,691,792	\$4,695,390
2027	\$1,410,259	\$549,739	\$477,785	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,691,792		\$4,691,792	\$4,695,390
2028	\$1,413,585	\$552,841	\$474,955	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,695,390		\$4,695,390	\$4,696,337
2029	\$1,415,177	\$550,171	\$476,980	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$4,696,337		\$4,696,337	\$3,284,513
2030		\$556,789	\$473,715	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,284,513		\$3,284,513	\$3,291,960
2031		\$557,646	\$480,305	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,291,960		\$3,291,960	\$3,288,353
2032		\$552,884	\$481,460	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,288,353		\$3,288,353	\$3,284,138
2033		\$557,804	\$472,325	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,284,138		\$3,284,138	\$3,289,278
2034		\$557,079	\$478,190	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,289,278		\$3,289,278	\$3,283,620
2035		\$555,991	\$473,620	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,283,620		\$3,283,620	\$3,292,410
2036		\$559,496	\$478,905	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,292,410		\$3,292,410	\$3,289,509
2037		\$556,745	\$478,755	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,289,509		\$3,289,509	\$3,286,007
2038		\$553,683	\$478,315	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,286,007		\$3,286,007	\$3,296,904
2039		\$560,310	\$482,585	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,296,904		\$3,296,904	\$3,286,699
2040		\$556,270	\$476,420	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,286,699		\$3,286,699	\$3,291,037
2041		\$561,918	\$475,110	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,291,037		\$3,291,037	\$3,284,077
2042		\$556,558	\$473,510	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,284,077		\$3,284,077	\$3,291,507
2043		\$560,878	\$476,620	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,291,507		\$3,291,507	\$3,292,811
2044		\$559,507	\$479,295	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,292,811		\$3,292,811	\$3,298,199
2045		\$567,655	\$476,535	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$3,298,199		\$3,298,199	\$2,732,494
2046			\$478,485	\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$2,732,494		\$2,732,494	\$2,254,009
2047				\$1,274,751	\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$2,254,009		\$2,254,009	\$979,259
2048					\$308,236	\$435,900	\$235,122	\$979,259		\$979,259	\$671,022
2049						\$435,900	\$235,122	\$671,022		\$671,022	\$235,122
2050							\$235,122	\$235,122		\$235,122	\$0
Total	\$22,605,546	\$16,248,414	\$14,037,672	\$37,833,767	\$8,840,021	\$12,099,311	\$6,291,173	\$119,841,306			

(a) Reflects the sale of \$22,050,000 Series 2008 Bonds ACTUAL RESULTS for the Phase I 2010 Conversion.

(b) Reflects the sale of \$10,805,000 Series 2015 SWIFT Bonds to the TWDB ACTUAL RESULTS.

(c) Assumes the sale of \$9,270,000 Series 2016 Bonds at 2.9%.

(d) Assumes the sale of \$21,650,000 Series 2017 Bonds at 4.0%.

(e) Assumes the sale of \$5,235,000 Series 2018 Bonds at 4.0%.

(f) Assumes the sale of \$6,600,000 Series 2019 Bonds at 5.0%.

(g) Assumes the sale of \$3,560,000 Series 2020 Bonds at 5.0%.

CHCRWA 5 Year Comparative System Operating Statement

	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Operating Revenues					
Pumpage fees	\$ 2,088,386	\$ 1,577,942	\$ 1,670,501	\$ 1,714,575	\$ 1,308,338
Surface water	<u>1,546,786</u>	<u>1,283,329</u>	<u>1,031,107</u>	<u>820,416</u>	<u>1,051,824</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>3,635,172</u>	<u>2,861,271</u>	<u>2,701,608</u>	<u>2,534,991</u>	<u>2,360,162</u>
Operating Expenses					
Purchased water service	1,087,962	1,040,271	868,017	593,272	745,098
Professional fees	305,000	294,972	233,025	221,344	219,048
Contracted services	59,196	61,297	51,320	49,545	56,577
Repairs and maintenance	72,053	2,263	218,828	-	-
Other expenditures	98,084	95,134	97,356	89,141	86,787
Depreciation	<u>480,273</u>	<u>563,275</u>	<u>397,271</u>	<u>284,285</u>	<u>248,385</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>2,102,568</u>	<u>2,057,212</u>	<u>1,865,817</u>	<u>1,237,587</u>	<u>1,355,895</u>
Operating Income	<u>1,532,604</u>	<u>804,059</u>	<u>835,791</u>	<u>1,297,404</u>	<u>1,004,267</u>
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)					
Investment income	6,985	7,482	29,286	41,926	80,927
Other income	-	-	-	6,512	-
Debt issuance costs	(398,558)	-	-	-	-
Interest and fees	<u>(435,248)</u>	<u>(434,520)</u>	<u>(447,639)</u>	<u>(484,300)</u>	<u>(456,861)</u>
Total nonoperating expenses	<u>(826,821)</u>	<u>(427,038)</u>	<u>(418,353)</u>	<u>(435,862)</u>	<u>(375,934)</u>
Change in Net Position	705,783	377,021	417,438	861,542	628,333
Net Position					
Beginning of year	<u>6,153,764</u>	<u>5,776,743</u>	5,895,270	<u>5,033,728</u>	<u>4,405,395</u>
Adjustment for adoption of new accounting standard			<u>(535,965)</u>		
Beginning of year, as restated			<u>5,359,305</u>		
End of year	<u>\$ 6,859,547</u>	<u>\$ 6,153,764</u>	<u>\$ 5,776,743</u>	<u>\$ 5,895,270</u>	<u>\$ 5,033,728</u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Harris County, Texas
Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements
December 31, 2015



Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

December 31, 2015

Contents

Independent Auditor's Report	1
Management's Discussion and Analysis	3
Basic Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Position	7
Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position	8
Statement of Cash Flows	9
Notes to Financial Statements.....	10
Supplementary Information	
Supplementary Schedules Included Within This Report	19
Schedule of Temporary Investments	20
Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years	21
Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt	24
Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants.....	25

Independent Auditor's Report

Board of Directors
Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Harris County, Texas

We have audited the accompanying basic financial statements of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the Authority), which are comprised of a statement of net position as of December 31, 2015, and statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position and cash flows for the year then ended and the related notes to the basic financial statements, as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinions

In our opinion, the basic financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Authority as of December 31, 2015, and the changes in its financial position and its cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Authority's basic financial statements. The accompanying supplementary information listed in the table of contents is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

BKD, LLP

Houston, Texas
May 10, 2016

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Management's Discussion and Analysis

December 31, 2015

Introduction

This management's discussion and analysis of the financial performance of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the Authority) provides an overview of the Authority's financial activities for the year ended December 31, 2015. It should be read in conjunction with the accompanying financial statements of the Authority.

Using This Annual Report

The Authority's basic financial statements consist of three statements – a statement of net position; a statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net position; and a statement of cash flows. These statements provide information about the activities of the Authority, including resources held by the Authority but restricted for specific purposes by creditors or participating entities. The Authority is accounted for as a business-type activity and presents its financial statements using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting.

The Statement of Net Position and Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

One of the most important questions asked about the Authority's finances is, "Is the Authority as a whole better or worse off as a result of the year's activities?" The statement of net position and statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net position report information about the Authority's resources and its activities in a way that helps answer this question. These statements include all restricted and unrestricted assets and liabilities using the accrual basis of accounting. Using the accrual basis of accounting means that all of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account, regardless of when cash is received or paid.

These two statements report the Authority's net position and changes in them. The Authority's total net position – the difference between assets and liabilities – is one measure of the Authority's financial health or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the Authority's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. Other nonfinancial factors, such as changes in the Authority's service area, changes in legislation and regulations, measures of the quantity and quality of services provided to its participants, and local economic factors should also be considered to assess the overall financial health of the Authority.

The Statement of Cash Flows

The statement of cash flows reports cash receipts, cash payments, and net changes in cash and cash equivalents resulting from four defined types of activities. It provides answers to such questions as where did cash come from, what was cash used for and what was the change in cash and cash equivalents during the reporting period.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued)
December 31, 2015

The Authority's Net Position

The Authority's overall financial position and activities for the past two years are summarized as follows, based on the information included in the financial statements.

Summary of Assets, Liabilities and Net Position

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Current assets	\$ 16,934,455	\$ 6,132,822
Capital assets	<u>17,557,943</u>	<u>17,698,688</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 34,492,398</u>	<u>\$ 23,831,510</u>
Long-term liabilities	\$ 26,110,000	\$ 16,305,000
Current liabilities	<u>1,522,851</u>	<u>1,372,746</u>
Total liabilities	<u>27,632,851</u>	<u>17,677,746</u>
Net position:		
Net investment in capital assets	461,292	1,038,440
Restricted	1,682,372	1,892,448
Unrestricted	<u>4,715,883</u>	<u>3,222,876</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 6,859,547</u>	<u>\$ 6,153,764</u>

Operating Results and Changes in Net Position

The total net position of the Authority increased by \$705,783, or about 12 percent, due to pumpage fees and surface water fees received from participants in excess of general expenses of the Authority.

Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Change in Net Position

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Operating revenues:		
Charges for services	<u>\$ 3,635,172</u>	<u>\$ 2,861,271</u>
Operating expenses:		
Administrative expenses	1,622,295	1,493,937
Depreciation and amortization	<u>480,273</u>	<u>563,275</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>2,102,568</u>	<u>2,057,212</u>
Operating income	<u>1,532,604</u>	<u>804,059</u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued)
December 31, 2015

Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Change in Net Position (Continued)

	2015	2014
Nonoperating revenues (expenses):		
Investment income	\$ 6,985	\$ 7,482
Bond issuance costs	(398,558)	-
Interest and fees	(435,248)	(434,520)
Total nonoperating expenses	(826,821)	(427,038)
Change in net position	705,783	377,021
Net position, beginning of year	6,153,764	5,776,743
Net position, end of year	\$ 6,859,547	\$ 6,153,764

Operating Income

The first component of the overall change in the Authority's net position is its operating income or loss – generally, the difference between charges to participants and the expenses incurred to perform services.

The primary components of the operating income are related to charges to participants to pay the operating expenses of the Authority.

Nonoperating Revenues and Expenses

Nonoperating revenues and expenses consist primarily of investment income and interest expense.

The Authority's Cash Flows

Changes in the Authority's cash flows are consistent with changes in operating income and nonoperating revenues and expenses, as discussed earlier.

Capital Assets and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

Capital assets held by the Authority at the end of the current and previous fiscal years are summarized as follows.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued)
December 31, 2015

Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)

	2015	2014
Land and improvements	\$ 750,725	\$ 750,725
Construction in progress	339,528	-
Water facilities	16,467,690	16,947,963
Total capital assets	\$ 17,557,943	\$ 17,698,688

During the current year, additions to capital assets were as follows:

Construction in progress related to expansion of treated water facilities with the City of Houston	\$ 339,528
---	------------

Debt

The changes in the debt position of the Authority during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, is summarized as follows:

Long-term debt payable, beginning of year	\$ 17,290,000
Increases in long-term debt	10,805,000
Decreases in long-term debt	(985,000)
Long-term debt payable, end of year	\$ 27,110,000

The Authority's Series 2008 and 2015 bonds are not rated.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Statement of Net Position
December 31, 2015

Assets

Current Assets

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 16,616,373
Due from participants	317,157
Prepaid expenses	925
Total current assets	<u>16,934,455</u>

Noncurrent Assets

Capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation):	
Land and improvements	750,725
Construction in progress	339,528
Interest in water facilities	16,467,690
Total noncurrent assets	<u>17,557,943</u>
Total assets	<u><u>\$ 34,492,398</u></u>

Liabilities

Current Liabilities

Accounts payable	\$ 273,987
Accrued interest payable	185,473
Due to others	63,391
Current portion of long-term debt	1,000,000
Total current liabilities	<u>1,522,851</u>

Long-term Debt

Due after one year	<u>26,110,000</u>
Total liabilities	<u>27,632,851</u>

Net Position

Net investment in capital assets	461,292
Restricted for:	
Debt service	1,200,942
Capital acquisitions	481,430
Unrestricted	4,715,883
Total net position	<u><u>\$ 6,859,547</u></u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
Year Ended December 31, 2015

Operating Revenues	
Pumpage fees	\$ 2,088,386
Surface water	<u>1,546,786</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>3,635,172</u>
Operating Expenses	
Purchased water service	1,087,962
Professional fees	305,000
Contracted services	59,196
Repairs and maintenance	72,053
Other expenditures	98,084
Depreciation	<u>480,273</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>2,102,568</u>
Operating Income	<u>1,532,604</u>
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	
Investment income	6,985
Debt issuance costs	(398,558)
Interest and fees	<u>(435,248)</u>
Total nonoperating expenses	<u>(826,821)</u>
Change in Net Position	705,783
Net Position	
Beginning of year	<u>6,153,764</u>
End of year	<u><u>\$ 6,859,547</u></u>

See Notes to Financial Statements

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Statement of Cash Flows
Year Ended December 31, 2015

Operating Activities	
Receipts from participants	\$ 3,804,421
Payments for service operations	<u>(1,557,718)</u>
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>2,246,703</u>
 Capital and Related Financing Activities	
Proceeds from long-term debt	10,805,000
Principal paid on long-term debt	(985,000)
Interest paid on long-term debt	(427,221)
Debt issuance costs	(398,558)
Purchase of capital assets	<u>(339,528)</u>
Net cash provided by capital and related financing activities	<u>8,654,693</u>
 Investing Activity	
Interest and other income	<u>6,985</u>
Net cash provided by investing activity	<u>6,985</u>
Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	10,908,381
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Year	<u>5,707,992</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Year	<u><u>\$ 16,616,373</u></u>
 Reconciliation of Net Operating Revenues to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	
Operating income	\$ 1,532,604
Depreciation and amortization	480,273
Changes in:	
Deposits held for others	63,391
Participant receivables	105,858
Prepaid expenses	890
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	<u>63,687</u>
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u><u>\$ 2,246,703</u></u>

See Notes to Financial Statements

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

Note 1: Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the Authority) was created by House Bill Number 3181 (the Bill) of the 79th Legislature of the State of Texas, Regular Session, effective September 1, 2005 (inception), now codified in Chapter 8815, Texas Special District Local Laws Code. Chapter 8815 authorizes the Authority to purchase, construct or otherwise acquire surface and underground water supplies. The Authority may also enter into contracts with others for the supply and transport of water, but may not impose, levy, assess or collect taxes on property.

The Authority is governed by a Board of Directors (the Board) consisting of five individuals who are appointed by the entities participating in the Authority. The Board sets the policies of the Authority. The accounting and reporting policies of the Authority conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for state and local governments, as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The following is a summary of the significant accounting and reporting policies of the Authority:

The Authority charges a fee, based on the amount of water pumped from the well, to the owner of wells located within the boundaries of the Authority, unless exempted. These fees enable the Authority to fulfill its purpose and regulatory functions, as set forth in the act. Effective July 1, 2014, the pumpage fee charge was \$1.61 per 1,000 gallons of water pumped from each well or transported into the Authority from outside and the surface water fee was \$1.95 per 1,000 gallons of surface water supplied. Effective July 1, 2015, the pumpage or transportation fee was increased to \$2.31 per 1,000 gallons of water pumped from each well and the surface water fee increased to \$2.65 per 1,000 gallons of surface water supplied. These rates are subject to future changes.

Reporting Entity

There are no component units that are legally separate entities for which the Authority is considered to be financially accountable. Accountability is defined as the Authority's substantive appointment of the voting majority of the component unit's governing board. Furthermore, to be financially accountable, the Authority must be able to impose its will upon the component unit or there must be a possibility that the component unit may provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the Authority.

Basis of Accounting and Presentation

The financial statements of the Authority have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting using the economic resources management focus. Revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets and liabilities from exchange and exchange-like transactions are recognized when the exchange transaction takes place. Operating revenues and expenses include exchange transactions.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

Investment income and interest on capital assets-related debt are included in nonoperating revenues and expenses. The Authority first applies restricted net position when an expense or outlay is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted net position is available.

The Authority prepares its financial statements as a business-type activity in conformity with applicable pronouncements of GASB.

Pension Costs

The Authority does not participate in a pension plan and, therefore, has no pension costs.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses/expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash Equivalents

The Authority considers all liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. At December 31, 2015, cash equivalents consisted primarily of TexPool and certificate of deposit accounts.

Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment and infrastructure, are reported in the financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the Authority as assets with an individual cost of \$5,000 or more and an estimated useful life of two years or more. Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of donation.

The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend the asset lives are not capitalized.

Capital assets are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives as shown below:

	<u>Years</u>
Interest in water production and distribution facilities	40

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

Long-term Obligations

In the financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities. Premiums and discounts on bonds are recognized as a component of long-term liabilities and amortized over the life of the related debt using the effective interest rate method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs, other than prepaid insurance, do not meet the definition of an asset since the costs are not applicable to a future period and therefore are recognized as an expense/expenditure in the period incurred.

Net Position

Net position of the Authority is classified in three components. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of borrowings used to finance the purchase or construction of those assets. Restricted expendable net position is noncapital assets that must be used for a particular purpose as specified by creditors, donors or participants external to the Authority, including amounts held as required by bond indentures, reduced by the outstanding balances of any related borrowings. Unrestricted net position is remaining assets less remaining liabilities that do not meet the definition of invested in capital assets, net of related debt or restricted expendable. When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, generally, it is the Authority's policy to use restricted resources first.

The components of net investment in capital assets are as follows:

Capital assets, net	\$ 17,557,943
Long-term debt	(27,110,000)
Accrued interest payable on long-term debt	(185,473)
Unexpended bond proceeds for construction	<u>10,198,822</u>
Total	<u>\$ 461,292</u>

Note 2: Deposits, Investments and Investment Income

Deposits

Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, a government's deposits may not be returned to it. The Authority's deposit policy for custodial credit risk requires compliance with the provisions of state law and the Authority's investment policy.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

State law requires collateralization of all deposits with federal depository insurance; a surety bond; bonds and other obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies or instrumentalities of the State of Texas; or certain collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States.

At December 31, 2015, none of the Authority's bank balances were exposed to custodial credit risk.

Investments

The Authority may legally invest in obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, direct obligations of Texas or its agencies or instrumentalities, collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States, other obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by the State of Texas or the United States or their agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States, obligations of states, agencies and counties and other political subdivisions with an investment rating not less than "A," insured or collateralized certificates of deposit, and certain bankers' acceptances, repurchase agreements, mutual funds, commercial paper, guaranteed investment contracts and investment pools.

The Authority's investment policy may be more restrictive than the Public Funds Investment Act.

The Authority invests in TexPool, an external investment pool that is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas has oversight of TexPool.

At December 31, 2015, the Authority had the following investments and maturities:

Type	Fair Value	Maturities in Years			
		Less Than 1	1-5	6-10	More Than 10
Money market					
mutual fund	\$ 8,825,911	\$ 8,825,911	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TexPool	2,632,665	2,632,665	-	-	-
Total	\$ 11,458,576	\$ 11,458,576	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

Interest Rate Risk. As a means of limiting its exposure to fair value losses arising from rising interest rates, the Authority's investment policy does not allow investments in certain mortgage-backed securities, collateralized mortgage obligations with a final maturity date in

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

excess of 10 years and interest rate indexed collateralized mortgage obligations. The external investment pool is presented as an investment with a maturity of less than one year because it is redeemable in full immediately.

Credit Risk. Credit risk is the risk that the issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. At December 31, 2015, the Authority's investments in a money market mutual fund and TexPool were rated "AAAm" by Standard & Poor's.

Summary of Carrying Values

The carrying values of deposits and investments shown above are included in the statement of net position as cash and cash equivalents.

Investment Income

Investment income of \$6,985 for the year ended December 31, 2015, consisted of interest income.

Note 3: Capital Assets

A summary of changes in capital assets for the year ended December 31, 2015, is presented below:

	Balances, Beginning of Year	Additions	Balances, End of Year
Capital assets, non-depreciable:			
Land and improvements	\$ 750,725	\$ -	\$ 750,725
Construction in progress	-	339,528	339,528
Total capital assets, non-depreciable	750,725	339,528	1,090,253
Capital assets, depreciable:			
Water production and distribution facilities	19,154,896	-	19,154,896
Less accumulated depreciation:			
Water production and distribution facilities	(2,206,933)	(480,273)	(2,687,206)
Total governmental activities, net	<u>\$ 17,698,688</u>	<u>\$ (140,745)</u>	<u>\$ 17,557,943</u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

Note 4: Long-term Liabilities

Changes in long-term liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2015, were as follows:

	Balances, Beginning of Year	Increases	Decreases	Balances, End of Year	Amounts Due in One Year
Bonds payable:					
Revenue bonds	\$ 17,290,000	\$ 10,805,000	\$ 985,000	\$ 27,110,000	\$ 1,000,000

Revenue Bonds

	Series 2008	Series 2015
Amounts outstanding, December 31, 2015	\$16,305,000	\$10,805,000
Interest rates	1.3030% to 2.9220%	0.45% to 3.21%
Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending	August 1, 2016/2029	August 1, 2017/2045
Interest payment dates	February 1/August 1	February 1/August 1
Callable dates*	August 1, 2018	February 1, 2026

*Or any date thereafter, callable at par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Annual Debt Service Requirements

The following schedule shows the annual debt service requirements to pay principal and interest on revenue bonds outstanding at December 31, 2015.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2016	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 583,980	\$ 1,583,980
2017	1,290,000	664,829	1,954,829
2018	1,315,000	644,407	1,959,407
2019	1,340,000	621,630	1,961,630
2020	1,370,000	596,613	1,966,613
2021-2025	7,305,000	2,507,365	9,812,365
2026-2030	6,895,000	1,520,011	8,415,011
2031-2035	1,870,000	911,404	2,781,404
2036-2040	2,170,000	616,504	2,786,504
2041-2045	2,555,000	251,519	2,806,519
Total	<u>\$ 27,110,000</u>	<u>\$ 8,918,262</u>	<u>\$ 36,028,262</u>

The bonds are payable from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of Pledged Revenues (as defined in the Bond Order) to be received from participants. The bonds are special obligations of the Authority and do not constitute a general obligation of the Authority.

Note 5: Significant Bond Order and Texas Water Development Board Requirements

- A. The Bond Order establishes a debt service reserve fund to be maintained as long as the bonds are outstanding. The Authority is to maintain a reserve in the debt service fund equal to the average annual sum payable in respect of the principal and interest scheduled to become due on all bonds outstanding at the time of such computation. At December 31, 2015, the required reserve fund balance is \$1,200,942.
- B. The Bond Order establishes a surplus revenues fund to be maintained as long as the bonds are outstanding. The surplus revenues fund contains any net revenues remaining in or accrued by the general fund at the end of each fiscal year, after payment of operation and maintenance expenses and making required deposits, including deposits to the debt service fund and the debt service reserve fund. The calculation of surplus revenues is based on net revenues of the general fund; including revenues, expenditures, transfers from capital projects fund to reimburse the general fund for capital activities; and transfers to the debt service fund and to the debt service reserve fund. At December 31, 2015, the surplus revenues fund retained is \$4,388,786.
- C. The Authority has covenanted that it will at all times keep insured such parts of the system that are customarily insured by municipal corporations and political subdivisions in Texas. At December 31, 2015, the Authority has general liability coverage of \$3,000,000 and pollution liability coverage of \$2,000,000.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

Note 6: City of Houston

On November 25, 2003, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 33 (District No. 33), as Operating District for the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium (the Consortium), predecessor to the Authority, entered into a Water Supply Contract (the Contract) with the City of Houston (the City) for an initial term of 40 years. Pursuant to the Contract, the Authority purchases potable treated surface water from the City for distribution and use for domestic, commercial and other purposes. The City is responsible for the design, construction, ownership, maintenance and delivery of surface water, pursuant to said Contract. The Authority, in cooperation with the North Harris County Regional Water Authority (the North Authority), is responsible for the design, construction, ownership, maintenance and operation of facilities downstream of the point(s) of delivery. The City will make available to the Authority at the point(s) of delivery the amount of water that equals the Water Demand Allocation described in the Contract, which is 2.12 million gallons per day (mgd), for the period 2010 through 2019. The Authority was obligated to purchase all of the Initial Untreated Water Facilities Demand Allocation in the approximate amount of 2.12 mgd for \$3,521,445, which was paid to the City during a prior year. The Authority also made an additional payment of \$1,490,806 for untreated water facilities to the City during a prior year.

On January 28, 2009, the Authority and the City executed a First Supplement to the Water Supply Contract (First Supplement) to provide for the permitting, engineering, surveying and right-of-way acquisition necessary for the construction of the Luce Bayou Interbasin Transfer Project. Under the terms of the First Supplement, the Authority is obligated to fund its share of the project costs in future years.

The Authority is required to reimburse the City on a periodic basis for the expenses incurred by the City in production and treating the water delivered to the Authority. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Authority purchased \$1,087,962 of potable treated surface water from the City.

On February 25, 2015, the Authority and the City executed a Second Supplement to the Water Supply Contract (Second Supplement) to provide for the expansion of the Northeast Water Purification Plant (NEWPP). The Authority is requesting an increase in its treated water facilities demand allocation from 2.12 mgd to 7.00 mgd, through two construction phases. Under the terms of the Second Supplement, the Authority is obligated to fund its share of the project costs through cash calls. During the current year, the Authority made payments totaling \$235,055 in cash calls pursuant to the Second Supplement.

On November 10, 2015, the Authority and the City executed the Third and Fourth Supplements to the Water Supply Contract (Third and Fourth Supplements) to provide for the cost sharing, permitting, engineering, surveying and construction necessary for the Northeast Transmission Line-Segments 1 and 2, respectively. The transmission line will consist of two segments: (1) a 120-inch segment running west from inside the NEWPP site to a point where it connects to a 96-inch line running southwest, and (2) a segment of waterline of a size to be determined in the future from the end of Segment 1, generally following the public rights-of-way and future easements along

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2015

Beltway 8 to the west side of Interstate 45. The Authority's Segment 1 reservation is 4.88 MGD, or 1.525 percent of the design capacity of said Line, and the Segment 2 reservation is 4.88 MGD, or 2.37 percent of the design capacity of said Line. Under the terms of the Third and Fourth Supplements, the Authority is obligated to fund its share of the above project costs in future years.

Note 7: North Harris County Regional Water Authority

Effective November 6, 2013, the Authority and the North Authority entered into an Amended and Restated Joint Facilities Agreement (the Agreement) for a period of 40 years unless terminated by mutual agreement. The Agreement provides for the financing, design and construction of the Greens Road Water Line, the Transmission Line, the Metering Station, the Spears Road RPS (as such terms are defined in the Agreement), and any future facilities designated as Joint Facilities by written agreement of the parties. Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, the Authority is also responsible for payment of its pro rata share of operation and maintenance costs, including major rehabilitations, as necessary, of the Joint Facilities. The North Authority holds title to the Joint Facilities, with the exception of the Greens Road Water Line, which the City of Houston holds title to, and the Authority must pay a pro rata share of the costs of right-of-way acquisition, design and construction for the facilities. During prior years, the Authority has provided funds totaling \$8,378,124 to the North Authority for its share of each phase of the construction and design of the Joint Facilities.

Note 8: Risk Management

The Authority is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the Authority participates, along with other entities, in the Texas Municipal League's Intergovernmental Risk Pool (the Pool). The Pool purchases commercial insurance at group rates for participants in the Pool. The Authority has no additional risk or responsibility to the Pool, outside of payment of insurance premiums. The Authority has not significantly reduced insurance coverage or had settlements which exceeded coverage amounts in the past three fiscal years.

Supplementary Information

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Supplementary Schedules Included Within This Report
December 31, 2015

(Schedules included are checked or explanatory notes provided for omitted schedules.)

- [X] Notes Required by the Water District Accounting Manual
See "Notes to Financial Statements," Pages 10-18
- [] Schedule of Services and Rates – Not Applicable
- [] Schedule of General Fund Expenditures – Not Applicable
- [X] Schedule of Temporary Investments
- [] Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable – Not Applicable
- [X] Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years
- [X] Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt
- [] Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – General Fund and Debt Service Fund –
Five Years – Not Applicable
- [X] Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Schedule of Temporary Investments
December 31, 2015

	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Face Amount	Accrued Interest Receivable
TexPool	0.19%	Demand	\$ 85,578	\$ -
TexPool	0.19%	Demand	1,133,402	-
TexPool	0.19%	Demand	1,413,685	-
Money market mutual fund	0.00%	Demand	<u>8,825,911</u>	<u>-</u>
Totals			<u>\$ 11,458,576</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirement by Years
December 31, 2015

Due During Fiscal Years Ending December 31,	Series 2008		
	Principal Due August 1	Interest Due February 1, August 1	Total
2016	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 410,278	\$ 1,410,278
2017	1,020,000	392,948	1,412,948
2018	1,040,000	373,741	1,413,741
2019	1,060,000	352,806	1,412,806
2020	1,085,000	330,197	1,415,197
2021	1,110,000	304,515	1,414,515
2022	1,135,000	276,887	1,411,887
2023	1,165,000	247,683	1,412,683
2024	1,195,000	216,822	1,411,822
2025	1,230,000	184,438	1,414,438
2026	1,260,000	150,502	1,410,502
2027	1,295,000	115,260	1,410,260
2028	1,335,000	78,585	1,413,585
2029	1,375,000	40,178	1,415,178
Totals	<u>\$ 16,305,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,474,840</u>	<u>\$ 19,779,840</u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirement by Years (Continued)
December 31, 2015

Due During Fiscal Years Ending December 31,	Series 2015		
	Principal Due August 1	Interest Due February 1, August 1	Total
2016	\$ -	\$ 173,702	\$ 173,702
2017	270,000	271,881	541,881
2018	275,000	270,666	545,666
2019	280,000	268,824	548,824
2020	285,000	266,416	551,416
2021	285,000	263,423	548,423
2022	285,000	259,946	544,946
2023	295,000	255,985	550,985
2024	300,000	251,353	551,353
2025	305,000	246,313	551,313
2026	315,000	240,945	555,945
2027	315,000	234,740	549,740
2028	325,000	227,841	552,841
2029	330,000	220,171	550,171
2030	345,000	211,789	556,789
2031	355,000	202,647	557,647
2032	360,000	192,884	552,884
2033	375,000	182,804	557,804
2034	385,000	172,079	557,079
2035	395,000	160,990	555,990
2036	410,000	149,496	559,496
2037	420,000	136,745	556,745
2038	430,000	123,683	553,683
2039	450,000	110,310	560,310
2040	460,000	96,270	556,270
2041	480,000	81,918	561,918
2042	490,000	66,559	556,559
2043	510,000	50,879	560,879
2044	525,000	34,508	559,508
2045	550,000	17,655	567,655
Totals	<u>\$ 10,805,000</u>	<u>\$ 5,443,422</u>	<u>\$ 16,248,422</u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirement by Years (Continued)
December 31, 2015

Due During Fiscal Years Ending December 31,	Annual Requirements For All Series		
	Total Principal Due	Total Interest Due	Total Principal and Interest Due
2016	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 583,980	\$ 1,583,980
2017	1,290,000	664,829	1,954,829
2018	1,315,000	644,407	1,959,407
2019	1,340,000	621,630	1,961,630
2020	1,370,000	596,613	1,966,613
2021	1,395,000	567,938	1,962,938
2022	1,420,000	536,833	1,956,833
2023	1,460,000	503,668	1,963,668
2024	1,495,000	468,175	1,963,175
2025	1,535,000	430,751	1,965,751
2026	1,575,000	391,447	1,966,447
2027	1,610,000	350,000	1,960,000
2028	1,660,000	306,426	1,966,426
2029	1,705,000	260,349	1,965,349
2030	345,000	211,789	556,789
2031	355,000	202,647	557,647
2032	360,000	192,884	552,884
2033	375,000	182,804	557,804
2034	385,000	172,079	557,079
2035	395,000	160,990	555,990
2036	410,000	149,496	559,496
2037	420,000	136,745	556,745
2038	430,000	123,683	553,683
2039	450,000	110,310	560,310
2040	460,000	96,270	556,270
2041	480,000	81,918	561,918
2042	490,000	66,559	556,559
2043	510,000	50,879	560,879
2044	525,000	34,508	559,508
2045	550,000	17,655	567,655
Totals	<u>\$ 27,110,000</u>	<u>\$ 8,918,262</u>	<u>\$ 36,028,262</u>

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt
Year Ended December 31, 2015

	Bond Issues		
	Series 2008	Series 2015	Total
Interest rates	1.3030% to 2.9220%	0.45% to 3.21%	
Dates interest payable	February 1/ August 1	February 1/ August 1	
Maturity dates	August 1, 2016/2029	August 1, 2017/2045	
Bonds outstanding, beginning of current year	\$ 17,290,000	\$ -	\$ 17,290,000
Bonds sold during current year	-	10,805,000	10,805,000
Retirements, principal	<u>985,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>985,000</u>
Bonds outstanding, end of current year	<u>\$ 16,305,000</u>	<u>\$ 10,805,000</u>	<u>\$ 27,110,000</u>
Interest paid during current year	<u>\$ 425,871</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 425,871</u>

Paying agent's name and address:

Series 2008 - Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas

Series 2015 - Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas

Bond authority:	Refunding Bonds		
	Tax Bonds	Other Bonds	Bonds
Amount authorized by voters	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Amount issued	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Remaining to be issued	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

Debt service fund cash and temporary investment balances as of December 31, 2015: \$ 2,547,087

Average annual debt service payment (principal and interest) for remaining term of all debt: \$ 1,200,942

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants
Year Ended December 31, 2015

Complete District mailing address:	Central Harris County Regional Water Authority c/o Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P. 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 1400 Houston, Texas 77056	
District business telephone number:	713.623.4531	
Submission date of the most recent District Registration Form (TWC Sections 36.054 and 49.054):		June 4, 2014
Limit on fees of office that a director may receive during a fiscal year:		\$ 7,200

Board Members	Term of Office Elected & Expires	Fees*	Expense Reimbursements	Title at Year-end
Margaret L. Cox	Elected 05/14- 05/18	\$ 3,300	\$ 2,482	President
Julian F. Boddy	Elected 05/12- 05/16	2,250	0	Vice President
Judge Caston	Elected 05/12- 05/16	2,550	836	Secretary
Tom Gower	Elected 05/14- 05/18	5,400	1,905	Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek	Elected 05/14- 05/18	3,600	1,966	Assistant Secretary

*Fees are the amounts actually paid to a director during the District's fiscal year.

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants (Continued)
Year Ended December 31, 2015

Consultants	Date Hired	Fees and Expense Reimbursements	Title
BKD, LLP	02/07/07	\$ 17,400	Auditor
CJ Parham Treadway	12/06/06	30,000	Lobbyist
FMatuska, Inc.	07/05/06	12,625	Bookkeeper
The GMS Group, L.L.C.	09/14/05	117,500	Financial Advisor
IDS Engineering Group	09/14/05	125,985	Engineer
Municipal Operations & Consulting, Inc.	04/07/10	40,603	Operator
Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P.	09/14/05	539,246	Attorney (General Counsel and Bond Counsel)
Investment Officer			
Fran Matuska	09/14/05	N/A	Bookkeeper

Board of Directors
Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
Harris County, Texas

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the Authority) as of and for the year ended December 31, 2015, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, we considered the Authority's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the preceding paragraph and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be significant deficiencies or material weaknesses and, therefore, there can be no assurance that all deficiencies, significant deficiencies or material weaknesses have been identified. However, as discussed below, we identified certain deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses.

A deficiency exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect and correct misstatements of the Authority's financial statements on a timely basis. A deficiency in design exists when a control necessary to meet a control objective is missing or an existing control is not properly designed so that, even if the control operates as designed, a control objective would not be met. A deficiency in operation exists when a properly designed control does not operate as designed or when the person performing the control does not possess the necessary authority or competence to perform the control effectively.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Authority's financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

We observed the following matters that we consider to be material weaknesses.

Material Weaknesses

The Authority's management consists of an elected Board of Directors (the Board). Day-to-day operations are performed by private entities (consultants) under contract with the Authority. The Board supervises the performance of the consultants; however, although consultants can be part of the Authority's system of internal control, the consultants are not members of management. Per auditing standards, management is responsible for design and implementation of the Authority's system of internal controls.

Per auditing standards, one of the primary controls within the system of internal controls is related to the preparation of the financial statements. Management of the Authority is responsible for either preparing the financial statements or having the knowledge to determine whether the financial statements have been properly prepared and are free from potential misstatement. The absence of this expertise within management, or a consultant of the Authority hired to perform this service, is considered by auditing standards to be a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting.

During the course of performing an audit, it is not unusual for the auditor to prepare various journal entries to correct and present the financial statements on the government-wide basis of accounting. Additionally, we noted adjustments to various accounts, such as due to others, professional fees, capital assets, depreciation and long-term debt, which were necessary in order for the financial statements to be in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. The inability of management (or a consultant of the Authority hired to perform this service) to detect these necessary adjustments is considered by auditing standards to be a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting.

Finally, management, or a consultant of the Authority, does not prepare the capital asset and depreciation register or post adjustments related to the presentation of the capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. As management is not preparing or reviewing and does not have the expertise to prevent, detect and correct related significant potential misstatements, this is considered by auditing standards to be a material weakness.

The material weaknesses noted above, if not corrected, could result in a material misstatement or omission of a required disclosure in the financial statements.

Management's Response

The Authority responds that the auditor's Management Letter, and the material weaknesses identified therein, are prepared in response to Statement on Auditing Standards No. 115 (SAS 115) and are not prompted by any other circumstances identified during the course of the audit and disclosed to the Authority's Board.

As you know, the Board has, since the inception of the Authority, engaged the auditor to perform the Authority's audit and to prepare the financial statements and capital asset and depreciation schedules upon which the audit is based. It is our understanding that this is the usual and customary practice for smaller special districts in Texas, such as the Authority, as it is more cost effective to engage consultants to perform such services than to employ persons (who would constitute district management) to perform same. It is also the Board's understanding that, under the requirements of SAS 115, the engagement of the auditor to perform these services resulted in the Management Letter because (1) the Board members are not able to prevent, detect and correct a misstatement in the preparation of the Authority's financial statements or its capital asset and depreciation schedules or to make adjustments to same, and (2) the Board has not implemented controls to prevent, detect and correct a misstatement in the preparation of the Authority's financial statements or capital asset and depreciation schedules, such as the hiring of an employee or the engagement of another consultant to prepare the Authority's financial statements or capital asset and depreciation schedules.

With respect to items (1) and (2) identified above, the Board responds that its members are appointed or elected in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Texas Water Code, and that such members do not necessarily have the ability to prevent, detect and correct a misstatement in the preparation of the Authority's financial statements or to make adjustments to same.

Further, the Board responds that it is a small government unit and that it engages the auditor based upon the auditor's professional qualifications, and in light of such qualifications, does not feel that the addition at this time of an employee or the engagement of a consultant to prepare the Authority's financial statements and capital asset and depreciation schedules (as a form of control) would be cost effective. Additionally, the Board adds that the Authority does not have any employees, but rather engages consultants who possess industry knowledge and expertise to provide financial services, including its bookkeeper, auditor and financial advisor, as well as consultants that provide legal, engineering, and operation and maintenance services. In particular, the Authority's bookkeeper presents periodic financial information (unaudited) to the Board for review, which information generally reflects income, disbursements, adjustments and the status of investments relative to the Authority's various accounts.

Management's written response to the material weaknesses identified in our audit has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements, and accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

This communication is intended solely for the information and use of management, the Board of Directors and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and is not intended to be, and should not be, used by anyone other than these specified parties.

BKD, LLP

May 10, 2016

InterimFinancialInformation N/A

Outstanding Debt

Yes, General obligation debt: N

Yes, Revenue debt: Y

Yes, Authorized but unissued debt: N

No: N

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
Outstanding Debt Service Requirements

5/9/2016

OutstandingDebtServiceRequirements

	\$22,050,000	\$10,805,000	TOTAL
	Series	Series	BONDED
	<u>2008 (a)</u>	<u>2015 (b)</u>	<u>DEBT SERVICE</u>
<u>Year</u>			
2014	\$1,414,842		\$1,414,842
2015	\$1,410,870		\$1,410,870
2016	\$1,410,278	\$173,701	\$1,583,979
2017	\$1,412,948	\$541,881	\$1,954,829
2018	\$1,413,741	\$545,666	\$1,959,407
2019	\$1,412,806	\$548,823	\$1,961,629
2020	\$1,415,196	\$551,415	\$1,966,611
2021	\$1,414,514	\$548,423	\$1,962,937
2022	\$1,411,886	\$544,946	\$1,956,832
2023	\$1,412,683	\$550,984	\$1,963,667
2024	\$1,411,822	\$551,353	\$1,963,175
2025	\$1,414,437	\$551,313	\$1,965,750
2026	\$1,410,502	\$555,945	\$1,966,447
2027	\$1,410,259	\$549,739	\$1,959,998
2028	\$1,413,585	\$552,841	\$1,966,426
2029	\$1,415,177	\$550,171	\$1,965,348
2030		\$556,789	\$556,789
2031		\$557,646	\$557,646
2032		\$552,884	\$552,884
2033		\$557,804	\$557,804
2034		\$557,079	\$557,079
2035		\$555,991	\$555,991
2036		\$559,496	\$559,496
2037		\$556,745	\$556,745
2038		\$553,683	\$553,683
2039		\$560,310	\$560,310
2040		\$556,270	\$556,270
2041		\$561,918	\$561,918
2042		\$556,558	\$556,558
2043		\$560,878	\$560,878
2044		\$559,507	\$559,507
2045		\$567,655	\$567,655
2046			\$0
2047			\$0
2048			\$0
2049			\$0
2050			\$0
<u>Total</u>	\$22,605,546	\$16,248,414	\$38,853,960

(a) Reflects the sale of \$22,050,000 Series 2008 Bonds sold to the TWDB ACTUAL RESULTS.

(b) Reflects the sale of \$10,805,000 Series 2015 SWIFT Bonds to the TWDB ACTUAL RESULTS.

Expenses	336,695	415,161	921,362
	3,185,050	7,749,882	
	6,124,050	2,562,537	
	1,729,584	6,836,591	
	650,000	812,500	
Total	12,025,379	18,376,671	921,362
84%	14,315,927	21,876,989	1,096,860
Bond Size	14,315,000	21,875,000	1,095,000
5000 increments	5,000	5,000	5,000
Total # Bonds @ 5000 per	2,863	4,375	219

Applicant's Ten Largest Employers

Wal-Mart: 32,000
Houston Independent School District: 22,984
HEB Grocers: 21,471
City of Houston: 21,095
U.T.M.D. Anderson Cancer Center: 20,357
Memorial Herman Health System: 20,055
United Airlines: 17,000
Houston Methodist Hospital System: 16,861
Kroger Company: 15,216
Harris County: 14,583

Ten Largest Employers Comments: The list above represents 10 largest employers in Harris County.

Bond Ratings

Bond Ratings

Type	Standard & Poors	Date Received	Fitch	Date Received	Moody's	Date Received
G.O.						
Revenue						

Bond Rating N/A: Y

Receive Water or Sewer

Is the project intended to allow the applicant to provide or receive water or sewer services to or from another entity?: Y

C76506
2015-1075

**FOURTH SUPPLEMENT TO WATER SUPPLY CONTRACT
BETWEEN THE CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS AND THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY**

FOR THE NORTHEAST TRANSMISSION LINE—SEGMENT 2

THIS FOURTH SUPPLEMENT TO WATER SUPPLY CONTRACT BETWEEN THE CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS AND THE CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY FOR THE NORTHEAST TRANSMISSION LINE—SEGMENT 2 (this "Fourth Supplement") is made by and between the **CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS** ("Houston") and the **CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY** (the "Authority") for the purpose of providing for the construction of an additional large-diameter water transmission line from Houston's Northeast Water Purification Plant to the Authority's transmission and distribution system. This Fourth Supplement is effective on the date of countersignature hereof by the Houston Controller ("Effective Date"). For and in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants and agreements contained herein, the parties hereto to mutually agree as follows:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I. RECITALS 3

ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS..... 5

ARTICLE III. DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF SEGMENT 2 10

 3.1 Engineering & Construction by Houston10

 3.2 Construction of Segment 2.....11

 3.3 Allocation of Segment 2 Capacity and Project Costs.....12

 3.4 Real Estate Acquisition12

 3.5 Design Responsibility and Engineering Costs12

 3.6 Construction Contracts.....13

 3.7 Change Orders to Construction Contracts.....16

 3.8 Site Visits and Reports17

 3.9 Ownership and Segment 2 Capacity17

 3.10 Books, Records and Data17

 3.11 Time of Completion17

ARTICLE IV. PAYMENT OF PROJECT COSTS 17

 4.1 Funds Held in Trust; Limitations on Use17

 4.2 General Invoice & Payment Requirements18

 4.3 Previously Appropriated Project Costs19

 4.4 Real Estate Payments19

 4.5 Engineering Sub-Segment Payments21

 4.6 Construction Sub-Segment Payments21

 4.7 Payment of Pay Estimates for Construction Costs.....21

 4.8 Transfer of Funds on Sub-Segment Completion.....22

 4.9 Contingencies23

4.10	Sub-Segment AUP Reports.....	24
4.11	Final AUP Report.....	25
ARTICLE V. COMPONENT PARTS OF SEGMENT 2 INCLUDED IN DEFINED TERMS OF WATER SUPPLY CONTRACT.....		25
5.1	Transmission Facilities.....	25
5.2	Point(s) of Delivery.....	25
5.3	Point(s) of Measurement.....	25
5.4	Utility Official.....	25
ARTICLE VI. MEASUREMENT OF WATER CONSUMPTION FROM SEGMENT 2		26
6.1	Connection and Meter.....	26
6.2	Pressure Monitoring.....	26
ARTICLE VII. GENERAL MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....		26
7.1	Term and Expiration.....	26
7.2	Ingress and Egress.....	27
7.3	Assignments.....	27
7.4	Subject to Law.....	27
7.5	No Additional Waiver Implied.....	27
7.6	Merger; Conflicts.....	27
7.7	Notices.....	28
7.8	Authorship.....	28
7.9	Parties in Interest.....	28
7.10	Captions.....	29
7.11	Enforcement.....	29
7.12	Approvals.....	29
7.13	Time of Essence; Force Majeure.....	29
7.14	Default and Remedies.....	29
7.15	Severability.....	30
7.16	Goods and/or Services.....	30
7.17	Written Amendment.....	30
7.18	Exhibits.....	30
7.19	Rates.....	30
SIGNATURE PAGE.....		31

EXHIBITS

- "A" PARTICIPATION TABLE**
- "B" PROJECT BUDGET**
- "C" PROPOSED ALIGNMENT AND SUB-SEGMENTS**
- "D" SCHEDULE**
- "E" PROJECT COSTS APPROPRIATED BEFORE NOVEMBER 1, 2015**

ARTICLE I.
RECITALS

- 1.1 Houston is a home-rule municipality, principally located in Harris County, Texas. Houston owns a water treatment and distribution system. Houston and the Authority, as well as the West Harris County Regional Water Authority, the North Fort Bend Water Authority, and North Harris County Regional Water Authority (collectively, the "Other Authorities"), plan to construct a transmission line from Houston's Northeast Water Purification Plant located at 12121 North Sam Houston Parkway East, Humble, Texas 77396 ("NEWPP"). The transmission line will consist of two (2) segments, one (1) 120-inch segment running west from inside the NEWPP to a point where it connects to a 96-inch line running southwest approximately 200 feet to the property line of a meter station site owned by the West Harris County Regional Water Authority, as generally shown and labeled as Segment 1 on *Exhibit "C"*, and a second (2nd) segment of water line of a size to be determined in the future from the end of Segment 1, generally following the public rights-of-way and future easements along Beltway 8 to the west side of Interstate 45 to a point depicted on *Exhibit "C"* attached hereto ("Segment 2").
- 1.2 The Authority is a Texas conservation and reclamation district organized and operating under the provisions of House Bill No. 3181, Seventy-Ninth Legislature, as amended, and the Texas Water Code, as amended.
- 1.3 The Authority has entered into Contract No. 55476, dated December 5, 2003 (the "Original Contract"), with Houston for the purchase by the Authority of treated surface water from the NEWPP.
- 1.4 Houston and the Authority executed a First Supplement to Water Supply Contract ("First Supplement") to provide for the cost sharing, permitting, engineering, surveying, construction, and right-of-way and site acquisition necessary for the Luce Bayou Interbasin Transfer Project ("Luce Bayou") to convey untreated water from the Trinity River to Lake Houston, which Houston approved pursuant to Ordinance 2009-0052 (January 28, 2009).
- 1.5 Houston and the Authority executed a First Amendment to the First Supplement ("First Amendment") in order to clarify certain funding for Luce Bayou, which Houston approved pursuant to Ordinance 2013-0045 (January 22, 2013).

- 1.6 Houston and the Authority executed a Second Supplement to Water Supply Contract ("Second Supplement") in order to provide for the cost sharing, permitting, engineering, surveying, construction, and right-of-way and site acquisition (if any) necessary for a 320 MGD expansion of the NEWPP, which Houston approved pursuant to Ordinance 2015-0137 (February 25, 2015). The Original Contract, First Supplement, First Amendment and Second Supplement are referred to herein, collectively, the "Water Supply Contract."
- 1.7 Houston and the Authority intend to execute a contract contemporaneously with the execution of this Fourth Supplement, to provide for the cost sharing, permitting, engineering, surveying and construction necessary for Segment 1 ("Third Supplement").
- 1.8 Houston has executed contracts with each of the Other Authorities that are substantially similar to the Water Supply Contract and intends to execute contracts with each of the Other Authorities that are substantially similar to the Third Supplement. Houston also intends to execute a contract with the North Authority that is substantially similar to this Fourth Supplement.
- 1.9 Houston has commenced acquisition of the rights-of-way, sites and easements necessary for Segment 2, and shall complete acquisition of all such rights-of-way, sites and easements in sufficient time to proceed with the construction and operation of Segment 2.
- 1.10 Houston has commenced engineering work for Segment 2, and hereby represents that such engineering work for the Segment 2 will be completed in a good and workmanlike manner and in accordance with all applicable rules, regulations and requirements of all applicable governmental entities having jurisdiction over the design, construction or operation of Segment 2. Contingent upon the Authority and the North Authority timely satisfying their obligations to make payments to Houston under this Fourth Supplement, Houston and the Authority intend for Houston to cause the Segment 2 Project to be substantially complete not later than August 31, 2021.
- 1.11 The Authority desires to participate with Houston in the Segment 2 Project (as defined below) in order to convey to the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery the treated surface water the Authority has contracted to receive pursuant to the Water Supply Contract.

- 1.12 Houston and the Authority desire to participate in this Fourth Supplement to clarify and agree to the terms for the cost sharing, permitting, engineering, surveying, construction, and right-of-way and site acquisition operation, and maintenance necessary for Segment 2 and to amend the definitions of certain terms in the Water Supply Contract to include the facilities being constructed by the Segment 2 Project.
- 1.13 Houston is authorized to enter into this Fourth Supplement pursuant to its Home Rule Charter and Section 49.068 of the Texas Water Code.
- 1.14 The Authority is authorized to enter into this Fourth Supplement pursuant to Section 49.068 of the Texas Water Code.

ARTICLE II DEFINITIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, capitalized terms in this Fourth Supplement shall have the meaning provided in the Water Supply Contract. In addition, unless the context requires otherwise, the following terms used in this Fourth Supplement shall have meanings provided below. In the event of a conflict between the definition of a term provided in the Water Supply Contract and that provided in this Fourth Supplement, the definition in this Fourth Supplement shall control for purposes of this Fourth Supplement.

- 2.1 "AUP Report" means a report and associated findings obtained by Houston to review the accounting for and allocation to the parties of Project Costs which is produced by an independent accounting firm engaged by Houston under an agreed-upon procedures engagement conducted in accordance with (i) Sections 4.10 or 4.11 of this Fourth Supplement, and (ii) the Statements on Standards for Attestation Engagements published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.
- 2.2 "Authorized Investments" means investment pool(s): (i) that comply with the requirements of Houston's investment policy and Texas Government Code Chapter 2256, and (ii) in which Houston's funds (in addition to funds from the Authority) may be invested.

- 2.3 "Authority Representative" shall mean the individual authorized in writing by the Authority to act on behalf of the Authority in the manner described in this Fourth Supplement, or an alternative individual approved by the Authority, which individual may be changed from time to time.
- 2.4 "Authority's Segment 2 Reservation" is 4.88 MGD, as reflected on *Exhibit "A"* (Participation Table) and constitutes the Authority's Treated Water Facilities Demand Allocation in Segment 2.
- 2.5 "North Authority" shall mean the North Harris County Regional Water Authority and any successor entity thereto.
- 2.6 "Completion Date" shall mean the date by which all Sub-Segments must be substantially complete, which is August 31, 2021, or such other date on which the Utility Official and the Authority Representative may agree in writing, subject to (i) the Authority's timely compliance with its obligations to pay as provided in this Fourth Supplement, (ii) the Other Authorities' timely compliance with their obligations to pay as provided in agreements that are substantially similar to this Fourth Supplement, and (iii) Houston's customary terms and provisions within its construction contracts regarding extension of time.
- 2.7 "Construction Contractor" shall mean a contractor with which Houston contracts for the construction of a Sub-Segment.
- 2.8 "Construction Costs" shall mean the costs associated with the construction of the Segment 2 Project, including all reasonable costs for labor, equipment, materials, and related Cost Recovery Amounts.
- 2.9 "Construction Sub-Segment Payment" means the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Construction Costs and Contingencies for a specific Sub-Segment.
- 2.10 "Contingencies" shall mean an allowance to fund unforeseen changes in or additions to the work that is the subject of a contract or proposed contract with a Construction Contractor.
- 2.11 "Contingencies Fund" shall mean a sub-account within the Project Account that shall contain all funding for Contingencies which may arise during the Segment 2 Project.

- 2.12 "Contingencies Ratio" shall mean the quotient of (a) the then-current balance of the Contingencies Fund; divided by (b) the total of all Construction Costs reflected in the then-current Project Budget for (i) contracts with a Construction Contractor that are not then substantially complete, and (ii) such contracts for which the Authority Representative has received documents in accordance with Section 3.6.2. (Construction Contracts).
- 2.13 "Cost Recovery Amounts" means the portion of the costs of Houston's employees' salaries, associated benefits, overhead, and itemized costs paid from the cost recovery fund (Houston's Fund 1001), that are allocated and attributable to the Segment 1 Project for the period beginning on July 1, 2015, and concluding as of the date of final completion of the Segment 2 Project and shall be calculated in the same manner as provided in Section 3.13 of the Second Supplement.
- 2.14 "Effective Date" shall mean the date on which the Houston Controller countersigns this Fourth Supplement.
- 2.15 "Engineering Costs" shall mean the costs for engineering work associated with the Segment 2 Project, including all reasonable costs for the planning, management, oversight, inspection, basis of design, engineering design, geotechnical investigations, surveys, estimates, materials testing, plans, specifications, investigations, related Cost Recovery Amounts, necessary permitting, and regulatory review/approval.
- 2.16 "Engineering Sub-Segment Payment" shall mean the Authority's Pro Rata Share of the Engineering Costs necessary for Houston to fund such costs for a particular Sub-Segment.
- 2.17 "First Amendment" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.5 above.
- 2.18 "First Supplement" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.4 above.
- 2.19 "Fiscal Year" shall mean Houston's fiscal year, as determined from time to time by Houston, which currently expires on June 30th of each calendar year.
- 2.20 "MGD" shall mean million(s) of gallons per day of Water.
- 2.21 "NEWPP" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.1 above.

- 2.22 "Original Contract" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.3 above.
- 2.23 "Other Authorities" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.1.
- 2.24 "Pro Rata Share" shall mean the proportion of the Segment 2 Capacity allocable to each party stated as a percentage, as specifically set forth on *Exhibit "A"* hereto.
- 2.25 "Project Account" shall mean a segregated fund established and controlled by Houston for the receipt and disbursement of the funds of the Authority and the North Authority, and used by Houston to pay the Authority's and North Authority's respective Pro Rata Shares of Project Costs, as set forth herein.
- 2.26 "Project Budget" shall mean the chart attached as *Exhibit "B"*, which (a) reflects the estimated Project Costs for each Sub-Segment, including any Project Costs funded pursuant to Section 4.3 (Previously Appropriated Project Costs), and (b) will be updated in accordance with this Fourth Supplement to reflect the updated estimated and actual Project Costs.
- 2.27 "Project Costs" shall mean Real Estate Costs, Engineering Costs, Construction Costs, and Contingencies, except any of such costs which are incurred exclusively for the benefit of one party and with that party's prior written approval.
- 2.28 "Real Estate Costs" shall mean the cost of acquisition of interests in land, title documents and services, legal costs, including court costs and fees, and other related charges required to secure the easements, rights of way, and other property interests necessary and/or desirable to construct Segment 2.
- 2.29 "Real Estate Fund" shall have the meaning given in Section 4.4.1 below.
- 2.30 "Schedule" shall mean the chart attached hereto as *Exhibit "D"* which reflects the currently estimated timing of work items necessary to complete the Segment 2 Project.
- 2.31 "Second Supplement" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.6 above.
- 2.32 "Segment 1" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.1.
- 2.33 "Segment 2" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.1.

- 2.34 “Segment 2 Capacity” shall mean the Water transmission capacity of Segment 2, as reflected in *Exhibit “A.”*
- 2.35 “Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery” shall mean the output flange(s) on or the welded joint to the connection on Segment 2 that will serve the Authority under the provisions of the Water Supply Contract, as more particularly identified and described on *Exhibit “C”* attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes, or such other location(s) on which the Utility Official and the Authority Representative may agree in writing.
- 2.36 “Segment 2 Point(s) of Measurement” shall mean the location of the meter at which Houston shall measure the Authority's consumption of Water from Segment 2, as more particularly described on *Exhibit “C”* attached hereto; provided, however, that the Segment 2 Point(s) of Measurement may be at different locations than the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery, or at such other location(s) on which the Utility Official and the Authority Representative may agree in writing.
- 2.37 “Segment 2 Project” shall mean the project for design, property acquisition, and construction of Segment 2.
- 2.38 “Segment 2 Project Parties” shall mean, collectively, Houston, the Authority and the North Authority. “Segment 2 Project Party” shall mean one (1) of the Segment 2 Project Parties.
- 2.39 “Sub-Segment” means one of the twelve (12) discrete portions of the Segment 2 Project depicted in *Exhibit “C,”* as such discrete portions may be altered as agreed upon in writing by the Utility Official and the Authority Representative from time-to-time during the Segment 2 Project.
- 2.40 “Sub-Segment AUP Report” shall mean the AUP Report prepared to review the accounting for and allocation to the parties of the Project Costs for a specific Sub-Segment.
- 2.41 “True-up” shall have the meaning assigned in Section 4.10.2 below.
- 2.42 “Utility Official” shall mean the Director of the Department of Public Works and Engineering of Houston, or any other person who may hereafter exercise the functions of said Director under the applicable Ordinances of Houston.
- 2.43 “Water” shall mean potable treated surface water from the Houston System.

2.44 "Water Supply Contract" shall have the meaning given in Section 1.6 above.

**ARTICLE III
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF SEGMENT 2**

3.1 Engineering & Construction by Houston.

3.1.1 Houston shall consider the Authority as a major participant with Houston in Segment 2 and as such shall afford the Authority all reasonable opportunities to participate in the major decisions concerning the Segment 2 Project. To that end, the Authority Representative shall be invited to attend all design scoping, design consideration, pre-bid, pre-construction, and progress meetings held in connection with the Segment 2 Project.

3.1.2 Subject to the Authority providing funding for its Pro-Rata Share of Project Costs as provided herein, Houston shall be responsible for the permitting, engineering, surveying, construction, right-of-way and site acquisition, operation, and maintenance necessary for Segment 2 such that Segment 2 is capable of delivering the Segment 2 Reservation to the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery.

3.1.3 Houston shall cause Segment 2 to be designed in a manner capable of delivering the Authority's Segment 2 Reservation to each of the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery at a pressure, measured in pounds per square inch ("PSI"), in accordance with the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality standards for municipal treated water systems.

3.1.4 Within 45 days of Effective Date, the Utility Official shall cause an engineering report for the Segment 2 Project, which shall be signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, to be completed and provided to the Authority Representative. Such report shall include, but may not be limited to, the following: (i) the results of all modeling performed for Segment 2, including the assumed system parameters used to complete all such modeling, the resultant system pressure at the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery, and the modeling performed to assess potential water quality concerns during Segment 2 operation; (ii) recommendation regarding the necessity of additional disinfection facilities along Segment 2, and the cost of constructing same if so recommended; (iii) an overall review of the Project concept, including without limitation the size of the Segment 2

pipeline, impact of various allocations of water delivery among the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery, and water quality solutions, all based on the results of the findings and analysis from items (i) and (ii) above; and (iv) any other items agreed upon by the Utility Official and the Authority Representative. If during preparation or upon receipt of the above-referenced engineering report the Authority Representative requests in writing a supplemental engineering report and includes in such request its desired scope for such report, the Utility Official and the Authority Representative shall agree to an additional scope of work for the supplemental engineering report and the Utility Official shall obtain such report within a reasonable time thereafter.

3.1.5 To the extent that the Houston is not required to appropriate additional funds, the Utility Official and the Authority Representative may agree in writing to modify the size and/or scope of the Segment 2 Project or the Authority's Segment 2 Reservation. In the event of such an agreement, the Utility Official and the Authority Representative may also agree in writing to conforming amendments to the Exhibits to this Fourth Supplement.

3.2 Construction of Segment 2. Segment 2 shall be constructed pursuant to one (1) or more construction contracts to be entered into by Houston at such time as it is determined reasonably necessary by Houston to achieve completion of the Segment 2 Project on or before the Completion Date, and to meet the Schedule attached hereto as *Exhibit "D"* (Schedule). The Utility Official has provided estimates of the Real Estate Costs, Engineering Costs, Construction Costs, and Contingencies for the Segment 2 Project, as well as the manner of calculation of such costs and the Segment 2 Project Parties' respective Pro Rata Shares of such costs, all as more specifically set forth on *Exhibit "B"* (Project Budget). The Utility Official shall cause an updated Project Budget to be regularly prepared and promptly provided to the Authority Representative throughout the Segment 2 Project. However, such updates to the Project Budget shall not constitute an amendment to *Exhibit "B"* hereto.

3.3 Allocation of Segment 2 Capacity and Project Costs. The Segment 2 Capacity is based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, the Authority's Segment 2 Reservation, as provided in *Exhibit "A"* (Participation Table).

3.3.1 The Authority's Pro Rata Share of Segment 2 Capacity shall be determined by the following formula:

$$C = B/A$$

Where: "A" is the Segment 2 Capacity for the Sub-Segment.

"B" is the Authority's Segment 2 Reservation for the Sub-Segment.

"C" is the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Segment 2 Capacity for the Sub-Segment.

3.3.2 The Authority's Pro Rata Share of Project Costs for each Sub-Segment shall be determined by the following formula:

$$E = C \times D$$

Where: "C" is the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Segment 2 Capacity for the Sub-Segment, as determined in accordance with Section 3.3.1 above.

"D" is the total of Project Costs for the Sub-Segment.

"E" is the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Project Costs for the Sub-Segment.

3.3.3 Throughout the Segment 2 Project, Houston shall separately track all costs for each Sub-Segment so that the Project Costs for each Sub-Segment can be accurately determined.

3.4 Real Estate Acquisition. Houston shall be responsible for the acquisition of all rights-of-way, sites, and easements necessary or desirable for the construction, operation, and maintenance of Segment 2. If necessary, Houston shall condemn any land required for rights-of-way, sites and easements for the Segment 2 Project.

3.5 Design Responsibility and Engineering Costs. In accordance with applicable law, Houston shall engage an engineering firm to design each Sub-Segment. Upon procuring the services of such a firm, Houston shall provide the Authority with notice of Houston's intent to engage such firm,

which notice shall include the total amount of Engineering Costs Houston shall pay under the engagement for each Sub-Segment, the amount of such costs applicable to any Engineering Sub-Segment Payment and Construction Sub-Segment Payment, respectively, and the Authority's Pro Rata Shares of each of same. Except as may otherwise be agreed upon by the Utility Official and the Authority Representative, upon completion of the sixty percent (60%), ninety percent (90%) and final plans and specifications for the Segment 2 Project, the Utility Official shall provide the Authority Representative with copies of same, and any addenda or supplements thereto, for review and comment. The Authority Representative's comments (i) shall be provided to the Utility Official within fifteen (15) days of receipt by the Authority Representative, and (ii) shall not be disclosed by Houston unless such disclosure is required pursuant to the Texas Public Information Act. The Authority, contemporaneous with providing written comments, if any, to Houston pursuant to this subsection, shall provide a copy of same to the North Authority. Any written comments the Authority receives from the North Authority shall not be disclosed by the Authority unless required to do so pursuant to the Texas Public Information Act. Upon request by the Authority, the Utility Official shall schedule a meeting with the Authority Representative and other attendees as may be invited by the Authority Representative in order to review and discuss such comments. After such meeting, the Utility Official shall cause the Authority's comments to be integrated and included on such plans and specifications where such integration and inclusion are practical, as reasonably determined by the Utility Official.

3.6 Construction Contracts. Subject to the conditions described below and procurement in accordance with applicable law, Houston shall enter a contract with a Construction Contractor for the construction of each Sub-Segment.

3.6.1 Prior to providing any such construction contract or any addenda or supplements thereto to a prospective Construction Contractor, Houston shall provide a draft of same to the Authority Representative for review and comment. At the same time Houston sends the Authority Representative a construction contract, Houston shall also send to the Authority the following information: (a) a detailed breakdown of the estimated Project Costs included in such construction contract; (b) the Pro-Rata Share of same to be paid by each of the Segment 2 Project Parties; (c) the then current balance of the Project Account and the allocation of such balance to each Segment 2 Project Party; and (d) the then-current balance of the Contingencies Fund, the allocation of such balance to each Segment 2 Project Party and the calculation of the then-current Contingencies Ratio

including the estimated Project Costs resulting from such construction contract (collectively referred to in this Section as the "Supplementary Information").

- 3.6.2 With regard to a construction contract and the Supplementary Information, the Authority Representative shall provide any comments to the Utility Official within fifteen (15) days after the Authority Representative's receipt of same. With regard to any addenda or supplements to a construction contract, the Authority Representative shall provide written comments, if any, within five (5) business days after receipt of same. Additional time for review may be granted by Houston to the Authority, upon request, if such additional time will not adversely affect the construction schedule of any Sub-Segment. Upon request by the Authority, the Utility Official shall schedule a meeting with the Authority Representative in order to review and discuss any such comments. The Utility Official shall reasonably consider all such comments provided by the Authority Representative and, in his or her reasonable discretion, integrate and address such comments in the construction contract, addendum or supplement, as applicable, where practical. Houston shall not disclose any written comments provided by the Authority pursuant to this subsection unless such disclosure is required by the Texas Public Information Act. The Authority, contemporaneous with providing written comments, if any, to Houston pursuant to this subsection, shall provide a copy of same to the North Authority. Any written comments the Authority receives from the North Authority shall not be disclosed by the Authority unless required to do so pursuant to the Texas Public Information Act.
- 3.6.3 The Utility Official may, in his or her reasonable discretion, include in any construction contract for a Sub-Segment work items to be performed for the benefit of less than all of the Segment 2 Project Parties, but such items are not part of the Segment 2 Project and the costs related to same are not Project Costs ("Non-Project Items"). If Houston includes any Non-Project Items in a construction contract at the written request and for the benefit of the Authority, the Authority shall be obligated to pay for its share of the costs of same in proportion to the Authority's benefit resulting therefrom and in accordance with this Fourth Supplement as though such costs were Project Costs. If any Non-Project Items are included in a construction contract and the Authority did not request such items in writing, Houston shall provide written notice to the Authority of its intent to include the Non-Project Items in a construction contract and the estimated costs of same, and the Authority shall not be obligated to pay for any costs related to same. Houston shall list any Non-Project Items as separate line items in the bid documents for

the construction contract in which such items are included. In addition, Houston shall be responsible for sending invoicing for and executing work on Non-Project Items as if they were part of the Segment 2 Project.

- 3.6.4 If the contract duration of a construction contract exceeds two (2) years, upon written request from the Authority Representative, Houston will provide the Authority with a licensed professional engineer's certification that the contract will either be substantially complete within three (3) years or that a period of up to five (5) years is necessary to complete the work, as applicable in the professional judgment of such engineer.
- 3.6.5 Houston shall administer the construction contract(s) in accordance with applicable governmental rules and regulations. Houston will monitor the construction for general conformance with the plans and specifications and to ensure that the work is performed in a good and workmanlike manner and generally in accordance with all applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the governmental entities having jurisdiction over the construction of the Segment 2 Project. Houston shall immediately notify the Authority Representative of any significant contract issues or problems which may adversely affect the Segment 2 Project or its scheduled completion date.
- 3.6.6 Houston shall include in each construction contract with a Construction Contractor a requirement that the Construction Contractor achieve substantial completion of the Sub-Segment no later than the Completion Date, provided that Houston may require an earlier completion date. In addition, for such contracts with a projected substantial completion date on or after August 31, 2020, based on the date and duration of the contract, Houston shall also include a paragraph in the construction contract that provides for liquidated damages in the amount of \$50,000 per day in the event of a delay by the Contractor in achieving substantial completion beyond the Completion Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at the time of contracting with a Construction Contractor, the Utility Official and the Authority Representative shall review the appropriateness of the aforementioned amount of liquidated damages and may agree in writing to a different amount to be included in the construction contract for a specific Sub-Segment. In addition, Houston shall include in such contract a paragraph that is substantially similar to the following:

“Contractor acknowledges the City’s commitments to the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority and North Harris County Regional Water Authority

("Authorities") under the Fourth Supplements to Water Supply Contract for the Northeast Transmission Line-Segment 2 ("Fourth Supplements") and agrees that the Authorities will suffer damages in the event of a delay by the Contractor in achieving substantial completion beyond the Completion Date provided in such Fourth Supplements. Without limiting anything set forth elsewhere in this construction contract regarding liquidated damages, Contractor acknowledges that the Authorities' damages are an intended factor in the calculation of the amount of the liquidated damages hereunder and agrees that each of the Authorities are singularly and collectively third-party beneficiaries of the Contractor's obligation to pay liquidated damages under this construction contract. Contractor and the City of Houston acknowledge and agree that this paragraph is an express exception to the limitation on third-party rights set forth elsewhere in this construction contract and a material inducement to obtain funding of this construction contract by the Authorities in accordance with their respective Fourth Supplements. However, nothing in this paragraph is intended to provide the Authorities with an independent right of action against the Contractor; it being understood that the City will be responsible for the enforcement of the rights of the Authorities under this paragraph."

The Utility Official and Authority Representative may agree in writing to modifications to this Section.

- 3.7 Change Orders to Construction Contracts. Subject to the conditions contained in this Section, Houston shall draw on the Contingency Fund to pay for any and all change orders to contracts with Construction Contractors. The Utility Official shall submit change orders for any Sub-Segment with a value over five percent (5%) of the original construction contract price for the applicable Sub-Segment to the Authority Representative for review and comment. If the Authority Representative does not make written objections within five (5) business days after receipt of the change order, Houston may assume the Authority has no comments to such change order; provided, however, that additional time for review and comment may be granted by Houston to the Authority, upon request, if such additional time will not adversely affect the construction schedule of any Sub-Segment. If an objection is made by the Authority, Houston shall reasonably consider same and use good faith efforts to address the objection where practical. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Houston shall not be allowed to approve a change order to a

construction contract if the change order allows substantial completion of a Sub-Segment to occur after the Completion Date without the prior written approval of the Authority Representative.

- 3.8 Site Visits and Reports. Upon completion of any Sub-Segment, Houston shall provide the Authority Representative with notice of and an opportunity to participate in any final inspection and/or walk-through of the completed Sub-Segment, including participation in the development of final punch lists and final acceptance of the Sub-Segment.
- 3.9 Ownership and Segment 2 Capacity. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Houston and the Authority, Houston shall hold legal title to Segment 2; provided, however, that Houston and the Authority shall each have an undivided equitable interest in the use and benefit of Segment 2 Capacity, in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares of Segment 2 Capacity.
- 3.10 Books, Records and Data. All books, test data, charges, and other records relating to the rendering of and billing for the Project Costs (collectively, the "Construction Records") shall be preserved by Houston in accordance with Houston's records retention schedules, if any, and otherwise in compliance with all laws and regulations regarding the same, but in no case less than two (2) years following the completion of the applicable Sub-Segment AUP Report.
- 3.10.1 Houston shall make such Construction Records available to the Authority for inspection at Houston's place of business in Harris County, Texas during normal business hours.
- 3.10.2 Houston shall make available to the Authority for review all information, data and records concerning the discharge flow rate and pressures through Segment 2 and all relevant data related to the Houston System located between the NEWPP and the Point(s) of Delivery.
- 3.11 Time of Completion. Houston agrees to proceed with due diligence to construct Segment 2 in order to provide Water to the Authority in accordance with the terms of this Fourth Supplement.

ARTICLE IV PAYMENT OF PROJECT COSTS

- 4.1 Funds Held in Trust: Limitations on Use. Until funds remitted to Houston by the Authority are expended in accordance with this Fourth Supplement, all payments from the Authority to

Houston for the Segment 2 Project shall (i) continue to be funds of the Authority, held by Houston in trust for the benefit of the Authority; (ii) be deposited only into the Project Account; (iii) be invested only in Authorized Investments, with all earnings and interest thereon inuring to the benefit of the Authority; and (iv) be applied only to the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Project Costs.

- 4.2 General Invoice & Payment Requirements. Except as otherwise provided in this Fourth Supplement, this Section applies to all invoices for Project Costs Houston sends to the Authority and the corresponding payments the Authority sends to Houston pursuant to this Fourth Supplement.
- 4.2.1 The Utility Official shall cause invoices for the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Project Costs to be sent to the Authority Representative at the times and in the manner contemplated in Sections 4.4.2–4.4.5 (Real Estate Payments), 4.5 (Engineering Sub-Segment Payments) and 4.6 (Construction Sub-Segment Payments). Houston shall include the following information on any such invoice: (a) a detailed breakdown of the Project Costs included therein; (b) the Pro-Rata Share of same to be paid by each of the Segment 2 Project Parties; (c) the then-current balance of the Project Account and the allocation of such balance to each Segment 2 Project Party; (d) the then-current balance of the Contingencies Fund, the allocation of such balance to each Segment 2 Project Party, and the calculation of the then-current Contingencies Ratio; and (e) if such invoice includes any amounts for Real Estate Costs, the then-current balance of the Real Estate Fund and the allocation of such balance to each Segment 2 Project Party.
- 4.2.2 Unless the Authority Representative objects in writing to such invoice within five (5) business days after receipt of same, Houston may assume the Authority has no comments on the invoice; provided, however, that additional time for review and comment may be granted by Houston to the Authority, upon request, if such additional time will not adversely affect the construction schedule of any Sub-Segment. If an objection is made by the Authority, Houston shall reasonably consider same and use good faith efforts to address the objection where practical.
- 4.2.3 Within 45 days of receipt of an invoice or as soon as the Authority is able, using all commercially reasonable efforts, to obtain the Texas Water Development Board's

permission to withdraw the necessary funds from escrow, the Authority shall pay to Houston the amount stated in such notice.

4.2.4 Houston acknowledges that (i) the Authority's ability to pay Project Costs is largely dependent on the Texas Water Development Board (the "TWDB") releasing funds from escrow, and (ii) the TWDB will require Houston, as the project sponsor for the Segment 2 Project, to submit information and documents regarding the Segment 2 Project directly to the TWDB as a condition of releasing the Authority's funds as such. As a result, within five (5) days of receiving a written request from the Authority, Houston shall send to the TWDB any information and/or documents necessary according to the TWDB for the TWDB to release the Authority's funds from escrow. If Houston fails to submit information and/or documents to the TWDB within such timeframe, the date by which the Authority must pay invoices from Houston pursuant to Section 4.2.3 above shall be tolled until Houston makes such submittal to the TWDB.

4.3 Previously Appropriated Project Costs. The Segment 2 Project Parties acknowledge that Houston has appropriated funds for Project Costs prior to November 1, 2015. As a pre-condition to entering this Fourth Supplement, the Authority hereby agrees to pay its Pro-Rata Share of such Project Costs appropriated by Houston prior to November 1, 2015, which the Parties hereby agree is \$293,973.00 ("Previously Appropriated Costs"), as stated on *Exhibit "E"*. The Authority agrees to pay Houston \$293,973.00, representing the Authority's Pro Rata Share of such previously appropriated Project Costs, within ninety (90) days of the Effective Date. Subject to verification under the applicable Sub-Segment AUP Report issued under this Fourth Supplement and True-up, the Authority is not responsible for any Project Costs appropriated by Houston prior to November 1, 2015, other than such \$293,973.00, which amount includes Engineering Costs, Real Estate Costs and Cost Recovery Amounts. The Utility Official shall have the authority to draw funds from the Project Account to reimburse and pay Houston for the Authority's Pro Rata Share of such Previously Appropriated Costs after presentation of invoices for such Previously Appropriated Costs.

4.4 Real Estate Payments. By making the payment described in Section 4.3 (Previously Appropriated Project Costs), the Authority has paid its Pro Rata Share of Real Estate Costs incurred by Houston prior to July 1, 2015.

- 4.4.1 The City will establish a sub-account within the Project Account that will be used exclusively to fund Real Estate Costs (the "Real Estate Fund"). The Real Estate Fund will have an initial balance of \$500,000 (the "Initial Balance"). Interest earnings from the Real Estate Fund will remain in the Real Estate Fund until such funds are transferred to the Contingencies Fund.
- 4.4.2 Within 60 days after the Effective Date, the Utility Official shall invoice the Authority in accordance with Section 4.2 (General Invoice & Payment Requirements) for the Authority's Pro Rata Share of (i) Real Estate Costs Houston estimates it will incur from July 1, 2015 to December 31, 2016, and (ii) the Initial Balance.
- 4.4.3 For Real Estate Costs to be incurred after January 1, 2017 and until all of the necessary rights-of-way, site and easements are acquired for the Segment 2 Project, the Utility Official shall send final invoices in accordance with Section 4.2 (General Invoice & Payment Requirements) to the Authority Representative by August 1 of each year for its estimated Pro Rata Share of Real Estate Costs to be incurred by Houston during the following calendar year, until all of the Project Real Estate is acquired. However, the time by which the Utility Official must provide a final invoice to the Authority Representative may be altered as necessary and agreed upon in writing by the Utility Official and the Authority Representative in order to accommodate the requirements for funding same through the Texas Water Development Board's State Water Implementation Fund for Texas or State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas, as applicable.
- 4.4.4 Each April, July, October and January during the Segment 2 Project, the Utility Official shall provide the Authority Representative with a written report on Houston's progress toward acquiring property for the Segment 2 Project and the activity in the Real Estate Fund during the immediately preceding calendar quarter, including (a) the status of acquisition of all parcels and rights of way the City intends to acquire for the Segment 2 Project; (b) a list of the expenditures from the Real Estate Fund for each Sub-Segment; (c) a list of the deposits or appropriations to the Real Estate Fund by each Segment 2 Project Party; and (d) the current balance of the Real Estate Fund and the allocation of such balance to each Segment 2 Project Party (collectively, the "Real Estate Report").

- 4.4.5 If the Utility Official estimates, in his or her reasonable discretion, that the balance of the Real Estate Fund will fall below the Initial Balance before the end of the then-current calendar year, the Utility Official shall invoice the Authority for its Pro Rata Share of such shortfall according to the provisions of Section 4.2 (General Invoice & Payment Requirements).
- 4.4.6 After the acquisition of all real estate interests for the Segment 2 Project, the Utility Official shall (a) provide notice to the Authority Representative stating the remaining balance of the Real Estate Fund and the allocation of such balance to each Segment 2 Project Party, and (b) transfer any remaining balance of the Real Estate Fund into the Contingencies Fund.
- 4.5 Engineering Sub-Segment Payments. After receiving proposals and prior to engaging a design engineer for a Sub-Segment, the Utility Official shall invoice the Authority for the Engineering Sub-Segment Payment for such Sub-Segment in accordance with Section 4.2 (General Invoice & Payment Requirements). Houston shall use an Engineering Sub-Segment Payment solely to pay the Authority's Pro Rata Share of the Engineering Costs for the applicable Sub-Segment. If at any time after the Authority pays the Engineering Sub-Segment Payment, the Utility Official determines, in his or her reasonable discretion, that an Engineering Sub-Segment Payment will be insufficient to fund the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Engineering Costs for the applicable Sub-Segment through final completion of that Sub-Segment, the Utility Official shall invoice the Authority for its Pro Rata Share of such shortfall according to the provisions of Section 4.2 (General Invoice & Payment Requirements).
- 4.6 Construction Sub-Segment Payments. After receiving bids from prospective contractors and selecting a Construction Contractor to whom the Utility Official will recommend Houston award the construction contract for a Sub-Segment, the Utility Official shall invoice the Authority for its Construction Sub-Segment Payment for such Sub-Segment in accordance with Section 4.2 (General Invoice & Payment Requirements), which shall be in the amount of the Authority's Pro Rata Share of such construction contract, plus Contingencies in accordance with Section 4.9 (Contingencies). Houston shall use Construction Sub-Segment Payments solely to pay the Authority's Pro Rata Share of Project Costs for the applicable Sub-Segment(s).
- 4.7 Payment of Pay Estimates for Construction Costs. The Utility Official shall review the monthly pay estimates related to the construction of the Segment 2 Project as submitted by the

Construction Contractor(s). If Houston accepts the work as having been performed in general conformance with the construction contract, the Utility Official shall submit such pay estimate to the Authority Representative, including each Segment 2 Project Party's respective Pro Rata Share of same. The Authority Representative may provide written comments, if any, within five (5) business days following the date same is received by the Authority Representative. The Utility Official shall reasonably consider such comments and use good faith efforts to satisfy same where practical. Houston shall then be entitled to draw on the Project Account to pay the Authority's Pro Rata Share of the pay estimate(s). Following final completion of a Sub-Segment and acceptance of the same by Houston and the Authority and, if applicable, any other appropriate governmental entity, Houston shall issue a certificate of completion and the final pay estimate from the Construction Contractor shall be submitted to the Authority Representative for review.

4.8 Transfer of Funds on Sub-Segment Completion.

4.8.1 Within sixty (60) days after substantial completion of a Sub-Segment, the Utility Official shall send the Authority Representative a statement showing (a) the amounts of any funds from the Engineering Sub-Segment Payment and the Construction Sub-Segment Payment for such Sub-Segment eligible to be de-encumbered; (b) the date on which Houston intends to transfer such de-encumbered funds to the Contingencies Fund, which date shall be no less than thirty days (30) after delivery of said statement; and (c) the expected balance of the Contingencies Fund and the Contingencies Ratio following such transfer. If the Authority Representative does not send written objections within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the statement, the Utility Official shall transfer such amounts on the intended date; provided, however, that additional time for review and approval may be granted by Houston to the Authority.

4.8.2 Within sixty (60) days of final completion of a Sub-Segment, the Utility Official shall send the Authority Representative a statement showing (a) the amounts of any remaining funds from the Engineering Sub-Segment Payment and the Construction Sub-Segment Payment for such Sub-Segment; (b) the date on which Houston intends to transfer such funds to the Contingencies Fund, which date shall be no less than thirty days (30) after delivery of said statement; and (c) the expected balance of the Contingencies Fund and the Contingencies Ratio following such transfer. If the Authority Representative does not send written objections within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the statement, the

Utility Official shall transfer such amounts on the intended date; provided, however, that additional time for review and approval may be granted by Houston to the Authority.

4.9 Contingencies. Subject to the conditions stated in this Section, Houston may include in any invoice for a Construction Sub-Segment Payment an amount of Contingencies equal to or less than ten percent (10%) of the construction contract to which the Construction Sub-Segment Payment relates. Houston shall deposit all such amounts for Contingencies into the Contingencies Fund. Houston shall also deposit into the Contingencies Fund unexpended funds from payments made for Real Estate Costs, in accordance with Section 4.4, and from Engineering Sub-Segment Payments and Construction Sub-Segment Payments, in accordance with Section 4.8.

4.9.1 Prior to final completion of the Segment 2 Project or unless the Utility Official and Authority Representative agree otherwise in writing, Houston may draw on the Contingencies Fund exclusively to pay for Contingencies and Houston shall pay for Contingencies exclusively from the Contingencies Fund. At least ten (10) business days before the date that Houston draws on the Contingencies Fund, the Utility Official shall provide notice of its intent to make such a draw to the Authority Representative, which notice will include the total amount of such draw and each Segment 2 Project Party's Pro Rata Share of same. Interest earnings from the Contingencies Fund will remain in the Contingencies Fund until the True-Up of the final AUP Report.

4.9.2 Except as may be agreed upon in writing by the Utility Official and the Authority Representative, Houston may not invoice the Authority for Contingencies in any Construction Sub-Segment Payment to the extent such Contingencies would cause the Contingencies Ratio to exceed five percent (5%). In addition, except as may be agreed upon in writing by the Utility Official and the Authority Representative and within 60 days of the calculation of the Contingencies Ratio by the Utility Official, Houston will release to the Segment 2 Project Parties any amount by which Contingencies Ratio exceeds ten percent (10%). Funds released in accordance with the preceding sentence shall be divided among the Segment 2 Project Parties in proportion to the percentage share of the Contingencies Fund balance attributable to each such party.

4.10 Sub-Segment AUP Reports. Within sixty (60) days of Houston's issuance of its audited annual financial statements, but in no event later than the following March 1, Houston shall initiate the preparation of a Sub-Segment AUP Report for each Sub-Segment completed during Houston's most recently ended fiscal year, if any, in order to verify that the Authority has paid its appropriate share of Project Costs for each such Sub-Segment. Such AUP shall also verify that Houston used the funds paid by the Authority under Section 4.3 (Previously Appropriated Project Costs) in accordance with such section. Each Sub-Segment AUP Report shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting procedures to be agreed upon by the Utility Official and the Authority Representative and shall take into account all Project Costs for the Sub-Segment, the Authority's Pro Rata Share of such costs, any liquidated damages owed to the Authority pursuant to Section 3.6.6 hereof (based on the Authority's Pro Rata Share) and any earnings and interest accrued on the Authority's pre-payment of such costs.

4.10.1 Houston shall cause each Sub-Segment AUP Report to be completed within one-hundred twenty (120) days after it is initiated. Houston shall engage an independent certified public accounting firm to conduct each Sub-Segment AUP Report. As soon as such firm has completed the Sub-Segment AUP Report, Houston shall submit a copy of such Sub-Segment AUP Report to the Authority for review. The Authority shall have sixty (60) days to review the Sub-Segment AUP Report and to provide comments on same to Houston. Houston shall address the Authority's comments and approve the final Sub-Segment AUP Report within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Authority's comments, unless the Authority Representative and the Utility Official agree otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Utility Official and the Authority Representative may agree in writing to vary the aforementioned schedule for completion of each Sub-Segment AUP Report.

4.10.2 In accordance with each Sub-Segment AUP Report, Houston and the Authority agree to "true-up" the payments for each Sub-Segment such that if any Segment 2 Project Party has underpaid its Pro Rata Share of Project Costs for the Sub-Segment, Houston will debit the amount of such underpayment from that party's allocation of the balance in the Contingencies Fund. Conversely, if any Segment 2 Project Party has overpaid any such costs according to the Sub-Segment AUP Report, Houston will credit the amount of such overpayment to that party's allocation of the balance in the Contingencies Fund. The process described in this sub-section shall be referred to herein as a "True-up."

- 4.11 Final AUP Report. Within forty-five (45) days of Houston's issuance of a certificate of final completion for the last Sub-Segment, Houston shall initiate the preparation of an AUP Report on such final Sub-Segment. All provisions applicable to a Sub-Segment AUP report, including without limitation the time within which such report must be completed and within which the Authority must provide comments, shall apply to this final report. In addition, the final AUP Report will test and verify any refunds issued from the Contingencies Fund to any Segment 2 Project Party pursuant to Section 4.9 (Contingencies) and the allocations among the Segment 2 Project Parties of the balance remaining in the Contingencies Fund.

ARTICLE V
COMPONENT PARTS OF SEGMENT 2 INCLUDED IN DEFINED TERMS
OF WATER SUPPLY CONTRACT

- 5.1 Transmission Facilities. Upon substantial completion of construction of each Sub-Segment, that Sub-Segment is included in the definition of Transmission Facilities in the Water Supply Contract, all provisions of the Water Supply Contract applicable to Transmission Facilities apply to same and *Exhibit "E"* to the Original Contract is amended to include that portion of *Exhibit "C"* hereto that depicts such Sub-Segment.
- 5.2 Point(s) of Delivery. Upon substantial completion of construction of a Segment 2 Point of Delivery, such Segment 2 Point of Delivery is included in the definition of Point(s) of Delivery in the Water Supply Contract, all provisions of the Water Supply Contract applicable to Point(s) of Delivery apply to same and *Exhibit "C"* to the Original Contract is amended to include that portion of *Exhibit "C"* hereto that depicts such Segment 2 Point of Delivery.
- 5.3 Point(s) of Measurement. Upon substantial completion of construction of a Segment 2 Point of Measurement, such Segment 2 Point of Measurement is included in the definition of Point(s) of Measurement in the Water Supply Contract, all provisions of the Water Supply Contract applicable to Point(s) of Measurement apply to same and *Exhibit "D"* to the Original Contract is amended to include that portion of *Exhibit "C"* hereto that depicts such Segment 2 Point of Measurement.
- 5.4 Utility Official. The definition of "Utility Official" in the Water Supply Contract is hereby changed to mean the Director of the Department of Public Works and Engineering of Houston, or

any other person who may hereafter exercise the functions of said Director under the applicable Ordinances of Houston.

**ARTICLE VI
MEASUREMENT OF WATER CONSUMPTION FROM SEGMENT 2**

- 6.1 Connection and Meter. The Authority shall construct, at its sole cost, the Water handling facilities between the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery and the Segment 2 Point(s) of Measurement and set the water meter(s) at the Segment 2 Point(s) of Measurement under the mutual approval and inspection of the Utility Official and the Authority at the locations depicted on *Exhibit "C"*. The Authority acknowledges that the Utility Official will not approve installation of Venturi meters at the Segment 2 Point(s) of Measurement. Before any connection, the Authority System shall be disinfected in accordance with requirements approved by the Utility Official. The Authority also agrees to provide a telephone (if required by the Utility Official) and electronic connection accessible at the Segment 2 Point(s) of Measurement. Houston shall allow the installation of a magnetic or similar low head loss flow meter to measure the Authority's flow at the Segment 2 Point(s) of Measurement.
- 6.2 Pressure Monitoring. If the Authority installs in-line pressure boosting facilities downstream of the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery then, subject to Section 2.02 of the Original Contract, the Authority shall also install an appropriate flow control device downstream of the Segment 2 Point(s) of Delivery at no cost to Houston. In addition, Houston may, at its sole option and expense, install the necessary equipment or system to monitor the pressure of Segment 2. The Authority shall be provided access to such pressure data on a continual basis.

**ARTICLE VII
GENERAL MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- 7.1 Term and Expiration. This Fourth Supplement shall be in force and effect from and after the Effective Date and shall expire at noon on January 1, 2080. At such time as this Fourth Supplement is no longer in force and effect, if requested in writing by the Authority, Houston agrees to continue to provide water to the Authority through Segment 2 upon the payment of reasonable rates and charges therefor which take into account the capital payments paid by the

Authority to Houston pursuant to this Fourth Supplement (and any amendments or supplements thereto) and the Authority's equitable interest described below. Upon the date this Fourth Supplement is no longer in force and effect, the Authority will continue to own the right to use its Pro Rata Share of Segment 2 Capacity. The immediately preceding two (2) sentences shall survive the expiration or termination of this Fourth Supplement.

- 7.2 Ingress and Egress. During the term of this Fourth Supplement, and upon the giving of prior notification to the Authority, Houston shall have the right of ingress and egress in, upon, under and over any and all land, easements and rights-of-way of the Authority on which Houston, with the Authority's consent, constructs facilities to deliver Water to the Authority.
- 7.3 Assignments. This Fourth Supplement shall bind and benefit the respective parties and their legal successors, but shall not otherwise be assignable, in whole or in part, by either party without first obtaining written consent of the other. "Assignment" as used herein means assignment in law or otherwise.
- 7.4 Subject to Law. This Fourth Supplement shall be subject to all present and future valid laws, orders, rules and regulations of the United States of America, the State of Texas, any regulatory body having jurisdiction and the Charter and Ordinances (to the extent the Ordinances are not inconsistent with this Fourth Supplement) of the City of Houston, Texas. In order to protect the Houston System it is specifically agreed that the Authority System shall be constructed and operated to comply with the rules promulgated by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, or any successor agency, the Houston Plumbing Code, and the policy of requirements of the Utility Official regarding backflow prevention and cross connections. Should a condition in violation of these requirements be discovered, the Authority shall promptly cure same.
- 7.5 No Additional Waiver Implied. The failure of either party hereto to insist, in any one or more instances, upon performance of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of this Fourth Supplement, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of the future performance of any such term, covenant or condition by the other party hereto, but the obligation of such other party with respect to such future performance shall continue in full force and effect.
- 7.6 Merger; Conflicts. This instrument contains all the agreements made between the parties with regard to Segment 2, the Segment 2 Project, and the Segment 2 Capacity. This Fourth Supplement merges the prior negotiations and understandings of the parties and embodies the

entire agreement of the parties in relation to Segment 2, the Segment 2 Project, and the Segment 2 Capacity. No other agreements, assurances, conditions, covenants (express or implied), or other terms of any kind, exist between the parties regarding Segment 2, the Segment 2 Project, and the Segment 2 Capacity contemplated in this Fourth Supplement. This Fourth Supplement shall control over the Water Supply Contract with respect to the matters addressed in this Fourth Supplement, including, without limitation: (i) the Segment 2 Project and all payments from the Authority related to the same, and (ii) the Authority's Segment 2 Reservation and all payments related to the same. Except to the extent inconsistent with this Fourth Supplement, all terms of the Water Supply Contract remain in full force and effect.

- 7.7 Notices. Until the Authority is otherwise notified in writing by Houston, the address of Houston is and shall remain as follows:

City of Houston
Utility Official of Public Works and Engineering Department
P.O. Box 1560
Houston, Texas 77251-1560

Until Houston is otherwise notified in writing by the Authority, the address of the Authority is and shall remain as follows:

Central Harris County Regional Water Authority
c/o Authority Representative
1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 1400
Houston, Texas 77056

All written notices, statements and payments required or permitted to be given under this Fourth Supplement from one party to the other shall be deemed given by the deposit in a United States Postal Service mailbox or receptacle of certified or registered mail, with proper postage affixed thereto, addressed to the respective other party at the address set forth above or at such other address as the parties respectively shall designate by written notice.

- 7.8 Authorship. The parties agree that this Fourth Supplement shall not be construed in favor of or against either party on the basis that the party did or did not author this Fourth Supplement.
- 7.9 Parties in Interest. This Fourth Supplement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and shall not be construed to confer any rights upon any third party. Houston shall

never be subject to any liability in damages to any customer of the Authority for any failure to perform under this Fourth Supplement.

- 7.10 Captions. The captions appearing at the first of each numbered Section in this Fourth Supplement are inserted and included solely for convenience and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Fourth Supplement, or any provisions hereof, or in connection with the duties, obligations, or liabilities of the respective parties hereto or in ascertaining intent, if any questions of intent should arise.
- 7.11 Enforcement. The City Attorney or his or her designee shall have the right to enforce all legal rights and obligations under this Fourth Supplement without further authorization.
- 7.12 Approvals. Unless otherwise provided for herein, any consent or approval of the parties shall be made by the governing body of each party.
- 7.13 Time of Essence; Force Majeure. Time is of the essence with respect to performance of all obligations set forth in this Fourth Supplement. The Force Majeure provisions of the Original Contract apply to this Fourth Supplement; provided, however, Force Majeure does not excuse a failure to timely satisfy Engineering Sub-Segment Payment or Construction Sub-Segment Payment obligations.
- 7.14 Default and Remedies. Default shall occur only in the event either party fails to adhere to its respective obligations hereunder. In such event, the non-defaulting party shall give the defaulting party: (i) written notice describing such default and the necessary cure therefor; and (ii) the opportunity to cure such default or provide an acceptable plan to cure the default within no less than thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice. If the default is cured within the specified time period to the satisfaction of the non-defaulting party, then no further action shall be taken by the non-defaulting party. If the default is not cured or an acceptable plan to cure the default is not submitted within the specified time period to the satisfaction of the non-defaulting party, the non-defaulting party may pursue any available remedies existing at law or in equity. This Section shall not be considered as specifying the exclusive remedy or procedure for remedy for any default, and all remedies existing at law and in equity are to be available to either party; provided, however, that the parties may submit their dispute in good faith to non-binding mediation, the

costs of which will be shared equally by the parties, prior to either party filing suit for any default under this Fourth Supplement.

- 7.15 Severability. The provisions of this Fourth Supplement are severable, and if any provision or part of this Fourth Supplement or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall ever be held by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unconstitutional for any reason, the remainder of this Fourth Supplement and the application of such provision or part of this Fourth Supplement to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.
- 7.16 Goods and/or Services. Houston and the Authority expressly acknowledge and agree that this Fourth Supplement constitutes a contract by which each party is providing goods and/or services to the other party and that this Fourth Supplement is subject to the provisions of Subchapter I, Chapter 271, of the Texas Local Government Code.
- 7.17 Written Amendment. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in this Fourth Supplement, this Fourth Supplement may be amended only by written instrument executed by the governing bodies of Houston and the Authority.
- 7.18 Exhibits. Exhibits "A" through "E" attached to this Fourth Supplement are hereby incorporated herein for all purposes.
- 7.19 Rates. Houston and the Authority each represent and certify that it will have on hand and lawfully available sufficient funds to make its payments due hereunder. Houston and the Authority each recognize its respective duty to, and covenants and agrees that at all times it will, establish, maintain, and from time to time adjust, the rates, fees, and charges for the services it provides to its customers in order to generate revenue therefrom, together with funds received from any other lawful source, sufficient to fund its obligations under this Fourth Supplement.

[EXECUTION PAGE FOLLOWS]

395596v2

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Fourth Supplement in multiple copies, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, effective on the date of countersignature indicated below.

ATTEST/SEAL:

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

By: Judge Caston
Name: Judge Caston
Title: Secretary

By: Margaret L. Cox
Name: Margaret L. Cox
Title: President

ATTEST/SEAL:

CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS

Christina Russell
City Secretary

Signed by:
Armonda Washington
Mayor

APPROVED:

COUNTERSIGNED BY:

Dale A. Rudick
Director, Department of Public Works and
Engineering

Ronald C. Gresham
City Controller

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

DATE COUNTERSIGNED:

Angie Coble
Assistant City Attorney
L.D. File No. 063130035+001

11-10-15

Exhibit A Participation Table

108-inch Water Line

Participant	MGD Capacity	Percent
NHCRWA	113.00	54.96%
CHCRWA	4.88	2.37%
City of Houston	87.72	42.67%
Total	205.60	100.00%

**EXHIBIT B
NETL PROJECT BUDGET - SEGMENT 2**

WBS	Project Name/Project Item	Appropriation from Inception to 10/31/2015 (Net expenditure thru 6/30/15)	FY 16	FY 17	FY 18	FY 19	FY 20	FY 21	FY 22	FY 23
S-000900-0114	Pre-Engineering / Feasibility for NETL	1,331,434	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering	1,157,788								
	Cost Recovery	173,646								
S-000900-0121	SWTP Contract	1,240,249	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering	835,000								
	Cost Recovery	305,249								
S-000900-0126	108 th Smith to Lee	2,043,051	35,988,044	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering	1,240,000	792,000							
	Construction	188,000	29,041,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Cost Recovery	617,051	1,000,074	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Real Estate		1,452,050	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Construction Contingency		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Inflation		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S-000900-0127	54 th Interconnect along Vickery	975,200	10,218,575	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering	848,000	700,000							
	Construction	127,200	7,778,889	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Cost Recovery		883,457	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Real Estate		885,388	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Construction Contingency		389,940	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Inflation		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S-000900-0156	108 th Lee to Vickery	1,818,165	31,612,751	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering	1,535,140	777,000							
	Construction	230,391	28,051,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Cost Recovery	49,634	3,305,370	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Real Estate		438,631	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Construction Contingency		1,302,550	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Inflation		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S-000900-0140	108 th Bellow Falls to Smith	4,992,129	0	40,599,868	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering	4,238,800	0	807,000						
	Construction			31,862,000						
	Cost Recovery	635,835	0	4,191,890	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Real Estate	117,384	0	1,653,100	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Construction Contingency		0	796,076	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Inflation		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

EXHIBIT B
NETL PROJECT BUDGET - SEGMENT 2

WBS	Project Name/Product Item	Appropriation from Inception to 10/31/2015 (Net expenditure thru 6/30/16)	Fiscal Year										
			FY 16	FY 17	FY 18	FY 19	FY 20	FY 21	FY 22	FY 23			
S-000900-0154	108 ⁺ Railroad to Radlion	5,602	5,706,190	75,419	32,501,056	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering		4,457,362										
	Construction				28,700,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Cost Recovery	0	1,141,828	0	3,124,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Real Estate	5,602	0	73,940	0	1,335,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S-000900-0155	108 ⁺ Radlion to Below Falls	0	6,821,290	0	39,074,303	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Engineering		5,457,000										
	Construction				32,100,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Cost Recovery	0	1,364,290	0	3,652,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Real Estate												
S-000900-0164	108 ⁺ Vickery to Milner	0	4,546,740	2,108,032	0	25,080,590	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Engineering		3,828,992										
	Construction				20,200,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Cost Recovery	0	909,748	0	2,424,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Real Estate												
S-000900-0157	108 ⁺ Milner to Aldera Westfield	0	5,457,595	0	1,887,297	29,302,075	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Engineering		4,556,078										
	Construction				22,600,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Cost Recovery	0	1,091,519	0	2,832,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Real Estate				1,794,788	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
S-000900-0165	108 ⁺ Aldera Westfield to Hardy	0	0	6,507,525	0	43,974,783	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Engineering												
	Construction				5,181,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Cost Recovery	0	0	1,287,750	0	3,650,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Real Estate												
	Construction Contingency	0	0	0	72,569	1,890,075	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Initiation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Construction Contingency	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	Initiation	0	0	128,775	0	2,536,383	0	0	0	0	0	0	

**EXHIBIT B
NETL PROJECT BUDGET - SEGMENT 2**

WBS	Project Name/Project Item	Appropriation from Inception to 10/31/2015 (BE expenditure thru 6/30/15)	FY 16	FY 17	FY 18	FY 19	FY 20	FY 21	FY 22	FY 23
S-000900-0166	66' Interconnect along Hardy	0	75,666	2,752,725	0	240,653	18,063,659	0	0	0
	Engineering		60,633	2,158,000			12,200,000			
	Construction		15,133	539,750	0	228,773	1,524,000	0	0	0
	Cost Recovery		0	0	0	0	635,000	0	0	0
	Real Estate		0	53,975	0	13,880	1,224,659	0	0	0
S-000900-0167	106' Hardy to Imperial Valley	0	454,000	5,418,750	0	5,341,790	31,661,141	0	0	0
	Engineering		363,200	4,250,000			26,000,000			
	Construction		90,800	1,082,200	0	0	3,000,000	0	0	0
	Cost Recovery		0	0	0	5,033,678	1,250,000	0	0	0
	Real Estate		0	108,250	0	308,101	2,411,141	0	0	0
S-000900-0168	106' Imperial Valley to Green Plaza	0	37,634	5,115,300	0	281,220	29,988,117	0	0	0
	Engineering		30,267	4,012,000			23,600,000			
	Construction		7,567	1,003,000	0	0	2,632,000	0	0	0
	Cost Recovery		0	0	0	265,000	1,180,000	0	0	0
	Real Estate		0	0	0	18,220	2,278,117	0	0	0
S-000900-0175	Study	0	1,675,092	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Engineering		1,340,074							
	Construction		335,018							
	Total	12,463,900	104,278,737	82,637,617	73,442,618	104,223,101	77,433,117	0	0	0

NETL PROJECT BUDGET (Pro Rata Shares) - SEGMENT 2

WBS	Participant	Pro Rata Share(Exhibit A)	Appropriation from Inception to 10/31/2018 (IE: expenditure thru 9/30/18)	FY 16	FY 17	FY 18	FY 19	FY 20	FY 21	FY 22	FY 23
S-000900-0174	NHCRWA	54.960%	6,817,194	56,486,084	34,425,634	40,364,084	57,279,917	42,667,161	-	-	-
S-000900-0121	CHCRWA	2.370%	293,973	2,435,809	1,484,512	1,740,591	2,470,040	1,839,905	-	-	-
S-000900-0128	City of Houston	42.670%	5,292,752	43,854,634	26,727,971	31,337,981	44,471,144	33,126,051	-	-	-
S-000900-0156											
S-000900-0140											
S-000900-0154											
S-000900-0155											
S-000900-0157											
S-000900-0165											
S-000900-0166											
S-000900-0167											
S-000900-0169											
S-000900-0176											
		100.000%	12,403,920	102,776,737	62,637,617	73,842,656	104,221,101	77,633,117	-	-	-

EXHIBIT D					
NETL SCHEDULE - SEGMENT 2					
WBS	Project Name/Project Item	ENGINEERING DESIGN		CONSTRUCTION	
		Council Approval	Contract End	Council Approval	Contract End
S-000900-0114	Pre-Engineering / Feasibility for NETL	Approved	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2020	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
S-000900-0121	SWTP Contract	Approved	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2020	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
S-000900-0126	108" Smith to Lee	Approved	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2018	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2016	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2018
S-000900-0127	54" Interconnect along Vickery	Approved	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2018	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2016	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2018
S-000900-0156	108" Lee to Vickery	Approved	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2018	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2016	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2018
S-000900-0140	108" Bellow Falls to Smith	Approved	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2019	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2017	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2019
S-000900-0154	108" Railroad to Ralston	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2016	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019	4th Quarter - Calendar Year 2017	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019
S-000900-0155	108" Ralston to Bellow Falls	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2016	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2020	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2018	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2020
S-000900-00164	108" Vickery to Milner	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2016	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019	4th Quarter - Calendar Year 2017	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019
S-000900-0157	108" Milner to Aldine Westfield	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2016	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2020	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2018	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2020
S-000900-0165	108" Aldine Westfield to Hardy	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2017	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021
S-000900-0166	66" Interconnect along Hardy	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2017	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021
S-000900-0167	108" Hardy to Imperial Valley	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2017	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021
S-000900-0168	108" Imperial Valley to Green Plaza	1st Quarter - Calendar Year 2017	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2019	2nd Quarter - Calendar Year 2021
S-000900-0176	Study	Approved	3rd Quarter - Calendar Year 2020	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

EXHIBIT E**NETL PROJECT COST APPROPRIATED BEFORE NOVEMBER 1, 2015 – SEGMENT 2**

Cost by Category	Appropriation from Inception to 10/31/2015 (Real Estate Expenditure thru 6/30/2015)
Engineering	\$ 9,955,608
Construction	\$ 0
Construction Contingency	\$ 0
Cost Recovery Amounts	\$ 1,658,340
Real Estate	\$ 789,971
TOTAL	\$ 12,403,919
Pro Rata Share¹ of Total	
NHCRWA	\$ 6,817,194
CHCRWA	\$ 293,973
City of Houston	\$ 5,292,752
TOTAL	\$ 12,403,919

NOTES

1. Pro Rata Shares based on Participation Table (Exhibit A)

Project Description

Description of Project Need (for example, is the project needed to address a current compliance issue, avoid potential compliance issues, extend service, expand capacity, etc.): The Harris-Galveston Subsidence District (HGSD) and Fort Bend Subsidence District (FBSD) have established requirements for entities within their boundaries to limit groundwater pumpage to a specified percentage of total water use to address the issue of land surface subsidence caused by prolonged heavy pumping from the Gulf Coast Aquifer; as demands are expected to grow with time, the allowable percentage from groundwater is scheduled to decrease. In order to meet these requirements, City of Houston (COH), North Harris County Regional Water Authority (NHCRWA), and Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (CHCRWA) are developing a large shared pipeline to convey treated surface water from the COH Northeast Water Purification Plant (NEWPP), which is under contract to be significantly expanded.

See City of Houston 2015 SWIFT Application for additional information.

Provide a detailed description of the proposed project. The description should include a discussion of the current service area, existing system facilities; and an adequate description of all proposed project elements (include a bulleted list of new project elements/components).: The project consists of a 108" transmission pipeline jointly shared by the CHCRWA, the COH and the NHCRWA. The transmission pipeline extends approximately 17 miles from the NEWPP west, terminating just west of IH-45. This application is to request funding for the CHCRWA capacity buy-in for its portion of this transmission line.

See City of Houston 2015 SWIFT Application for additional information

Water Made Available

New Supply: 5,470 (acre-feet/year)/\$10,420,512 (capital cost)

New Conservation Savings: 0 (acre-feet/year)/\$0 (capital cost)

New Reuse Supply: 0 (acre-feet/year)/\$0 (capital cost)

Maintenance of Current Supply: 0 (acre-feet/year)/\$0 (capital cost)

SWIFT

SWIFT Funding Type

Low Interest Loan: \$2905000.00

Is this request for multi-year funding or phased commitments?: N

As an applicant for financial assistance from SWIFT, I acknowledge that this project must comply with any applicable legal obligations in federal law related to contracting with disadvantaged business enterprises.: Y

As an applicant for financial assistance from SWIFT, I acknowledge that this project must comply with applicable legal obligations in state law (Texas Government Code Chapter 2161 and Texas Administrative Code Chapter 20, Subchapter B) related to contracting with historically underutilized businesses.: Y

CERTIFICATE FOR
RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015

I, the undersigned Secretary of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"), hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board, composed as follows:

Margaret L. Cox, President
Julian F. Boddy, Vice President
Judge Caston, Secretary
Tom Gower, Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek, Assistant Secretary

met in regular session, open to the public, on November 4, 2015, at 13333 Northwest Freeway, Suite 300, Houston, Houston, Harris County, Texas, and all of the members of the Board were present, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at such meeting: A written

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015

was duly introduced for the consideration of the Board. It was then duly moved and seconded that such Resolution be adopted, and, after due discussion, such motion, carrying with it the adoption of such Resolution, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

AYES: 5

NOES: 0

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid Resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; such Resolution has been duly recorded in the Board's minutes of such meeting; the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of the Board as indicated therein; each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place and purpose of such meeting, and that such Resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at such meeting; and such meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place and purpose of such meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, as amended, and Section 49.063, Texas Water Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 4th day of November, 2015.



Judge Costello
Secretary, Board of Directors

397677

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF
\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS
SERIES 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
Number

ARTICLE ONE
STATUTORY AUTHORITY, RECITALS AND FINDINGS

SECTION 1.01: THE AUTHORITY	1-1
SECTION 1.02: POWERS OF THE AUTHORITY	1-1
SECTION 1.03: AUTHORITY OF THIS RESOLUTION	1-1
SECTION 1.04: FINDINGS	1-2

ARTICLE TWO
DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

SECTION 2.01: DEFINITIONS.....	2-1
Act.....	2-1
Additional Bonds	2-1
Authority	2-1
Authorized Investments	2-1
Board of Directors.....	2-2
Bond Counsel.....	2-2
Bonds	2-2
Business Day.....	2-2
City of Houston Contract	2-2
Construction Fund.....	2-2
Debt Service Fund.....	2-2
Debt Service Reserve Fund.....	2-3
Delivery Date	2-3
DTC.....	2-3
DTC Participant	2-3
Eligible Project Costs.....	2-3
Escrow Agreement.....	2-3
Escrow Fund	2-3
Fiscal Year	2-3
General Fund.....	2-4
Gross Revenues.....	2-4
Holder or Holders	2-4
Initial Bonds.....	2-4
Interest Payment Date	2-4
Letter of Representation.....	2-4
Maturity Date	2-4
Member District or Member Districts.....	2-5
Net Revenues	2-5
North Authority Contract.....	2-5
Operation and Maintenance Expenses	2-5
Outstanding Bonds.....	2-6

Paying Agent.....	2-6
Person.....	2-6
Pledged Revenues	2-6
Predecessor Bonds	2-6
Project	2-6
Project Costs	2-7
Pumpage Fees	2-7
Record Date	2-7
Redemption Date	2-7
Regional Water Authorities or RWAs	2-7
Register	2-7
Registrar.....	2-7
Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.....	2-8
Resolution	2-8
Series 2009 Bonds.....	2-8
Series 2009 Resolution	2-8
Service Fees	2-8
Special Project	2-8
Special Project Bonds	2-8
Surplus Revenues.....	2-9
Surplus Revenue Fund	2-9
System.....	2-9
SWIRFT	2-9
Texas Water Development Board or TWDB.....	2-9
SECTION 2.02: INTERPRETATIONS	2-10

ARTICLE THREE
AUTHORIZATION, DESCRIPTION AND EXECUTION OF BONDS

SECTION 3.01: AMOUNT, NAME, PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION	3-1
SECTION 3.02: FORM, INITIAL DATE, DELIVERY DATE, NUMBERS AND DENOMINATIONS	3-1
SECTION 3.03: INTEREST RATES AND MATURITY DATES	3-1
SECTION 3.04: DATE, MANNER, AND PLACE OF PAYMENT	3-2
SECTION 3.05: MEDIUM OF PAYMENT	3-3
SECTION 3.06: EXECUTION.....	3-3
SECTION 3.07: APPROVAL, REGISTRATION AND DELIVERY.....	3-4
SECTION 3.08: OWNERSHIP OF BONDS.....	3-4
SECTION 3.09: REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	3-5
SECTION 3.10: REPLACEMENT BONDS.....	3-5
SECTION 3.11: BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....	3-6
SECTION 3.12: SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY; TRANSFER OUTSIDE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....	3-7
SECTION 3.13: CANCELLATION.....	3-8

ARTICLE FOUR

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

SECTION 4.01: OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF BONDS 4-1
SECTION 4.02: PARTIAL REDEMPTIONS 4-1
SECTION 4.03: NOTICE OF REDEMPTION 4-1
SECTION 4.04: PROVISION FOR PAYMENT 4-2

ARTICLE FIVE
FORM OF BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

SECTION 5.01: FORM OF BONDS 5-1
SECTION 5.02: REGISTRATION OF BONDS BY STATE COMPTROLLER
AND CERTIFICATE 5-1
SECTION 5.03: CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR 5-1
SECTION 5.04: FORM OF ASSIGNMENT 5-1
SECTION 5.05: CUSIP REGISTRATION 5-1
SECTION 5.06: LEGAL OPINION 5-2

ARTICLE SIX
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS AND RELATED COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01: SECURITY FOR THE BONDS 6-1
SECTION 6.02: ASSESSMENT OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES 6-1
SECTION 6.03: COLLECTION OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES 6-2
SECTION 6.04: INSURANCE AND CONDEMNATION 6-2
SECTION 6.05: LIMITED OBLIGATIONS 6-3

ARTICLE SEVEN
REVENUES AND APPLICATION THEREOF

SECTION 7.01: CONFIRMATION OF FUNDS 7-1
SECTION 7.02: SECURITY OF FUNDS 7-1
SECTION 7.03: GENERAL FUND 7-1
SECTION 7.04: DEBT SERVICE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.05: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.06: SURPLUS REVENUE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.07: ESCROW FUND 7-3
SECTION 7.08: CONSTRUCTION FUND 7-3
SECTION 7.09: INVESTMENTS; EARNINGS 7-3

ARTICLE EIGHT
APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS; TAX COVENANTS

SECTION 8.01: DEPOSITS TO DEBT SERVICE FUND 8-1
SECTION 8.02: DEPOSIT TO CONSTRUCTION FUND 8-1
SECTION 8.03: DEPOSIT TO ESCROW FUND 8-1

SECTION 8.04: TAX COVENANTS	8-1
SECTION 8.05: BONDS NOT QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS	8-4
SECTION 8.06: ALLOCATION OF EXPENDITURES; LIMITATIONS	8-4
SECTION 8.07: DISPOSITION OF FACILITIES	8-4

ARTICLE NINE
AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONAL BONDS AND REFUNDING BONDS

SECTION 9.01: AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTS	9-1
SECTION 9.02: ADDITIONAL BONDS	9-1
SECTION 9.03: SUBORDINATE LIEN BONDS	9-2
SECTION 9.04: REFUNDING BONDS	9-2
SECTION 9.05: SPECIAL PROJECT BONDS	9-2

ARTICLE TEN
BONDHOLDER PROVISIONS

SECTION 10.01: REMEDIES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT	10-1
SECTION 10.02: RESOLUTION AS CONTRACT	10-1

ARTICLE ELEVEN
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

SECTION 11.01: DEFINITIONS	11-1
SECTION 11.02: ANNUAL REPORTS	11-1
SECTION 11.03: MATERIAL EVENT NOTICES	11-2
SECTION 11.04: LIMITATIONS, DISCLAIMERS AND AMENDMENTS	11-3

ARTICLE TWELVE
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 12.01: PAYMENT OF BONDS AND PERFORMANCE OF OBLIGATIONS	12-1
SECTION 12.02: COMPLIANCE WITH TWDB REQUIREMENTS	12-1
SECTION 12.03: LIMITED RECOURSE	12-2
SECTION 12.04: REGISTRAR	12-2
SECTION 12.05: PAYING AGENT	12-3
SECTION 12.06: PAYING AGENT MAY OWN BONDS	12-3
SECTION 12.07: LEGAL HOLIDAYS	12-3
SECTION 12.08: DISCHARGE BY DEPOSIT	12-3
SECTION 12.09: ESCHEAT LAWS	12-3
SECTION 12.10: BENEFITS OF RESOLUTION	12-4
SECTION 12.11: SEVERABILITY CLAUSE	12-4
SECTION 12.12: ACCOUNTING	12-4
SECTION 12.13: NOTICE	12-4
SECTION 12.14: ESCROW AGREEMENT	12-4

SECTION 12.15: FURTHER PROCEEDINGS..... 12-4
SECTION 12.16: ISSUANCE OF BONDS UNDER CERTAIN TERMS
AND CONDITIONS 12-4

ARTICLE THIRTEEN
SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS

SECTION 13.01: SALE OF BONDS..... 13-1
SECTION 13.02: TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS 13-1

ARTICLE FOURTEEN
OPEN MEETING AND EFFECTIVE DATE

SECTION 14.01: OPEN MEETING 14-1
SECTION 14.02: EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESOLUTION..... 14-1

EXHIBIT "A" - FORM OF BOND

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF
\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS
SERIES 2015

* * *

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CENTRAL HARRIS
COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, THAT:

ARTICLE ONE

STATUTORY AUTHORITY, RECITALS AND FINDINGS

SECTION 1.01: THE AUTHORITY. The Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority") is a regional water authority located within Harris County, Texas, a body politic and corporate, and a governmental agency of the State of Texas created and operating under the provisions of Chapter 656, Acts of the 79th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, 2005 (codified in Chapter 8815, Texas Special District Local Laws Code), enacted pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution (such act being hereinafter referred to as the "Act").

SECTION 1.02: POWERS OF THE AUTHORITY. The Authority is authorized by the Act, Chapter 49 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, and the general laws of the State of Texas to provide for the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan, in a manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with rules, orders, regulations, or requirements of the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District ("Subsidence District"); acquire or develop surface water and groundwater supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the Authority, conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the boundaries of the Authority, and allocate water among persons participating in the Authority's groundwater reduction plan whether they are located inside or outside the Authority's boundaries; enter into contracts with persons inside or outside the Authority on terms and conditions the board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of the rights, powers, and authority conferred under the Act; coordinate water services provided inside, outside, or into the Authority; and administer and enforce the Act.

SECTION 1.03: AUTHORITY OF THIS RESOLUTION. The Authority is authorized by the Act and the general laws of the State of Texas, to issue its negotiable revenue bonds, as hereinafter provided, for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of the costs of acquiring properties or property rights, works, facilities, improvements, or contract rights necessary or useful, to conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell and deliver water to the Member Districts of the Authority.

SECTION 1.04: FINDINGS. It is hereby found, determined and declared that:

- (a) the matters and facts set forth in this Article One are true and correct;
- (b) the Authority is duly authorized and empowered to issue its revenue bonds for the purposes, in the manner and having the terms, conditions and provisions for security and repayment thereof, hereinafter set forth in this Resolution;
- (c) the Authority is duly authorized and empowered to sell and deliver such bonds for the price and upon the terms hereinafter set forth in this Resolution;
- (d) the issuance by the Authority of such bonds for purposes of financing, constructing, acquiring and improving the Project (as hereinafter defined) has been duly authorized by all actions required to be taken by the Authority on its part;
- (e) the Authority has heretofore issued its Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, in the original aggregate principal amount of \$22,050,000 (the "Series 2008 Bonds"); and
- (f) as of the date hereof, there remains outstanding \$16,305,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds (the "Outstanding Bonds").

(End of Article One)

ARTICLE TWO

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

SECTION 2.01: DEFINITIONS. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following definitions, together with any supplemental definitions contained herein (except those set forth in EXHIBIT "A"), shall apply with equal force herein and in any amendment or supplement hereto:

Act.

The term "Act" is defined in Section 1.01 hereof.

Additional Bonds.

The term "Additional Bonds" shall mean and refer to such additional bonds as may hereafter be authorized and issued by the Authority and secured and made payable by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues to the same extent and degree and on a parity with the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues specified in this Resolution in respect of the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds; provided, however, the foregoing shall exclude (a) such refunding bonds or other obligations as may hereafter be authorized by the Authority to defease any outstanding bonds or other obligations of the Authority pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, and (b) such bonds or other obligations as may hereafter be authorized by the Authority that are secured or made payable, in whole or in part, by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues that is subordinate or inferior to the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues specified in this Resolution in respect of the Bonds.

Authority.

The term "Authority" is defined in Section 1.01 hereof, and shall mean and include any other municipal corporation, public body or other public agency at any time succeeding to the property and principal rights, powers and obligations of the Authority hereunder and, where appropriate, means the Board of Directors or governing body of the Authority, or any successor municipal corporation, governmental body or governmental agency.

Authorized Investments.

The term "Authorized Investments" shall mean all bonds, notes, certificates, instruments, securities and obligations meeting the requirements for investment eligibility of applicable law, including, without limitation, the Act and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Government Code, as amended, provided, however, that they are secured in the manner provided by applicable law, including, without limitation, the Act and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Chapter 2257, Government Code, as amended.

Board of Directors.

The term "Board of Directors" shall mean the governing body of the Authority as now or hereafter constituted.

Bond Counsel.

The term "Bond Counsel" shall mean the law firm of Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., Houston, Texas.

Bonds.

The term "Bond" or "Bonds" shall mean any Bond or Bonds, as the case may be, of the issue of \$10,805,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2015, initially dated as of December 1, 2015, and authorized, issued and delivered pursuant to this Resolution.

Business Day.

The term "Business Day" or "Business Days" shall mean any calendar day or days which fall on Monday through Friday, but shall not include any such day which is designated as an official state or national holiday or a day on which financial institutions where the Paying Agent is located are authorized or required by state or national law or by executive order to close.

City of Houston Contract.

The term "City of Houston Contract" shall mean that certain Water Supply Contract, dated December 5, 2003, by and between the Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) and the City of Houston, as amended and supplemented in that certain First Supplement to the Water Supply Contract, dated January 30, 2009, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, as amended in that certain First Amendment to the First Supplement, dated January 22, 2013, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, as may be amended and supplemented in that Second Supplement to the Water Supply Contract, dated February 25, 2015, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, and as may be further amended or supplemented from time to time.

Construction Fund.

The term "Construction Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(b) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Sections 7.07 and Section 7.08 hereof.

Debt Service Fund.

The term "Debt Service Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(c) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.04 hereof.

Debt Service Reserve Fund.

The term "Debt Service Reserve Fund" shall mean the fund created and established pursuant to Section 7.01(d) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.05 hereof.

Delivery Date.

The term "Delivery Date" shall mean, with respect to any one or more of the Bonds, the date of delivery of such Bond(s) to the TWDB, as printed, stamped, or typed on the Initial Bonds.

DTC.

The term "DTC" means the Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

DTC Participant.

The term "DTC Participant" means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC holds securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among such DTC Participants.

Eligible Project Costs.

The term "Eligible Project Costs" shall mean the costs of issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds and all or any portion of costs for the Project which have not been determined by the TWDB to be ineligible for financial assistance from the SWIRFT (as hereinafter defined) account administered by the TWDB.

Escrow Agreement.

The term "Escrow Agreement" shall mean that certain Escrow Agreement by and between the Authority and Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, of even date herewith, relating to the receipt, deposit, administration, investment, release and disposition of certain of the proceeds received from the Bonds.

Escrow Fund.

The term "Escrow Fund" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Escrow Agreement.

Fiscal Year.

The term "Fiscal Year" shall mean the annual fiscal period for the Authority from January 1 through December 31, or such other annual fiscal period as may hereafter be established by law or by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority.

General Fund.

The term "General Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(a) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.03 hereof.

Gross Revenues.

The term "Gross Revenues" shall mean all Pumpage Fees, Service Fees and other revenues, income and receipts in respect of the System, including any investment earnings thereon, hereafter derived or received by the Authority and deposited into the General Fund. Gross Revenues shall not include any (a) grants from, or payments by, or capital contributions from any federal, state or local governmental agency or authority, or any other entity or Person, the use of which is restricted by law or by the terms of the grant or payment or contribution agreement to capital expenditures of or for the System; (b) capital assets from a conservation and reclamation district or other public or private water system acquired or otherwise assumed by the Authority; or (c) any interest earned on (a) or (b) above. If and whenever the Authority determines to grant credits of any nature to any Member District or other regulated groundwater user subject to Pumpage Fees, Gross Revenues shall be reduced accordingly.

Holder or Holders.

The term "Holder" or "Holders" shall mean, when used with respect to any Bond or Bonds, the Person or Persons in whose name such Bond or Bonds are registered on the Register.

Initial Bonds.

The term "Initial Bond" or "Initial Bonds" shall mean any one or more of the Bonds authorized, issued and initially delivered hereunder, upon or attached to which the manually executed certificate of registration of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or his duly authorized deputy, substantially in the form prescribed in Section 5.02 hereof, has been placed.

Interest Payment Date.

The term "Interest Payment Date" shall mean any date on which interest on any then outstanding Bond becomes due and payable, as provided in Section 3.04 hereof.

Letter of Representation.

The term "Letter of Representation" shall mean the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between the Authority and DTC, as same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

Maturity Date.

The term "Maturity Date" shall mean any date on which the principal of any then outstanding Bond becomes due and payable, as provided in Section 3.03 hereof.

Member District or Member Districts.

The term "Member District" or "Member Districts" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Act, and shall also include any other district created under Sections 52(b)(1) and (2), Article III, or Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, regardless of the manner of creation, which may be annexed into the boundaries of the Authority pursuant to applicable provisions of the Act.

Net Revenues.

The term "Net Revenues" shall mean all Gross Revenues remaining after deducting Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

North Authority Contract.

The term "North Authority Contract" shall mean that certain Amended and Restated Joint Facilities Agreement, dated November 6, 2013, by and between the Authority and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority, as same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

The term "Operation and Maintenance Expenses" shall mean the reasonable and necessary expenses of operation and maintenance of the System, including (a) all services, salaries, labor, materials, repairs and extensions necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Act and to render efficient service (but only such repairs and extensions as, in the judgment of the Authority, are necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Authority, keep the System in operation and render adequate service to the customers of the Authority); (b) all payments (including payments of amounts equal to all or a part of the debt service on bonds issued by other political subdivisions and authorities of the State of Texas, including, without limitation, the City of Houston, Texas, and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority) under contracts for the impoundment, lease, option, reservation, conveyance, treatment, or supply of water which are deemed necessary by the Authority in order to render efficient service throughout the territory of the Authority and to customers of the System, including but not limited to, payments under the City of Houston Contract, and the North Authority Contract, and the treatment of such payments as Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall not be affected in any way if, subsequent to the entering into such contracts, the Authority acquires as a part of the System title to or a beneficial interest in any properties or facilities used to impound, convey or treat water under such contracts, or if the Authority contracts to acquire title to such properties or facilities as a part of the System; and (c) all other general and administrative expenses of the Authority.

Outstanding Bonds.

The term "Outstanding Bonds" is defined in Section 1.04(f) hereof.

Paying Agent.

The term "Paying Agent" shall mean the agency or agencies selected and maintained from time to time by the Authority for the purpose of making payment on behalf of the Authority of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds, as provided in Section 12.05 of this Resolution.

Person.

The term "Person" shall mean any, individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government, or any agency or political subdivision thereof, including but not limited to any Member District.

Pledged Revenues.

The term "Pledged Revenues" means and includes all Net Revenues of the Authority, including all amounts from time to time on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and investments, interest and investment earnings on or belonging or attributable thereto, and any insurance, condemnation and/or sale proceeds received by the Authority in respect of the Project, as provided in Section 6.04 of this Resolution, but excluding any amount declared to constitute Surplus Revenues and any amount on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund, including any investment earnings thereon.

Predecessor Bonds.

The term "Predecessor Bonds" shall mean, with respect to any particular Bond, every previous Bond evidencing all or a portion of the same obligation as that evidenced by such particular Bond, and, for the purposes of this definition, any Bond registered and delivered pursuant to Section 3.10 hereof shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Bond in lieu of which such Bond was delivered.

Project.

The term "Project" shall mean all works, plants, facilities, improvements, equipment, appliances, property or interests in property, and contract rights or other rights for the second phase expansion of the System, and all additions, modifications, reconstruction, repairs or extensions of the System in connection therewith, including (a) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in the City of Houston's expansion of its Northeast Water Purification Plant constructed or to be constructed by the City of Houston, Texas under the City of Houston Contract (i.e., TWDB Project 51023); (b) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in transmission facilities constructed or to be constructed by the City of Houston, Texas (i.e., TWDB Project No. 51021); and (c) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in transmission facilities constructed or to be constructed by the North Harris County Regional Water Authority (i.e., TWDB Project 51009), all as deemed necessary and convenient by the Authority to satisfy the Authority's ground water reduction plan relative to the supply of treated surface water to certain Member Districts in accordance with the requirements of the Subsidence District's requirements for Area Three as defined by the Subsidence District's 2013 Regulatory Plan.

Project Costs.

The term "Project Costs" shall mean and include all costs of acquiring, constructing and equipping all or any part of the Project, preparing plans and specifications and acquiring other necessary licenses or permits or amendments thereto; costs and expenses of acquiring sites, easements and rights-of-way; fiscal, legal, administrative, advertising, engineering and materials-testing costs and expenses; all other costs and expenses directly relating to the foregoing, together with reasonable contingencies related to the foregoing; and the deposit to the Debt Service Fund, as provided under Section 8.01 hereof.

Pumpage Fees.

The term "Pumpage Fees" shall mean the fees charged by the Authority on water (a) pumped from wells located in the Authority's boundaries (except for any wells that are exempt from payment of such fees by the Act, other law, the rules of the Authority, or the Subsidence District); or (b) produced outside of the Authority's boundaries and transported into the Authority's boundaries.

Record Date.

The term "Record Date" shall mean, with respect to an Interest Payment Date of February 1, the preceding January 15, and with respect to an Interest Payment Date of August 1, the preceding July 15, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Redemption Date.

The term "Redemption Date" shall mean, when used with respect to any Bond to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption pursuant to the terms of this Resolution.

Register.

The term "Register" shall mean the registry books maintained on behalf of the Authority by a Registrar designated by the Authority for such purpose in which are maintained the names and addresses of Holders and the principal amounts of the Bonds registered in the name of each Holder.

Registrar.

The term "Registrar" shall mean the banking corporation(s) or association(s), or the State Comptroller, designated and acting in such capacity from time to time, as provided in Section 12.04 of this Resolution.

Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.

The term "Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the average annual sum payable in respect of the principal and interest scheduled to become due on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds remaining outstanding at the time of such computation; provided, the average annual sum shall be calculated based only upon the number of whole or partial Fiscal Years in which such principal and interest are actually scheduled to become due.

Resolution.

The term "Resolution" shall mean this Resolution and all amendments hereof and supplements hereto.

Series 2008 Bonds.

The term "Series 2008 Bonds" is defined in Section 1.04(e) hereof.

Series 2008 Resolution.

The term "Series 2008 Resolution" shall mean the resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority adopted on June 11, 2008, authorizing the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds, and all amendments and supplements thereto.

Service Fees.

The term "Service Fees" shall mean the fees charged by the Authority to its customers for treated surface water supply services provided by the System.

Special Project.

The term "Special Project" shall mean any project acquired, constructed or installed by the Authority, the financing for which is provided from the proceeds of Special Project Bonds or any source of funds other than the Pledged Revenues.

Special Project Bonds.

The terms "Special Project Bonds" shall mean and refer to such bonds as may hereafter be authorized and issued by the Authority and secured by a pledge of and lien on revenues other than the Pledged Revenues.

Surplus Revenues.

The term "Surplus Revenues" shall mean such portion of the Net Revenues as shall be declared to be surplus and transferred to the Surplus Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 7.06 hereof.

Surplus Revenue Fund.

The term "Surplus Revenue Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(e) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.06 hereof.

System.

The term "System" shall mean all works, plants, facilities, improvements, equipment, appliances, property or interests in property, contract rights or other rights and powers constituting the Authority's network of pipelines, conduits, conveyances, pumping stations, metering stations, treatment plants, and any other construction, device, or related appurtenance used to treat or transport water (be it ground water or surface water), and all future extensions, replacements, betterments, additions, improvements, enlargements, acquisitions, purchases and repairs to the System, including, all those heretofore or hereafter acquired from the Member Districts or any other public, private or non-profit entities. The Authority's rights in and to certain capital improvements and/or capacity therein under the City of Houston Contract, the North Authority Contract, or any similar contract, shall constitute part of the System.

SWIRFT.

The term "SWIRFT" shall mean the State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas.

Texas Water Development Board or TWDB.

The term "Texas Water Development Board" or "TWDB" shall mean and include the Texas Water Development Board, an agency of the State of Texas, or any other public body, agency or instrumentality at any time succeeding to the principal rights, powers, authorities and responsibilities of the TWDB as administrator of the SWIRFT and, where appropriate, means the Executive Administrator, Fund Manager, or other duly authorized representative of the TWDB, but unless otherwise expressly provided herein, such term shall not mean or refer to any person succeeding to the interests of the TWDB as a Holder of all or any portion of the Bonds.

SECTION 2.02: INTERPRETATIONS. The titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Resolution have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof. This Resolution and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein and to sustain the validity of the Bonds and the lien and charge on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues in payment thereof. Unless a time period specified for the performance of any action under this Resolution is specified to be a Business Day or Business Days, such time period means the number of calendar days for such performance to be accomplished.

(End of Article Two)

ARTICLE THREE

AUTHORIZATION, DESCRIPTION AND EXECUTION OF BONDS

SECTION 3.01: AMOUNT, NAME, PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION. The Bonds of the Authority, to be known and designated as the "Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2015", shall be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,805,000 for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of the Project Costs, and for paying the costs of the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, all under and in strict conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including, particularly, Section 59 of Article XVI of the Constitution of Texas, and the Act.

SECTION 3.02: FORM, INITIAL DATE, DELIVERY DATE, NUMBERS AND DENOMINATIONS. The Initial Bonds shall be issued and delivered in fully registered form, without interest coupons, and shall be initially dated as of December 1, 2015. Each Initial Bond submitted for approval, registration and delivery in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof shall be numbered "IR-", followed by the last two digits of the year of the Maturity Date of such Initial Bond, and shall be completed with the Delivery Date. Thereafter, each Bond registered and delivered by the Registrar shall be numbered consecutively, in succession, beginning with the numeral "1", which shall be preceded by the prefix "R-", and shall be in denominations of \$5,000, or any integral multiple thereof. Each such Bond shall be dated as of December 1, 2015, shall include thereon the Delivery Date, and shall include in the certificate of registration the date of its authentication by the Registrar.

SECTION 3.03: INTEREST RATES AND MATURITY DATES. The Bonds shall bear interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule, and shall mature and become payable, subject to prior redemption in accordance with the provisions of Article Four hereof, on August 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts set forth in the schedule below:

[SCHEDULE COMMENCES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

<u>PRINCIPAL AMOUNT</u>	<u>YEAR OF MATURITY</u>	<u>INTEREST RATES</u>
\$270,000	2017	0.450%
\$275,000	2018	0.670%
\$280,000	2019	0.860%
\$285,000	2020	1.050%
\$285,000	2021	1.220%
\$285,000	2022	1.390%
\$295,000	2023	1.570%
\$300,000	2024	1.680%
\$305,000	2025	1.760%
\$315,000	2026	1.970%
\$315,000	2027	2.190%
\$325,000	2028	2.360%
\$330,000	2029	2.540%
\$345,000	2030	2.650%
\$355,000	2031	2.750%
\$360,000	2032	2.800%
\$375,000	2033	2.860%
\$385,000	2034	2.880%
\$395,000	2035	2.910%
\$410,000	2036	3.110%
\$420,000	2037	3.110%
\$430,000	2038	3.110%
\$450,000	2039	3.120%
\$460,000	2040	3.120%
\$480,000	2041	3.200%
\$490,000	2042	3.200%
\$510,000	2043	3.210%
\$525,000	2044	3.210%
\$550,000	2045	3.210%

SECTION 3.04: DATES, MANNER, AND PLACE OF PAYMENT. Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the later of the Delivery Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, and shall be payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year until the earlier of the Maturity Date or the optional Redemption Date, commencing on February 1, 2016. The amount of interest on the Bonds payable on each Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Not later than ten (10) days before each Interest Payment Date Maturity Date, or Redemption Date, the Paying Agent shall compute the amount of interest to be due and payable on such date and shall send to the Authority notice of the amount of interest so computed to be due and payable on such date.

The payment of interest on the Bonds, except interest payment due on any Maturity Date or Redemption Date, shall be payable, (a) at the option and expense of the Authority by (i) check or draft mailed by the Paying Agent to the Holder, at the address shown on the Register, or (ii) wire transfer to the Holder; or (b) by such other customary banking arrangements as may be acceptable to the Paying Agent and the Holder, at the risk and expense of the Holder. The interest so payable will be paid to the Person in whose name each Bond (or one or more Predecessor Bonds evidencing the same obligation) is registered at the close of business on the Record Date for such Interest Payment Date. Each Bond delivered pursuant to the terms of this Resolution upon transfer or in exchange for or in lieu of any Predecessor Bond shall carry all the rights to interest, both accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such Predecessor Bond, and each such Bond shall bear or accrue interest as specified herein so that neither gain nor loss in interest shall result from such transfer, exchange or substitution.

The principal of the Bonds, together with accrued interest since the most recent Interest Payment Date, shall be payable only upon their presentation and surrender, on their respective Maturity Dates or on an earlier optional Redemption Date, at the principal trust office of the Paying Agent.

If the date for the payment of principal or interest on any Bond is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date such payment was due.

SECTION 3.05: MEDIUM OF PAYMENT. The interest on and principal of the Bonds shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the respective Interest Payment Dates, Maturity Dates or Redemption Dates, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

SECTION 3.06: EXECUTION. The Bonds shall be signed on behalf of the Authority by the President and Secretary of the Board of Directors of the Authority and the Authority's seal shall be placed or impressed thereon. Such signatures may be manually executed or placed in facsimile on the Bonds, and the Authority's seal may be manually impressed or printed or otherwise mechanically reproduced in facsimile on the Bonds. In case any official of the Authority who shall have signed any of the Bonds, either manually or by facsimile signature, shall cease to be such officer before the Bonds so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Registrar, such Bonds, nevertheless, may be authenticated and delivered as though the Person who signed such Bonds had not ceased to be such officer of the Authority, and any Bond may be signed on behalf of the Authority by such Person as, at the actual time of execution of such Bond, shall be a proper officer of the Authority, although at the date of such Bond or of the adoption of this Resolution, such Person was not such officer. Minor typographical and other minor errors in the text of any Bond or minor defects in the seal or facsimile signature on any Bond shall not affect the validity or enforceability of such Bond, if same has been duly registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or authenticated by the Registrar, as required herein.

SECTION 3.07: APPROVAL, REGISTRATION AND DELIVERY. The Initial Bonds shall consist of one Bond for each Maturity Date in Section 3.03 hereof, representing the entire principal amount of Bonds scheduled to mature on each such Maturity Date. The Initial Bonds shall be made payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, the designee of the TWDB. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors of the Authority and representatives of the Authority's Bond Counsel are each hereby authorized and directed to submit the Initial Bonds and a transcript of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for approval and, following said approval, to submit the Initial Bonds to the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Bonds, the Comptroller of Public Accounts (or a deputy designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's registration certificate prescribed herein to be printed and endorsed on each Initial Bond. After the Initial Bonds have been registered and signed by the Comptroller, they shall be delivered to the Registrar, completed with the Delivery Date and registered on the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, by the Registrar, and delivered to the TWDB as the initial purchaser, but only upon payment by the TWDB of the full purchase price therefor.

At any time after delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Holder(s) may, subject to the requirements of and in accordance with the procedures prescribed in Section 3.09 hereof, surrender any Bond(s) to the Registrar for transfer or exchange, accompanied by instructions specifying the name(s) and address(es) of the Person(s) to whom such Bond(s) are to be transferred and the Maturity Date(s) and principal amount(s) of the Bond(s) to be authenticated and delivered in exchange therefor, and the Registrar shall thereupon, within not more than three (3) Business Days, register and deliver Bonds conforming to such instructions and the provisions of this Resolution.

No Initial Bond shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Resolution, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Initial Bond a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 5.02 hereof, executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or a duly authorized deputy, by manual signature; nor shall any Bond authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds be so entitled or be valid or obligatory unless there appears on such Bond a Certificate of Registrar substantially in the form provided in Section 5.03 hereof duly executed by an authorized officer or employee of the Registrar by manual signature. Such Certificate of Registrar upon any Bond authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been duly authenticated, registered and delivered.

SECTION 3.08: OWNERSHIP OF BONDS. The Authority, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal thereof and interest thereon and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the Authority, the Paying Agent, nor the Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the Person deemed to be the owner of any Bond in accordance with this Section 3.08 shall be valid and effective for all purposes and shall

discharge the liability of the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar to the extent of the sums paid.

SECTION 3.09: REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE. So long as any Bonds remain outstanding, the Registrar shall keep and maintain at its designated office a Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Registrar shall provide for the registration, transfer and exchange of Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Resolution.

Each Bond shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the office designated by the Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his authorized representative. Within three (3) Business Days following due presentation for registration of the transfer of any Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed and the Registrar shall authenticate in the name of the transferee or transferees one or more exchange Bonds of the same Maturity Date as the Bond so presented, in a like aggregate principal amount and of like interest rate as the Bond so presented, and shall deliver or mail same to the transferee or transferees by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid.

All Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the office designated by the Registrar for a Bond or Bonds having the same Maturity Date and interest rate, in any authorized denomination which is an integral multiple of \$5,000, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond or Bonds presented for exchange. Within three (3) Business Days following due presentation for exchange of any Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed and the Registrar shall authenticate, register and deliver or send to the Holder, by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, exchange Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.09.

Each exchange Bond duly authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Section 3.09 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such exchange Bond is delivered.

No service charge shall be made for any transfer or exchange referred to above, but the Authority or the Registrar may require the Holder of any Bond to pay a sum sufficient to pay any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Bond.

The Registrar shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond (a) on any date subsequent to a Record Date and prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, (b) during any period beginning fifteen (15) calendar days prior to, and ending on the day of the mailing of, notice to the Holders of a redemption of the Bonds pursuant to Article Four hereof, or (c) to the extent that such Bond has been selected for redemption, in whole or in part, pursuant to Article Four hereof when the Redemption Date in respect of such Bond is less than thirty (30) days prior to the actual presentation and surrender thereof for transfer or exchange.

SECTION 3.10: REPLACEMENT BONDS. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed, and the Registrar shall

authenticate, register and deliver in exchange therefor, a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. In the event that any Bond is apparently lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Authority, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas, and in the absence of actual notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall cause to be executed, and the Registrar shall authenticate, register and deliver, a replacement Bond of like tenor and effect, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Holder thereof shall have:

- (a) furnished to the Registrar and the Authority satisfactory evidence of the ownership and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;
- (b) furnished such security or indemnity as may be required by the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent and/or the Authority to save them harmless;
- (c) paid all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees and expenses of the Registrar and/or Paying Agent and/or the Authority and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and
- (d) met any other reasonable requirements of the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Bond, a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent shall be entitled to recover upon such replacement Bond from the Person to whom it was delivered, or any Person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent in connection therewith.

In the event that any such mutilated or apparently lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent, with the concurrence of the Registrar and the Authority, which concurrence may be given or withheld, in their discretion, may pay such Bond, in lieu of issuance of a replacement Bond.

Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section 3.10 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

SECTION 3.11: BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM. The Initial Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof. Except as provided in Section 3.12 hereof, all transfer, exchange or replacement Bonds delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds pursuant to the terms and provisions of this Resolution shall be likewise registered in the name of Cede & Co. or the then-designated nominee of DTC. Accordingly, the provisions of the Letter of Representation and DTC's Operational Arrangements, as incorporated

by the Letter of Representation, shall control to the extent of any conflict with the provisions of this Resolution and for so long as the Bonds are registered in DTC's book-entry only system.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. In particular, and not by way of limiting the foregoing, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder, as shown in the Register, any amount with respect to the principal of or the premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Bond is registered on the Register as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of the principal of and the premium, if any, and interest on such Bond; for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond; for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond; and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the Holders, as shown on the Register and as provided in this Resolution, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Authority's obligations with respect to the payment of the principal of and the premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Except as provided in Section 3.12 hereof, no Person, other than a Holder, as shown on the Register, shall be issued an exchange Bond pursuant to this Resolution. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent and the Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions of this Resolution with respect to interest payments to the Holders as of the close of business on a Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Resolution shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

SECTION 3.12: SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY; TRANSFER OUTSIDE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM. In the event that the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the beneficial owners of the Bonds should be able to obtain exchange Bonds, the Authority shall notify DTC and the DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the availability through the Registrar of exchange Bonds and shall cause the registration and transfer of one or more exchange Bonds to the DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts, as identified by DTC, but only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged, and receipt of proper proof of the beneficial ownerships of the DTC Participants and in integral multiples of \$5,000 in principal amount. In the event DTC discontinues the services described herein, the Authority shall appoint a successor securities depository qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; notify DTC and the DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the appointment of such successor securities depository; and cause the registration and transfer of one or more exchange Bonds to such successor securities depository. In either such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered on the

Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names the Holders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with such transfer or exchange instructions and the provisions of this Resolution.

SECTION 3.13: CANCELLATION. All Bonds paid or redeemed in accordance with this Resolution, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are executed, authenticated, registered and delivered in accordance with Sections 3.09, 3.10, 3.11 or 3.12 of this Resolution, shall be cancelled and destroyed, upon the making of proper records regarding such payment, redemption, exchange or replacement and shall be treated in accordance with the document retention policies of the Paying Agent and/or Registrar and the record retention schedules of the Authority. The Paying Agent and Registrar shall periodically furnish the Authority with certificates of cancellation and/or destruction of such Bonds, upon written request therefor.

(End of Article Three)

ARTICLE FOUR

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

SECTION 4.01: OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF BONDS. The Authority reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2026, prior to their respective Maturity Dates, in whole or, from time to time, in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities on February 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, plus-unpaid accrued interest on the Bonds called for redemption to the Redemption Date. The Authority shall, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Registrar and Paying Agent), notify the Registrar and Paying Agent of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed. If less than all of the Bonds of the same Maturity Date are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds to be redeemed in whole or in part from within each such maturity shall be selected by the Registrar from the Bonds which have not previously been called for redemption by lot or other customary method; provided, however, that in the event that a Bond subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Bond may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000, or an integral multiple thereof. The Registrar shall promptly notify the Authority and the Paying Agent, in writing, of the Bonds selected for redemption and, in the case of any Bond selected for partial redemption, of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

SECTION 4.02: PARTIAL REDEMPTIONS. For purposes of this Resolution, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Bonds shall relate, in the case of any Bond redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Bond which has been or is to be redeemed. Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Registrar, in accordance with Section 3.09 of this Resolution, shall authenticate, register and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered.

SECTION 4.03: NOTICE OF REDEMPTION. Notice of each exercise of redemption shall be given by the Authority, or at the Authority's request, by the Registrar, at least thirty (30) days prior to the Redemption Date by sending such notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Holder of each Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the Register on the date which is forty-five (45) calendar days prior to the Redemption Date. Such notice shall state the Redemption Date, the redemption price, the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed or, if less than all of the then outstanding Bonds are to be redeemed, the identification of the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of partial redemptions within a maturity, the respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be redeemed in each maturity, the amount of accrued interest payable on the Redemption Date and the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment. Any notice mailed as provided in this Section 4.04 shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. Except as otherwise provided in Section 11.03 of this Resolution and unless otherwise required by law, no other notice of the exercise of the reserved right of redemption shall be given.

SECTION 4.04: PROVISION FOR PAYMENT. By the Redemption Date, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent for the payment of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date. When Bonds are scheduled for mandatory redemption or have been called for optional redemption, in whole or in part, as provided above, and due provision has been made to redeem same, such Bonds, or portions thereof, shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for redemption, and the right of the Holders to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the Redemption Date upon the principal of such Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, shall be terminated.

(End of Article Four)

ARTICLE FIVE

FORM OF BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

SECTION 5.01: FORM OF BONDS. The Bonds authorized by this Resolution shall be in substantially the form specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary or desirable and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

SECTION 5.02: REGISTRATION OF BONDS BY STATE COMPTROLLER AND CERTIFICATE. The Initial Bonds shall be registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, as provided by law. The registration certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas shall be printed or typed on each of the Initial Bonds and shall be in substantially the form specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto.

SECTION 5.03: CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR. The following form of Certificate of Registrar shall be printed on the face of or attached to each of the Bonds authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds:

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR

This is to certify that this Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within-mentioned Resolution, and it is hereby further certified that this Bond has been authenticated, registered and delivered in conversion and exchange for, or in replacement of, a Bond, Bonds or portions thereof (or one or more prior conversion, exchange or replacement Bonds) originally issued by the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, approved by the Attorney General of Texas, and initially registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

_____, Registrar

Dated: _____

By: _____
Authorized Signature

[END OF FORM]

SECTION 5.04: FORM OF ASSIGNMENT. The form of Assignment specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto shall be printed at the back of each of the Bonds.

SECTION 5.05: CUSIP REGISTRATION. The officers and representatives of the Authority may secure the printing of identification numbers on the Bonds through the CUSIP Service Bureau of Standard & Poors Rating Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., New York, New York.

SECTION 5.06: LEGAL OPINION. The approving opinion of the Authority's Bond Counsel may be, but is not required to be, printed on or attached to the Initial Bonds and any exchange Bonds and certified by the Secretary of the Board of Directors, which may be executed in facsimile or, with respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, in accordance with Section 3.11 of this Resolution. An original of such opinion may be delivered to the TWDB as the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

(End of Article Five)

ARTICLE SIX

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS AND RELATED COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01: SECURITY FOR THE BONDS. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged to the payment of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds, and to pay any bank charges, paying agent fees and related costs and expenses of payment of the Bonds, to the same extent and degree and on a parity with the pledge thereof to secure payment of the Outstanding Bonds and any Additional Bonds. The Pledged Revenues shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of such pledge shall be valid and binding against all parties having a claim of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. The lien and pledge hereby created shall remain in full force and effect until the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds have been paid in full, as to both principal and interest, at their scheduled maturities or upon their earlier redemption or by reason of their defeasance and discharge. The Bonds shall not be payable from, and the Holders of the Bonds shall have no right, claim, interest or entitlement to, any amounts on hand in any debt service fund, sinking fund or reserve fund established by the Authority for the benefit of the holders of any Special Project Bonds.

SECTION 6.02: ASSESSMENT OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES. The Authority will at all times use due diligence to generate Gross Revenues sufficient to pay or provide for timely payment of the Bonds and to comply with its covenants and obligations herein. In particular, the Authority covenants and agrees that, from time to time, there shall be fixed, assessed, levied, maintained, charged and billed Pumpage Fees and Service Fees in such amounts as will be sufficient, when any credits then offered by the Authority pursuant to its rules and regulations are taken into consideration, to (a) make payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses in order to provide for the adequate operation and maintenance of the System, including any portion thereof comprising the Project; (b) pay or provide for payment of all principal of and interest on and all bank charges, paying agent fees and costs and expenses of payment of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds, when and as the same shall become due and payable; (c) make all deposits to the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any similar reserve funds created in respect of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds, when and as the same shall become due and payable; and (d) fulfill the terms, agreements and covenants made with the Holders of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds-and/or with any other Persons on their behalf. Such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees shall be timely assessed, levied, charged and billed and shall become payable at such times and in such monthly amounts as required to pay promptly or provide for the prompt payment of all of the foregoing items, without regard to whether the Authority has initiated, completed or commenced operations of the Project. Such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees shall be adopted in accordance with the Act and any other applicable laws or regulations of any agency of the United States of America or the State of Texas, and shall be subject to the exercise of lawful jurisdiction by any such agency related to the fixing, assessment, levy, charge or billing of the Pumpage Fees or Service Fees.

SECTION 6.03: COLLECTION OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES. So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds shall remain outstanding, the Authority covenants and agrees that it will use reasonable diligence and will take all actions and measures as may be deemed appropriate under the circumstances to timely and fully enforce and collect Pumpage Fees and Service Fees, to make all payments therefrom into the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund required hereunder and to preserve and protect the existence and priority of the pledge and lien of the Pledged Revenues including, but not limited to, where deemed appropriate, the institution of arbitration proceedings and/or suits for collection of delinquent Pumpage Fees and Service Fees; provided, however, that so long as the Authority shall have made all payments and deposits required hereunder, the failure or inability of the Authority to receive and collect all or any portion of such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees, as assessed, levied, billed and charged, shall not, under any circumstances, be deemed to be a default in payment or performance of the Authority hereunder.

SECTION 6.04: INSURANCE AND CONDEMNATION. So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds shall remain outstanding, the Authority covenants and agrees that it will at all times keep insured such portions of the System as are customarily insured by municipal corporations and political subdivisions in the State of Texas operating like properties, in similar locations, under similar circumstances, with a responsible insurance company or companies against risks, accidents or casualties against, and in an amount which is customarily carried by, such municipal corporations and political subdivisions, but for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, such amount shall be at least sufficient to protect the TWDB's interest in the Project; provided, however, that at any time while any contractor engaged in construction work relating to all or any portion of the improvements to be made to the Project shall be fully responsible therefor, the Authority shall not be required to secure and maintain such insurance with respect to such portion of the Project. All such policies of insurance shall be open to inspection by the Holders or their representatives at all reasonable times.

In the event of any loss or damage to the Project or any portion of the Project, the Authority covenants that to the extent feasible and practicable, it will apply any proceeds of such insurance policies covering such loss or damage to the reconstruction or repair of the Project or such portion of the Project, and any excess insurance proceeds remaining after the completion of such improvements shall first be deposited into the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority. If it is not feasible or practicable for such improvements to be reconstructed or repaired, such insurance proceeds shall first be deposited into the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority.

To the extent that the Project or any portion of the Project shall be taken by condemnation or eminent domain proceedings, any awards or compensation received representing damages for such taking, upon receipt by the Authority, shall first be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority.

SECTION 6.05: LIMITED OBLIGATIONS. The Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely out of and are secured solely by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues. Neither the State of Texas nor any other political subdivision or agency thereof shall be obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the Authority or any other political subdivision or agency thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds shall never be paid in whole or in part out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or out of any other funds, resources, assets or revenues of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues.

(End of Article Six)

ARTICLE SEVEN

REVENUES AND APPLICATION THEREOF

SECTION 7.01: CONFIRMATION OF FUNDS. The creation, establishment and use of the following funds pursuant to the Series 2008 Resolution is hereby adopted and confirmed as a part hereof, as if set forth in full herein, and same shall continue in force and effect so long as this Resolution remains in effect:

- (a) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority General Fund;
- (b) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Construction Fund;
- (c) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Debt Service Fund;
- (d) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (e) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Surplus Revenue Fund.

Each of such Funds shall be kept separate and apart from all other funds of the Authority. Gross Revenues shall be deposited from time to time, as received by the Authority, into the General Fund and shall be used as provided herein. The Construction Fund shall be used solely as provided in this Resolution until all of the Bonds have been retired, both as to principal and interest. The Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall constitute trust funds which shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds. Surplus Revenues on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund may be used for any lawful purpose of the Authority, as provided herein. The Authority reserves the right to create, establish and maintain, by separate resolution, order or agreement, one or more additional funds or accounts to facilitate delivery of the Bonds and to provide for the receipt, investment, reinvestment, transfer, withdrawal, expenditure and/or other disposition of the proceeds received from time to time from sale and delivery of the Bonds; provided, however, that such funds or accounts are used solely for the purposes herein described and are secured and invested in a manner consistent herewith.

SECTION 7.02: SECURITY OF FUNDS. Any cash balance in any fund of the Authority identified in Section 7.01 hereof, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or its successor, shall be continuously secured by a valid pledge to the Authority of securities eligible under the laws of the State of Texas to secure the funds of political subdivisions such as the Authority, having an aggregate market value, exclusive of accrued interest, at all times at least equal to the uninsured cash balance in the fund to which such securities are pledged or such higher amount as required by the Authority's policies for investment of funds of the Authority.

SECTION 7.03: GENERAL FUND. Gross Revenues shall be deposited from time to time, as received by the Authority, into the General Fund. Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall be paid directly from the General Fund.

SECTION 7.04: DEBT SERVICE FUND. During each Fiscal Year while any portion of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds remain outstanding, the Authority shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Fund, monthly as collected, Net Revenues in an amount not less than one-twelfth (1/12) of the scheduled amount of principal and interest to come due on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds in such Fiscal Year; provided, however, such monthly deposits may be reduced or curtailed, as appropriate, based on the amount of funds already on hand in the Debt Service Fund.

SECTION 7.05: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND. During each Fiscal Year while any portion of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds remain outstanding, and after making the deposits required under Section 7.04 hereof, the Authority shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, monthly as collected and until the amount on deposit therein equals the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount, out of Net Revenues, an amount not less than one-sixtieth (1/60) of the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.

If and whenever the balance in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is reduced below the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount, monthly deposits in accordance with the foregoing shall be resumed until the balance in the Debt Service Reserve Fund at least equals the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount. For purposes of determining from time to time whether the Debt Service Reserve Fund contains on deposit therein the amounts prescribed by this Resolution, all investments belonging or allocable to the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be valued at their fair market value with all interest earnings and/or investment profits accrued thereon to the date of such computation; provided, however, that nothing herein or in Section 7.09 following shall be deemed or construed to require the sale or liquidation of such investments prior to their maturity as a result of capital gains or losses in the value of such investments.

The Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be used to pay the principal and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds if and whenever sufficient funds for such purpose are not available in the Debt Service Fund, and may be used to pay and retire the last of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds to mature or to be redeemed.

The Authority expressly reserves the right at any time, subject to compliance with Section 9.01 hereof, to satisfy all or any part of the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount by obtaining for the benefit of the Debt Service Reserve Fund one or more surety bonds or policies of municipal bond guaranty insurance. In such case, this Resolution shall be amended by resolution or order of the Authority, and a transcript of proceedings shall be submitted to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for examination and approval.

SECTION 7.06: SURPLUS REVENUE FUND. Any Net Revenues remaining in or accrued by or for the General Fund on the last Business Day of each Fiscal Year, after making the deposits required hereinabove (and after making any deposits or payments as may be required in respect of any bonds of the Authority that are secured, in whole or in part, by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues that is subordinate and inferior to the pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues provided herein with respect to the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds), may be declared by the Authority to constitute Surplus Revenues and may be transferred to the Surplus Revenue Fund and used for any lawful purpose. The Surplus Revenue Fund shall

not constitute a trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, nor shall any amount in or on deposit to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund or investments belonging to the Surplus Revenue Fund or any earnings thereon constitute Pledged Revenues or be, remain or become, subject to the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues created by this Resolution.

SECTION 7.07: ESCROW FUND. The Escrow Fund shall be established, maintained and administered as provided in the Escrow Agreement, and the proceeds of sale of the Bonds, after deduction of the amounts described in Section 8.01 and Section 8.02 hereof, shall be deposited therein and shall thereafter be administered, invested, secured, disbursed and accounted for in the manner and at the times specified in the Escrow Agreement. Periodically, in compliance with the applicable rules, requirements and regulations of the TWDB, funds on deposit in the Escrow Fund may be withdrawn and credited to the Construction Fund. Any amounts remaining in the Escrow Fund, after completion of the Project, shall be aggregated with any amounts remaining in the Construction Fund and shall be utilized for the redemption of the Bonds, as provided herein and in the Escrow Agreement.

SECTION 7.08: CONSTRUCTION FUND. Moneys on deposit in the Construction Fund, and any investment earnings or profits thereon, shall be used solely to pay Eligible Project Costs, or following completion of the Project, to redeem Bonds prior to their scheduled maturities, as provided hereinafter. Following completion of the Project, the Authority covenants and agrees that a final accounting of Eligible Project Costs shall be provided to the TWDB. If the Project shall be completed at a total cost less than the aggregate amount of funds available therefor in the Construction Fund and in the Escrow Fund, or if any portion of the Project Costs shall be disapproved or determined by applicable regulatory requirement or rule, regulation or policy of the TWDB to be ineligible for funding out of moneys on hand in the Construction Fund or the Escrow Fund, then, in such event, such excess and unused proceeds on deposit in the Construction Fund and the Escrow Fund shall be used for the following purposes as and if approved by the Executive Administrator of the TWDB in writing (a) deposit into the Debt Service Fund or other interest and sinking fund created for the payment of the interest on and principal of any of the Authority's bonds, notes or other obligations earned or held by the TWDB; or (b) payment of other eligible costs for the Project or the System as approved by the Executive Administrator of the TWDB. In determining the amount of available funds for such purposes, such final accounting shall include all moneys on deposit in the Construction Fund and the Escrow Fund, together with all investments, interest earnings and investment profits belonging or allocable thereto.

SECTION 7.09: INVESTMENTS; EARNINGS. Moneys on deposit in any of such Funds may be invested or reinvested in Authorized Investments. All investments and any profits realized from or interest accruing on such investments shall belong to the Fund from which the moneys for such investments were taken; provided, however, that in the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Authority, the profits realized from and the interest accruing on investments made from the Debt Service Reserve Fund may be transferred to the Debt Service Fund. If any moneys are so invested, the Authority shall have the right to have sold in the open market a sufficient amount of such investments to meet its obligations in the event any Fund does not have sufficient uninvested funds on hand to meet the obligations payable out of such Fund. After such sale, the moneys resulting therefrom shall belong to the Fund from which the moneys for such investments were

initially taken. The Authority shall not be responsible to the Holders for any market loss arising out of the sale of any investments.

(End of Article Seven)

ARTICLE EIGHT

APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS: TAX COVENANTS

SECTION 8.01: DEPOSIT TO DEBT SERVICE FUND. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds in the amount of \$543,762.00, representing twenty-four (24) months of capitalized interest on the Bonds, shall be deposited into the Debt Service Fund. The remaining proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be disbursed in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 8.02: DEPOSIT TO CONSTRUCTION FUND. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds, as and if approved by the TWDB prior to the Delivery Date and in such amounts as approved by the TWDB, representing Eligible Project Costs, shall be deposited into the Construction Fund on the Delivery Date. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds, as and if approved by the TWDB prior to the Delivery Date and in such amounts as approved by the TWDB, representing the estimated costs of issuance of the Bonds, shall also be deposited into the Construction Fund on the Delivery Date. The Authority shall pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds from such amount and, to the extent that amounts remain on deposit for such purposes on the 90th day after delivery of the Bonds, the Authority shall treat such amounts as surplus bond funds as provided in Section 7.08 hereof.

SECTION 8.03: DEPOSIT TO ESCROW FUND. After making the above deposits, the remaining proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited into the Escrow Fund and shall be administered and applied in the manner provided in the Escrow Agreement.

SECTION 8.04: TAX COVENANTS. For purposes of this Section 8.04 only, the term "Net Proceeds" means the proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds, plus interest earnings thereon, less any amounts deposited in a reasonably required reserve or replacement fund; the term "Person" includes any individual, corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or any other entity capable of carrying on a trade or business; and the term "trade or business" means, with respect to any natural person, any activity regularly carried on for profit and, with respect to Persons other than natural persons, means any activity other than an activity carried on by a governmental unit.

The Authority covenants that it shall make such use of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds, regulate investments thereof and take such other and further actions as may be required by Sections 103 and 141-150 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), and all applicable temporary, proposed and final regulations and procedures promulgated thereunder or promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, to the extent applicable to the Code (the "Regulations"), necessary to assure that interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority hereby covenants as follows:

- (a) The Authority will not use the proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be a "private activity bond", within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code and the Regulations;

- (b) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit more than ten percent (10%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used in the trade or business of any Person (other than use as a member of the general public) other than a governmental unit ("private-use proceeds");
- (c) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit more than five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used in the trade or business of any Person, other than a governmental unit, if such use is unrelated to the governmental purpose of the Bonds; and further, the amount of private-use proceeds of the Bonds in excess of five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds ("excess private-use proceeds") will not exceed the proceeds of the Bonds expended for the governmental purpose of the Bonds to which such excess private-use proceeds relate;
- (d) The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be repaid solely out of the Pledged Revenues, and there will be no other source of funds for such payment;
- (e) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit an amount exceeding the lesser of (i) \$5,000,000 or (ii) five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used, directly or indirectly, to finance loans to Persons other than governmental units;
- (f) The Authority will not use the proceeds of the Bonds in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be an "arbitrage bond", within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or otherwise in any manner which would cause the Bonds to violate the provisions of Section 149(d) of the Code;
- (g) The Authority will monitor the yield on the investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and moneys pledged to the payment of the Bonds, other than amounts not subject to yield restriction because of their deposit in a reasonable required reserve and replacement fund (such as the Debt Service Reserve Fund) or a bona fide debt service fund (such as the Debt Service Fund), and will restrict the yield on such investments to the extent required by the Code or the Regulations; further, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority will take appropriate steps to restrict the yield on (i) all Net Proceeds of the Bonds on hand on a date that is three (3) years from the date of delivery of the Bonds and on all amounts within the Debt Service Fund, Debt Service Reserve Fund, Construction Fund, and Escrow Fund not disbursed within thirteen (13) months of the date of deposit therein (using a last-in, first-out accounting conversion), and (ii) all investment earnings on hand on a date that is three (3) years from the date of delivery of the Bonds or one (1) year from the date such investment proceeds are received, whichever is later, to a yield which is not materially higher than the yield on the bonds issued by the TWDB to purchase the Bonds (in both cases calculated in accordance with the Code and the Regulations);

- (h) The Authority will not cause the Bonds to be treated as "federally guaranteed" obligations within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code (as same may be modified in any applicable rules, rulings, policies, procedures, regulations or other official statements promulgated or proposed by the Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service with respect to "federally guaranteed" obligations described in Section 149(b) of the Code);
- (i) To the extent applicable and required by the Code and the Regulations, the Authority will take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that "excess arbitrage profits" earned on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds, if any, be rebated to the federal government, and specifically, the Authority will (i) maintain records regarding the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds as may be required to calculate such "excess arbitrage profits" separately from records of amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts of the Authority which are allocable to other bond issues of the Authority or moneys which do not represent gross proceeds of any bonds of the Authority, (ii) calculate not less often than required by applicable federal law and the Regulations, the amount of "excess arbitrage profits", if any, earned from the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds and (iii) pay, not less often than required by applicable federal law and the Regulations, all amounts required to be rebated to the federal government; and the Authority will not indirectly pay any amount otherwise payable to the federal government pursuant to the foregoing requirements to any Person other than the federal government by entering into any investment arrangement with respect to the gross proceeds of the Bonds that might result in a smaller profit or larger loss than would have resulted if the arrangement has been at arm's length and had the yield on the issue not been relevant to either party; and
- (j) The Authority will timely file a statement with the federal government setting forth the information required pursuant to Section 149(e) of the Code.

For purposes of the foregoing (a) and (b), the Authority understands that the term "Net Proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds", as defined in the Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of issuance of the Bonds. It is the understanding of the Authority that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the United States Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Bonds, the Authority will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to the Bonds, the Authority agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Authority hereby authorizes and directs the President or Vice President of the Board of Directors of the Authority to execute

any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Authority, which may be permitted by the Code and are consistent with the purposes for the issuance of the Bonds. Furthermore, all officers, employees and agents of the Authority are authorized and directed to provide certifications of facts, estimates and circumstances which are material to the reasonable expectations of the Authority as of the date the Initial Bonds are delivered and paid for, and any such certifications may be relied upon by Bond Counsel, by the Holders of the Bonds, and by any Person interested in the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Moreover, the Authority covenants that it shall make such use of the proceeds of the Bonds, regulate investments of proceeds thereof, and take such other and further actions as may be required to maintain the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

SECTION 8.05: BONDS NOT QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS. The Authority has not designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for purposes of Section 265(b) of the Code due to the fact that the amount of tax-exempt obligations which will be issued by the Authority during the calendar year 2015, as a result of the Bonds, will exceed \$10,000,000.

SECTION 8.06: ALLOCATION OF EXPENDITURES; LIMITATIONS. The Authority covenants to account for the expenditure of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and investment earnings to be used for the purposes for which the Bonds are issued on its books and records by allocating proceeds to expenditures within eighteen (18) months of the later of the date that (a) the expenditure is made, or (b) the facilities to be constructed and/or purchased with the proceeds of the Bonds are completed. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Authority shall make such allocation in any event by the date that is sixty (60) days after the earlier of (a) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Bonds, or (b) the date the Bonds are retired. For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, the Authority and its officers, agents and representatives may rely upon an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or tax counsel to the effect that the proposed actions or omissions of the Authority will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Authority will maintain records and documentation regarding the allocation of expenditures to proceeds of the Bonds and the investment of gross proceeds of the Bonds for at least six years after the close of the final calendar year during which any Bond is outstanding.

SECTION 8.07: DISPOSITION OF FACILITIES. The Authority covenants that the property constituting the Project, to the extent purchased, constructed or otherwise acquired with the proceeds of the Bonds, will not be sold or otherwise disposed of in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Authority of cash or other compensation unless the Authority obtains an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or tax counsel to the effect that the proposed actions of the Authority will not adversely affect the excludability of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the Project comprised of personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation.

(End of Article Eight)

ARTICLE NINE

AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONAL BONDS AND REFUNDING BONDS

SECTION 9.01: AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTS. The Authority may, without the consent of, or notice to, any of the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, enter into amendments or supplements to this Resolution:

- (a) to provide for the issuance, sale and delivery of Additional Bonds in conformity with the requirements of Section 9.02 of this Resolution and, in such connection, to provide for the deposit and the disbursement of the proceeds of sale of such Additional Bonds and the construction or installation of facilities and improvements to be financed from the proceeds of such Additional Bonds, or;
- (b) to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission in this Resolution.

Otherwise, unless expressly authorized by the Resolution, no change, amendment, modification, supplement or alteration of the terms or provisions of this Resolution shall be made, entered into or effective without the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding.

SECTION 9.02: ADDITIONAL BONDS. The Authority reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds, in one or more installments, upon such other terms and conditions as the Authority deems advisable, but only upon satisfaction of the following conditions:

(a) The Net Revenues of the Authority for the most recently completed Fiscal Year, or during any period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days preceding the adoption of the resolution or order authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund, were not less than 1.25 times the annual average of the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

(b) The Authority has duly adopted revisions to its Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees, effective at least sixty (60) days prior to the close of its most recent Fiscal Year or any other period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days prior to the proposed date of issuance of such Additional Bonds, and the Authority has received a certificate executed by a certified public accountant or firm of certified public accounts to the effect that the Net Revenues of the Authority during such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, if recalculated on the assumption that such revised Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees had been in effect for the entirety of such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund and any interest to be capitalized out of the proceeds of such proposed Additional Bonds, would have been no less than 1.25 times the annual average of

the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

(c) The Authority has received the written consent and approval to the issuance of such Additional Bonds from the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding.

SECTION 9.03: SUBORDINATE LIEN BONDS. Without the necessity for compliance with Section 9.02 hereof, the Authority reserves the right to issue subordinate lien bonds in one or more installments and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority deems advisable.

SECTION 9.04: REFUNDING BONDS. Without the necessity for compliance with Section 9.02 hereof, the Authority reserves the right to issue bonds or other obligations in any manner permitted by law to refund or defease the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Revenue Bonds at or prior to their respective dates of maturity or redemption.

SECTION 9.05: SPECIAL PROJECT BONDS. The Authority reserves the right to issue Special Project Bonds for any lawful purpose.

(End of Article Nine)

ARTICLE TEN

BONDHOLDER PROVISIONS

SECTION 10.01: REMEDIES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT. In addition to any other rights and remedies provided by the laws of the State of Texas, the Authority covenants and agrees that in the event of default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when due, or, in the event the Authority fails to make the payments required to be made into the Debt Service Fund or the Debt Service Reserve Fund, or defaults in the observance or performance of any other of the covenants, conditions or obligations set forth in this Resolution, the Holders shall be entitled to seek a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction compelling and requiring the Authority and the officials thereof to observe and perform the covenants, obligations or conditions prescribed in this Resolution; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be deemed or construed to require payment by the Authority of amounts due in respect of the Bonds from any source or sources of revenue or income, other than the Pledged Revenues, and the Authority's responsibilities hereunder and under the Bonds shall be limited to the exercise of reasonable diligence to assess, levy, charge, bill and collect such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees as may be ample and sufficient to provide for full and timely payment of the Bonds, and to the performance of its covenants, obligations and duties hereunder and under the Bonds. Any delay or omission in the exercise of any right or power accruing upon any default shall not impair any such right or power or be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein, and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

SECTION 10.02: RESOLUTION AS CONTRACT. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Holders, the provisions of this Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Authority and the Holders of the Bonds, and the covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of each of same. Each of the Bonds, regardless of the time or times of their issue, authentication, delivery or maturity, shall be of equal rank, without preference, priority or distinction of any Bond over any other, except as expressly provided herein.

(End of Article Ten)

ARTICLE ELEVEN

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

SECTION 11.01: DEFINITIONS. As used in this Article, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to them below:

The term "MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The term "obligated person" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Rule.

The term "Offering" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Rule.

The term "Rule" means SEC Rule 15c2-12 and any regulations promulgated thereunder, all as amended from time to time.

The term "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "Significant Participant" means and includes any Participant, other than the Authority, which has paid or is obligated to pay Pumpage Fees, Service Fees, or other charges or revenues to the Authority aggregating at least twenty percent (20%) of the Gross Revenues of the Authority, as reflected by the most recently completed annual audit of the Authority commissioned pursuant to Section 12.12 hereof.

SECTION 11.02: ANNUAL REPORTS. The Authority shall provide annually to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, within six (6) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the Authority and each Significant Participant, but only if, as, when and to the extent actually received by the Authority, of the general type included in the Authority's application to the TWDB for financial assistance prepared in connection with the Bonds. Any financial statements to be so provided shall be (a) prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for governmental units, as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board from time to time, and as modified, supplemented or amended from time to time by applicable law and the applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, the TWDB and/or any successor agency, or such other accounting principles as the Authority may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to applicable law or regulatory requirement, and (b) audited, if the Authority and/or a Significant Participant commissions an audit of such statements and such audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided hereunder. If any such audit is not completed within such period, then the Authority shall provide such audited financial statements for the applicable Fiscal Year to the MSRB when and if such audit report becomes available.

If the Authority changes its Fiscal Year, the Authority will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Authority otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section 11.02. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section 11.02

may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document that is available to the public on the MSRB's internet website or filed with the SEC. The Authority shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure of the Authority to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with this Section 11.02 by the time required herein. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section 11.02 shall be accompanied by such identifying information as may be prescribed by the MSRB.

SECTION 11.03: MATERIAL EVENT NOTICES. The Authority shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) Business Days after occurrence, of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- (a) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (b) Non-payment related defaults, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (c) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (d) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (e) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (f) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds;
- (g) Modifications to the rights of the Holders of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (h) Calls for redemption of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers;
- (i) Defeasances of the Bonds;
- (j) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (k) Rating changes;
- (l) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event(s) of the Authority or a Significant Participant;
- (m) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or other Significant Participant or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets comprising the Project or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a

Significant Participant, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such action, other than pursuant to its terms, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; and

- (n) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws.

SECTION 11.04: LIMITATIONS, DISCLAIMERS AND AMENDMENTS. (a) The Authority shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the Authority remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Authority in any event will give notice of any call for redemption of the Bonds or defeasance of the Bonds, in whole or in substantial part, made in accordance with this Resolution or applicable law that causes such Bonds to no longer be regarded as outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and any beneficial owners of the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule, and nothing herein, expressed or implied, shall be deemed to confer any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim hereunder upon any other Person. The Authority undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Authority's financial results, conditions or prospects of the Authority or any Significant Participant, nor does the Authority undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Authority does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or to sell Bonds at any future date.

(c) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE AUTHORITY BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FROM ANY BREACH BY THE AUTHORITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH, SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. THE AUTHORITY AGREES TO USE REASONABLE DILIGENCE TO OBTAIN FROM EACH SIGNIFICANT PARTICIPANT THE INFORMATION IT HAS AGREED HEREIN TO PROVIDE; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THE AUTHORITY SHALL, IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION, DETERMINE WHETHER TO INSTITUTE OR PURSUE LEGAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS TO COMPEL THE FURNISHING OF ANY REQUIRED INFORMATION TO THE AUTHORITY.

(d) No default by the Authority in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall constitute a breach of or default under this Resolution for purposes of any other provision of this Resolution.

(e) Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Authority under applicable federal and state securities laws.

(f) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Authority to make filings with or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Authority hereby agrees to undertake such obligations with respect to the Bonds in accordance with the Rule as amended.

(g) Except as provided hereinafter, the provisions of this Article may be amended by the Authority from time to time, in its discretion, to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in law, the identity, nature, status or type of operations of the Authority or any Significant Participant, or other circumstances, but only if (i) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in a primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (A) the Holders or beneficial owners of two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Resolution that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment, or (B) a Person that is unaffiliated with the Authority (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Holders of the Bonds and any beneficial owners of the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may also repeal or amend the provisions of this Article if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule, or if any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but, in either case, only if and to the extent that any such amendment or repeal by the Authority would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling the Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If this Article is so amended, the Authority shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Article an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

(End of Article Eleven)

ARTICLE TWELVE

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 12.01: PAYMENT OF BONDS AND PERFORMANCE OF OBLIGATIONS.

The Authority covenants to pay promptly, but only out of Pledged Revenues, the principal of and the interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and this Resolution, and to keep and perform faithfully all of its covenants, undertakings and agreements contained in this Resolution or in any Bond issued, executed and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 12.02: COMPLIANCE WITH TWDB REQUIREMENTS.

(a) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall (i) develop, implement and maintain a water conservation program relative to the System which is consistent with applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the TWDB and approved by the TWDB, (ii) comply with any and all special conditions and covenants specified and contained in the environmental assessment and determination of the Project by the TWDB, and (iii) comply with any and all provisions specified and contained in Resolution No. 15-078, approved by the TWDB in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) comply with and abide by all other applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the TWDB relative to the Project.

(b) The Authority covenants and agrees that proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall never be used by the Authority when sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the Project site(s), and agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport and/or removal and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the Authority, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the Project.

(c) The Authority covenants and agrees to report to the TWDB the use of proceeds of the Bonds, if any, that were used to compensate historically underutilized businesses that worked on the Project, in accordance with Section 363.42(c)(1) of Title 31, Texas Administrative Code, as amended.

(d) The Authority covenants and agrees that neither the Authority nor a party related to the Authority will acquire any tax-exempt bonds, notes or other obligations of the TWDB, the proceeds of which were used by the TWDB to acquire the Bonds from the Authority, in an amount related to the amount of the Bonds acquired or to be acquired from the Authority by the TWDB.

(e) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall provide the TWDB with written notice thirty days prior to (i) the proposed passage and adoption of an amendment to this Resolution without obtaining the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds

(2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding, to the extent authorized under Section 9.01 hereof, or (ii) the proposed issuance of any Additional Bonds by the Authority.

(f) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall provide the TWDB with written notice thirty days prior to (i) the proposed passage and adoption of an amendment to this Resolution without obtaining the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding, to the extent authorized under Section 9.01 hereof, or (ii) the proposed issuance of any Additional Bonds by the Authority.

(g) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the TWDB may exercise all remedies available to it in law or equity and any provisions hereof that restricts or limits the TWDB's full exercise of such remedies, including but not limited to the provisions of Section 10.01 hereof, shall be of no force or effect.

(h) That certain Private Placement Memorandum, of even date herewith, relating to the sale, issuance and delivery of the Bonds to the TWDB is hereby approved and authorized to be delivered to the TWDB on the Delivery Date.

SECTION 12.03: LIMITED RECOURSE. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or the interest on the Bonds, or for any claim based thereon or on this Resolution, against any officer, director, agent, representative or employee of the Authority, or any Person executing the Bonds, or against any funds, revenues, resources or assets of the Authority of any type or character, or from any source derived, other than the Pledged Revenues.

SECTION 12.04: REGISTRAR. The initial Registrar in respect of the Bonds shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas. The Authority will maintain at least one (1) Registrar in the State of Texas where the Bonds may be surrendered for registration of transfer and/or for exchange or replacement for other Bonds, and for the purpose of maintaining the Register on behalf of the Authority; provided, however, that except during any period when the State Comptroller shall be duly designated to act as Registrar hereunder, the Registrar shall at all times be a duly qualified and competent banking corporation or association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, or of any state thereof, with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state banking authorities. To the extent now or hereafter permitted by law, the Authority, by order, resolution or other appropriate action, reserves to the right and authority to change any Registrar or to appoint additional Registrars, and upon any such change or appointment, the Authority covenants and agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof, specifying the name and address of such changed or additional Registrar, to be sent to each Holder of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to approve, execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority, an agreement for Registrar services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as she or he may deem necessary and appropriate.

SECTION 12.05: PAYING AGENT. The initial Paying Agent in respect of the Bonds shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority, an agreement for Paying Agent and Registrar services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as may be deemed necessary and appropriate. The Authority will maintain in the State of Texas at least one (1) Paying Agent, who may be the State Comptroller and/or one (1) or more duly qualified and competent banking corporations or associations organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, or of any state thereof, each of which a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state banking authorities, where the Bonds may be presented or surrendered for payment and where interest payable on the Bonds may be paid. To the extent now or hereafter permitted by law, the Authority, by order, resolution or other appropriate action, reserves the right and authority to change any Paying Agent or to appoint additional Paying Agents, and upon any such change or appointment, the Authority covenants and agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof, specifying the name and address of such changed or additional Paying Agent, to be sent to each Holder of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to approve, execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority an agreement for Paying Agent services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as he or she may deem necessary and appropriate.

SECTION 12.06: PAYING AGENT MAY OWN BONDS. The Paying Agent, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of the Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not Paying Agent.

SECTION 12.07: LEGAL HOLIDAYS. In any case when any Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date for any Bond shall be a legal holiday or a day on which the Paying Agent is authorized by law or executive order to close, then payment of such principal or interest need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding business day which is not a legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized by law or executive order to close, with the same force and effect as if made on the scheduled Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date, and no further interest shall accrue beyond such scheduled date.

SECTION 12.08: DISCHARGE BY DEPOSIT. The Authority may discharge its obligations to the Holders to pay the principal of and the interest on the Bonds and may defease the Bonds in accordance with the provisions of applicable law, including, without limitation, §1207.001 et seq., Texas Government Code, as amended, subject to any limitations or requirements set forth herein.

SECTION 12.09: ESCHEAT LAWS. Notwithstanding any part or provision of the Bonds or this Resolution to the contrary, the powers, rights, duties, functions and responsibilities of the Authority, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and the Holders hereunder or under the Bonds shall at all times conform and be subject to the requirements, limitations, procedures and provisions of Title 6, Texas Property Code, as now or hereafter amended, and in case of any conflict or

inconsistency therewith now existing or hereafter created, the provisions of such laws shall prevail and control, and the provisions of this Resolution and the Bonds shall be deemed to be supplemented or amended to conform thereto.

SECTION 12.10: BENEFITS OF RESOLUTION. Nothing in this Resolution or in the Bonds, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give any Person, other than the Authority, the TWDB, the Paying Agent, the Registrar, and the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, any legal or equitable right or claim under or in respect of this Resolution, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained, and all the covenants, conditions and provisions contained in this Resolution or in the Bonds shall be for the sole benefit of the Authority, the TWDB, the Paying Agent, the Registrar, and the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

SECTION 12.11: SEVERABILITY CLAUSE. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, section or other part of this Resolution, or the application thereof to any Person or circumstance, shall ever be held to be invalid or unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such word, phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, section or other part of this Resolution to any other Persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

SECTION 12.12: ACCOUNTING. In addition to the final accounting to be performed upon completion of the Project, as provided in Section 7.08 hereof, the Authority will keep proper records and accounts regarding the Project and the Bonds and, in particular, the establishment, levy, collection, investment and utilization of the proceeds from sale of the Bonds and the Pledged Revenues, which records and accounts will be made available to any Holder on reasonable request. Each year while any of the Bonds are outstanding, the Authority shall have an audit of its books and accounts by a certified public accountant or firm of certified public accountants, based on its Fiscal Year, and copies of such audits will be provided to the Executive Administrator of the TWDB within one hundred thirty-five (135) days after the close of such Fiscal Year.

SECTION 12.13: NOTICE. Any notice, authorization, request or demand required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when deposited in the United States mail, first class or registered or certified, with postage prepaid, and addressed to the Person to be notified at the latest address shown on the Register. A United States Postal Service registered or certified mail receipt showing delivery of the aforesaid shall be conclusive evidence of the date and fact of delivery of such notice.

SECTION 12.14: ESCROW AGREEMENT. The form, terms and conditions of the Escrow Agreement are hereby approved, and the President or Vice President and Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver same for and on behalf of the Authority.

SECTION 12.15: FURTHER PROCEEDINGS. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors, the Authority's Bond Counsel and all other appropriate officials of the Authority are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the terms of this Resolution, including, without limitation, the execution of this

Resolution and other documentation required in connection herewith and with the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 12.16: ISSUANCE OF BONDS UNDER CERTAIN TERMS AND CONDITIONS. The Bonds shall be issued upon and subject to the further terms and conditions contained in the Series 2008 Resolution, which shall apply with equal force to the Bonds as if set forth fully herein; provided, however, that where the provisions of the Series 2008 Resolution are inconsistent or in conflict with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, the terms and provisions of this Resolution shall govern.

(End of Article Twelve)

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS

SECTION 13.01: SALE OF BONDS. The sale of the Bonds is hereby awarded to the TWDB at a price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board of Directors of the Authority that the foregoing terms and price represent the best terms and price obtainable for the Bonds. It is hereby further found and declared that the terms of the sale of the Bonds are in the Authority's best interests.

SECTION 13.02: TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors and Bond Counsel for the Authority are hereby authorized and directed to submit the Initial Bonds, and a transcript of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Attorney General of Texas for approval and, following such approval, to submit the Initial Bonds to the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Bonds, the Comptroller of Public Accounts (or a deputy designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's registration certificate prescribed herein to be endorsed on each Initial Bond. After the Initial Bonds have been registered and signed by the Comptroller, they shall be delivered as set forth in Section 3.07 hereof.

(End of Article Thirteen)

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

OPEN MEETING AND EFFECTIVE DATE

SECTION 14.01: OPEN MEETING. The Board of Directors officially finds, determines and declares that this Resolution was reviewed, considered and adopted at a meeting of the Board of Directors beginning at 6:00 p.m., Houston, Texas, time, on November 4, 2015, and that a sufficient written notice of the date, hour, place and subject of such meeting was posted at the Authority's administrative office and at a place readily accessible and convenient to the public within the Authority and was duly and timely posted and/or furnished for posting to the County Clerk of Harris County, Texas, for the time prescribed by law preceding this meeting, as required by the Open Meetings Law, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and Chapter 49, Texas Water Code, as amended, and that such meeting was open to the public, as required by law, at all times during which this Resolution and the subject matter hereof was discussed, considered and acted upon. The Board of Directors further ratifies, approves and confirms such written notice and the contents and posting thereof.

SECTION 14.02: EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESOLUTION. This Resolution shall take effect and be in full force and effect upon and after its passage and adoption.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 4th day of November, 2015.

/s/ Margaret Cox
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

/s/ Judge Caston
Secretary, Board of Directors

(SEAL)

(End of Article Fourteen)

EXHIBIT "A"

(FORM OF BOND)

REGISTERED
NUMBER
IR-__¹

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS

REGISTERED
AMOUNT
\$_____

\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BOND
SERIES 2015

Interest

Rate:
_____%

Maturity Date:
August 1, ____

Initial Date:
December 1, 2015

Delivery Date:

CUSIP No.:

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, a body politic and corporate and a governmental agency and political subdivision created under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas (the "Authority"), FOR VALUE RECEIVED hereby acknowledges itself indebted to and PROMISES TO PAY TO

CEDE & CO.

or registered assigns, on the due date specified above, the principal sum of

_____ DOLLARS

(or so much thereof as shall not have been paid or deemed to have been paid upon prior redemption), and to pay interest thereon from the later of the Delivery Date specified above, or the most recent Interest Payment Date (hereinafter defined) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest hereon is payable on February 1, 2016, and semi-annually thereafter on August 1 and February 1 (each an "Interest Payment Date") of each year until the maturity or optional redemption date of this Bond, as provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority duly adopted on November 4, 2015 (the "Resolution"), authorizing the issuance of this Bond, to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the 15th day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date (the "Record Date"). Principal and interest payments in respect of this Bond shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date

¹ For any Bond registered and delivered by The Registrar in exchange for an Initial Bond, substitute "R" for "IR".

of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America. Principal of and interest on this Bond due at maturity or upon prior optional redemption shall be payable, upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the designated office of the agency selected by the Authority for the purpose of making payment on behalf of the Authority of the principal of and the interest in respect of this Bond (the "Paying Agent"). Except at maturity, interest payments in respect of this Bond are payable (a) at the option and expense of the Authority by (i) mailing of a check of the Paying Agent for such interest payable to the registered owner hereof at the address shown on the registry books maintained on behalf of the Authority by a trust or banking corporation or association selected by the Authority for such purpose (the "Registrar"), or (ii) by wire transfer from the Paying Agent to the registered owner hereof; or (b) by such other customary banking arrangements as may be acceptable to the Paying Agent and the registered owner hereof at the risk and expense of the registered owner hereof. The initial Registrar and Paying Agent shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas.

THIS BOND IS ONE OF AN AUTHORIZED ISSUE OF BONDS, aggregating TEN MILLION EIGHT HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$10,805,000.00) in principal amount, issued for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of Project Costs, as defined in the Resolution and the costs of issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, pursuant to the Resolution and under and in strict conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas.

THE TRANSFER OF THIS BOND may be accomplished by due execution of the provisions for assignment hereon and is registerable at the designated office of the Registrar by the registered owner hereof, or by his duly authorized representative, but only in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Resolution, and only upon surrender of this Bond. Upon any such registration of transfer, one or more exchange Bonds, in authorized denominations, for a like interest rate and aggregate principal amount, shall be authenticated by the Registrar and registered and delivered or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the transferee in exchange therefor. This Bond, with or without others of like form and series, may in like manner be exchanged for one or more registered bonds of other authorized denominations at the same interest rate and in the same aggregate principal amount. No service charge shall be made for any such transfer or exchange, but the Authority and/or the Registrar may impose a charge sufficient to defray any tax or governmental charge in connection therewith.

THE AUTHORITY RESERVES THE RIGHT, AT ITS OPTION, TO REDEEM the Bonds of this issue maturing on or after August 1, 2026, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or, from time to time, in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities on February 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. Under certain circumstances described in the Bond Resolution, the Bonds may be subject to mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities. In the event that a Bond subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Bond may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000 or an integral multiple thereof. The Registrar shall promptly notify the Authority and the Paying Agent, if different than the Registrar, in writing, of the Bonds selected for redemption and, in the case of any Bond selected for partial redemption, of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION will be given by mailing same to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption. By the date fixed for redemption, due provision will have been made with the Paying Agent for payment of the principal amount of the Bonds so called for redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. When Bonds have been called for redemption, in whole or in part, and due provision has been made to redeem same, such Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, shall no longer be regarded as outstanding, except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for redemption, and the rights of the owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on the principal of the Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, will be terminated.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE REGISTRAR SHALL BE REQUIRED to transfer or exchange any Bond on any date subsequent to a Record Date and prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or during any period beginning fifteen (15) calendar days prior to, and ending on the date of, the mailing of any notice of redemption prior to maturity; nor shall the Authority or the Registrar be required to transfer or exchange any Bond so selected for redemption, in whole or in part, when such redemption is scheduled to occur within thirty (30) calendar days thereafter.

PRIOR TO DUE PRESENTATION OF THIS BOND FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar may deem and treat the registered owner hereof as the absolute owner of this Bond (whether or not this Bond shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon) for the purpose of receiving payment hereof, or on account hereof, and interest due hereon, and for all other purposes, and neither the Authority, the Paying Agent nor the Registrar shall be bound or affected by any notice to the contrary.

THE AUTHORITY HAS NOT DESIGNATED THE BONDS AS "qualified tax-exempt obligations" pursuant to the provisions of Section 265(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in effect on the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

THIS BOND, AND THE OTHER BONDS OF THE SERIES OF WHICH IT IS A PART, are payable only from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues to be primarily derived from Net Revenues resulting from Service Fees collected from Participants served by the Project and Pumpage Fees collected from Participants; amounts on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund described in the Resolution; proceeds received from any insurance settlement, condemnation award, or sale of properties comprising a part of the Project, as described in the Resolution; and interest earnings and investment profits thereon, all as more particularly described in the Resolution. The Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely out of and are secured solely by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, if, as, when and to the extent actually received by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution. Neither the State of Texas nor any other political subdivision or agency thereof shall be obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the Authority or any other political subdivision or agency

thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds shall never be paid in whole or in part out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation, including, without limitation, ad valorem, sales, use, incremental, excise, income or general purposes taxes, or out of any other funds, resources, assets or revenues of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues. Reference is hereby made to the Resolution for a complete description of: the terms, covenants and provisions pursuant to which this Bond and said series of Bonds are secured and made payable; the respective rights thereunder of the registered owners of the Bonds and of the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar; the terms upon which the Bonds are, and are to be, registered and delivered; and any capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein. By acceptance of this Bond, the owner hereof expressly assents to all of the provisions of the Resolution.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED, RECITED AND REPRESENTED that the issuance of this Bond, and the series of Bonds of which it is a part, is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to exist and to be done precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond and said series of Bonds to render the same lawful and valid have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; that due provision has been made for the payment of the interest on and the principal of this Bond and the series of Bonds of which it is a part as, hereinabove set forth; and that the issuance of this Bond and said series of Bonds does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation.

UNLESS AND UNTIL A CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (or a duly authorized deputy) has been manually executed as provided in the Resolution, this Bond shall not be entitled to the benefit and security of the Resolution nor be valid or obligatory for any purpose.²

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Authority has caused this Bond to be executed by the manual or facsimile signatures of the President and Secretary of its Board of Directors and its official seal to be impressed or placed in facsimile hereon.

[SIGNATURES COMMENCE ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

² For any exchange Bond, delete the foregoing paragraph in its entirety and substitute the following paragraph:

"UNLESS AND UNTIL A CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION of the Registrar has been manually executed by the authorized representative of the Registrar, as provided in the Resolution, this Bond shall not be entitled to the benefit and security of the Resolution nor be valid or obligatory for any purpose."

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

By: _____
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

By: _____
Secretary, Board of Directors

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION³

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER

REGISTER NO. _____

THE STATE OF TEXAS

I HEREBY CERTIFY that there is on file and of record in my office a certificate of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that this Bond has been examined by said Attorney General as required by law, that said Attorney General finds that it has been issued in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, and said Bond has this day been registered by me.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE at Austin, Texas,

_____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

³ For any exchange Bond, the form of Certificate of Registrar set forth in Section 5.03 of the Resolution shall be substituted for the Comptroller's Certificate of Registration.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto (print or typewrite name, address and zip code of transferee):

(Social Security or other identifying number): _____
the within Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ as attorney to transfer said Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Registered Owner

The signature of the Registered Owner appearing on this Assignment is hereby verified as true and genuine and is guaranteed by:

NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond in every particular with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond.

(Bank, Trust Company, or Brokerage Firm)

By: _____
(Authorized Representative)

PRIVATE PLACEMENT MEMORANDUM DATED NOVEMBER 4, 2015

NEW ISSUE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below), Bond Counsel (defined on page 2) will render its opinion substantially in the form attached in APPENDIX C - FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL.

\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS,
SERIES 2015 (the "Bonds")

Dated: December 1, 2015

Due: August 1, as set forth in Appendix A

Interest Date: Interest on the Bonds will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2016 (each an "Interest Payment Date"). The Bonds will bear interest at the rates per annum set forth in "APPENDIX A - MATURITY SCHEDULE."

Record Date: The term "Record Date" shall mean, with respect to an Interest Payment Date of February 1, the preceding January 15, and with respect to an Interest Payment Date of August 1, the preceding July 15, whether or not such date is a business day.

Date Interest Accrues: Interest on the Bonds initially accrues from the Delivery Date (hereinafter defined), and thereafter, from the most recent Interest Payment Date. The Bonds will bear interest at the rates per annum set forth in "APPENDIX A - MATURITY SCHEDULE." Interest calculations are based upon a three hundred sixty (360) day year comprised of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Redemption: The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as provided herein. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions" herein.

Authorized Denominations: The Bonds are being issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000, or any integral multiple thereof.

Paying Agent/Registrar: The initial paying agent and registrar for the Bonds is Amegy Bank National Association ("Paying Agent/Registrar").

Book-Entry-Only System
Upon initial issuance, the ownership of the Bonds will be registered on the registration books of the Issuer kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") to which principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Bonds will be made. The purchasers of the Bonds will not receive physical delivery of bond certificates. Principal of, interest, and premium if any, on the Bonds will be payable at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas as the same become due and payable.

Issuer: The Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"), a conservation and reclamation district, is a body politic and corporate and a governmental agency of the State of Texas created and operating under the provisions of Chapter 656, Acts of the 79th Texas Legislature, Regular Session 2005 (codified in Chapter 8815, Texas Special District Local Laws Code), enacted pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution (the "Authority Act").

Official Action: The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Texas Constitution, the general laws of the State of Texas, including, the Authority Act, and that certain RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000 CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015, passed and adopted by the Board of Directors of the Authority on November 4, 2015 (the "Bond Resolution").

Purpose:	See "APPENDIX B – BOND RESOLUTION"
Security for the Bonds:	See "APPENDIX B – BOND RESOLUTION"
Ratings:	See "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings"
Delivery Date:	December 11, 2015 or the actual date of delivery of the Bonds to the initial purchaser thereof.

See "APPENDIX A - MATURITY SCHEDULE" for Principal Amounts, Maturities, Interest Rates, and Initial CUSIP Numbers

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

Board of Directors

Name	Office	Term Expires
Margaret L. Cox	President	May 2018
Julian F. Boddy	Vice President	May 2016
Judge Casston	Secretary	May 2016
Richard C. Meek	Assistant Secretary	May 2018
Tom Gover	Assistant Secretary	May 2018

Amegy Bank National Association, Paying Agent/Registrar

Consultants to the Authority

The consultants listed below are relevant to the sale of the Bonds but are not exhaustive of all Authority consultants.

Bond Counsel – Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., Houston, Texas, serves as Bond Counsel to the Authority, and also represents the Authority on certain other matters of a general legal nature. The fees for Bond Counsel for bond-related services are contingent on the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Disclosure Counsel – McCall, Parthurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, serves as Disclosure Counsel to the Authority. The fees for Disclosure Counsel relative to the proposed issuance of the Bonds are contingent on the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Financial Advisor – The Authority has employed the firm of The GMS Group, L.L.C. (“Financial Advisor”) as financial advisor to the Authority. Payment to the Financial Advisor by the Authority is contingent upon the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Auditing – The firm BKD, LLP, Certified Public Accountants, prepared the annual audit for the Authority for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
THE BONDS	1
General Description	1
Purpose	1
Authority for Issuance	1
Security for the Bonds	2
Redemption Provisions	2
Notice of Redemption; Selection of Bonds to Be Redeemed	2
Book-Entry-Only System	2
Settlement of Purchase of the Bonds	3
TAX MATTERS	3
Tax Exemption	3
Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations	4
Forward Looking Statements	4
Ratings	4
OTHER INFORMATION	4
Forward Looking Statements	4
Ratings	4
LITIGATION	4
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	4
Compliance with Prior Undertakings	4
MISCELLANEOUS	4
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	5
APPENDIX A MATURITY SCHEDULE	
APPENDIX B BOND RESOLUTION	
APPENDIX C FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL	

Private Placement Memorandum
relating to

\$10,805,000

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas)
REVENUE BONDS
SERIES 2015

INTRODUCTION

This Private Placement Memorandum, including the cover page and appendices, contains brief descriptions of the issuer, provides certain information with respect to the issuance by the issuer, and summaries of certain provisions of the above-captioned bonds (the "Bonds") pursuant to the RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000 CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015, passed and adopted by the Board of Directors of the Authority on November 4, 2015 (the "Bond Resolution"). Except as otherwise set forth herein, capitalized terms used but not defined in this Private Placement Memorandum have the meanings assigned to them in the Bond Resolution. See "APPENDIX B – "BOND RESOLUTION" attached hereto.

APPENDIX A contains the maturity schedule for the Bonds, APPENDIX B contains the Bond Resolution which contains a description of the purpose for the proceeds of the Bonds, APPENDIX C contains a copy of the proposed opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds. The summaries of the documents contained in the foregoing of this Private Placement Memorandum are not complete or definitive, and every statement made in this Private Placement Memorandum concerning any provision of any document is qualified by reference to such document in its entirety.

THE BONDS

General Description

The Bonds are being issued in the aggregate principal amount set forth in "APPENDIX A – MATURITY SCHEDULE" attached to this Private Placement Memorandum. The Bonds mature, and principal in respect of the Bonds is payable on August 1 of each of the years and in the amounts shown in "APPENDIX A – MATURITY SCHEDULE" attached hereto. Interest on the Bonds will be payable on February 1 and August 1 each year, commencing February 1, 2016 (each an "Interest Payment Date"). The Bonds will have a stated dated date, however, interest on the Bonds initially accrues from the date of delivery of the Bonds to the initial purchaser thereof (the "Delivery Date"), and thereafter, from the most recent Interest Payment Date. The Bonds will bear interest at the rates per annum set forth in "APPENDIX A – MATURITY SCHEDULE" attached hereto. Interest calculations are based upon a three hundred sixty (360) day year comprised of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

The Bonds are issued in fully registered form only in denominations of \$5,000, or any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity. The Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), in its nominee name of Cede & Co., pursuant to the book-entry-only system described herein ("Registered Owners"). No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the purchasers thereof. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM."

Purpose

See "APPENDIX B – BOND RESOLUTION"

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the general laws and the Constitution of the State of Texas, the Authority Act, and the Bond Resolution.

Security for the Bonds

The Bonds are secured by a pledge of and lien on the Pledged Revenues derived from the Net Revenues of the System, all as described in the Bond Resolution. See "APPENDIX B – BOND RESOLUTION."

Redemption Provisions

The Authority reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2026, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or from time to time in part, in integral multiples of \$5,000, on February 1, 2026, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for the redemption (the "Redemption Date").

Under certain circumstances described in the Bond Resolution, the Bonds may also be subject to mandatory redemption.

By the Redemption Date, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the principal of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date. When Bonds have been called for redemption in whole or in part and due provision has been made to redeem the same as herein provided, the Bonds or portions thereof so redeemed shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment solely from the funds so provided for redemption, and the rights of the Registered Owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

See "APPENDIX B – BOND RESOLUTION."

Notice of Redemption; Selection of Bonds to Be Redeemed

If fewer than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the particular maturity or maturities and the amounts thereof to be redeemed shall be determined by the Authority in accordance with the Bond Resolution. If fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds shall be selected by DTC in accordance with its procedures. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM." Notice of redemption shall be given by the Paying Agent/Registrar in the manner specified in the Bond Resolution. See "APPENDIX B – BOND RESOLUTION."

Book-Entry-Only System

The information in this caption concerning The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") and DTC's book entry system has been obtained from DTC and the Issuer makes no representation or warranty nor takes any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of such information.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Code & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds and deposited with DTC. See APPENDIX B - "BOND RESOLUTION."

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instrument (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants (the "Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions, in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearance

Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearance Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's highest rating: "AAA." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Settlement of Purchase of the Bonds

The Board and the Issuer intend for the delivery of the Bonds to be facilitated through the book-entry-only system of DTC. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System". In connection with the delivery of the Bonds, a settlement agent may be used to effect the delivery of the Bonds. If such a settlement agent is used, such settlement agent (i) is being used solely to facilitate book-entry delivery of the Bonds, (ii) will be acting solely as a "Clearing DTC Participant" and not as an "underwriter" (each as defined in Section 2(a)(1) of the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended), (iii) is not acting as a fiduciary or municipal advisor to the Board or the Issuer with regard to the Bonds and, accordingly, has no fiduciary duty to either the Board of the Issuer under Federal or state securities laws, and therefore is not required by federal or state law to act in the best interests of the Board or the Issuer; (iv) in providing information to either the Board or the Issuer, is not providing "advice" with the meaning of Section 15B of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information provided has not been relied on by either the Board or the Issuer in the issuance of the Bonds and (v) has not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice to the Issuer.

TAX MATTERS

Tax Exemption

On the Delivery Date, Bond Counsel will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof, and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity" bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under Section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt of interest on or disposition of the Bonds.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon, and assume continuing compliance with, (a) certain information and representations of the Authority, including information and representations contained in the Authority's federal tax certificate issued in connection with the Bonds, and (b) covenants of the Authority contained in the Bond Resolution relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed or refinanced therewith. Failure by the Authority to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law, upon which Bond Counsel has based its opinion, is subject to change by Congress, administrative interpretation by the Department of the Treasury and to subsequent judicial interpretation. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of ownership of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel will deliver its opinion on the date of delivery of the Bonds substantially in the form as attached in "APPENDIX C - FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL."

Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

The Authority has not designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of Section 265(b) of the Code.

OTHER INFORMATION

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Private Placement Memorandum, including the cover page, appendices, and any other information or documents provided by the Issuer, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the Issuer's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds have placed reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Private Placement Memorandum are based on information available to the Issuer on the date hereof. It is important to note that the Issuer's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

Ratings

No application has been made to any ratings agency or municipal bond insurance company for qualification of the Bonds for ratings or municipal bond insurance, respectively.

LITIGATION

With the delivery of the Bonds, the President or Vice President of the Board will, on behalf of the Authority, execute and deliver to the initial purchaser a certificate dated as of the Delivery Date, to the effect that, except as disclosed herein, no litigation of any nature of which the Authority has notice is pending against or, to the knowledge of the Authority's certifying officer, threatened against the Authority, either in state or federal courts, contesting or attacking the Bonds; restraining or enjoining the authorization, execution or delivery of the Bonds; affecting the provision made for the payment of or security for the Bonds; in any manner questioning the authority or proceedings for authorization, execution or delivery of the Bonds; or affecting the validity of the Bonds, the corporate existence or boundaries of the Authority or the title of the then present officers and directors of the Board.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Bond Resolution, the Issuer has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The Issuer is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the Issuer will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to certain other information vendors. SEE APPENDIX B - "BOND RESOLUTION."

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the Issuer has complied in all material respects with its continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

MISCELLANEOUS

Any statements made in this Private Placement Memorandum involving matters of opinion or of estimates, whether or not so expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of the estimates will be realized. Neither this Private Placement Memorandum nor any statement that may have been made verbally or in writing is to be construed as a contract with the owners of the Bonds.

The information contained above is neither guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness nor to be construed as a representation by the Issuer. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Private Placement Memorandum nor any sale made hereunder is to create,

under any circumstances, any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Issuer or the Issuer from the date hereof.

The Private Placement Memorandum is submitted in connection with the sale of the securities as referred to herein to the Texas Water Development Board on the Delivery Date and may not be reproduced or used, as a whole or in part, for any other purpose.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Private Placement Memorandum speaks only as of its date and the information contained herein is subject to change. Descriptions of the Bonds and the Bond Resolution and any other agreements and documents contained herein constitute summaries of certain provisions thereof and do not purport to be complete. This Private Placement Memorandum was approved by the Issuer.

APPENDIX A
MATURITY SCHEDULE

APPENDIX A

MATURITIES, AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES AND CUSIP NUMBERS

Principal Amount	Maturity (August 1)	Interest Rate	CUSIP Nos. <u>15371(a)</u>	Principal Amount	Maturity (August 1)	Interest Rate	CUSIP Nos. <u>15371(a)</u>
\$270,000	2017	0.45%	AW4	\$360,000	2032(b)	2.80%	BN5
\$275,000	2018	0.67%	AX2	\$375,000	2033(b)	2.86%	BN3
\$280,000	2019	0.86%	AY0	\$385,000	2034(b)	2.88%	BP8
\$285,000	2020	1.05%	AZ7	\$395,000	2035(b)	2.91%	BO6
\$285,000	2021	1.22%	BA1	\$410,000	2036(b)	3.11%	BR4
\$295,000	2022	1.39%	BB9	\$420,000	2037(b)	3.11%	BS2
\$295,000	2023	1.57%	BC7	\$430,000	2038(b)	3.11%	BT0
\$300,000	2024	1.68%	BD5	\$450,000	2039(b)	3.12%	BU7
\$305,000	2025	1.76%	BE3	\$460,000	2040(b)	3.12%	BV5
\$315,000	2026(b)	1.97%	BF0	\$480,000	2041(b)	3.20%	BW3
\$315,000	2027(b)	2.19%	BG8	\$490,000	2042(b)	3.20%	BX1
\$325,000	2028(b)	2.36%	BH6	\$510,000	2043(b)	3.21%	BY9
\$330,000	2029(b)	2.54%	BI2	\$525,000	2044(b)	3.21%	BZ6
\$345,000	2030(b)	2.65%	BK9	\$550,000	2045(b)	3.21%	CA0
\$355,000	2031(b)	2.75%	BL7				

- (a) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for the convenience of the purchaser of the Bonds. Neither the Authority nor the Financial Advisor shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services.
- (b) The Bonds scheduled to mature on or after August 1, 2026, are subject to redemption, in whole or part and in inverse order, prior to their scheduled maturities, on February 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at the par value thereof, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. See "THE BONDS—Redemption Provisions."

**APPENDIX B
BOND RESOLUTION**

CERTIFICATE FOR
RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015

I, the undersigned Secretary of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"), hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board, composed as follows:

Margaret L. Cox, President
Julian F. Boddy, Vice President
Judge Caston, Secretary
Tom Gower, Assistant Secretary
Richard C. Meek, Assistant Secretary

met in regular session, open to the public, on November 4, 2015, at 13333 Northwest Freeway, Suite 300, Houston, Houston, Harris County, Texas, and all of the members of the Board were present, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at such meeting: A written

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF \$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2015

was duly introduced for the consideration of the Board. It was then duly moved and seconded that such Resolution be adopted, and, after due discussion, such motion, carrying with it the adoption of such Resolution, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

AYES: 5

NOES: 0

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid Resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; such Resolution has been duly recorded in the Board's minutes of such meeting; the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of the Board as indicated therein; each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place and purpose of such meeting, and that such Resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at such meeting; and such meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place and purpose of such meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, as amended, and Section 49.063, Texas Water Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 4th day of November, 2015.

Judge Carter
Secretary, Board of Directors



397677

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF
\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS
SERIES 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
Number

ARTICLE ONE
STATUTORY AUTHORITY, RECITALS AND FINDINGS

SECTION 1.01: THE AUTHORITY	1-1
SECTION 1.02: POWERS OF THE AUTHORITY	1-1
SECTION 1.03: AUTHORITY OF THIS RESOLUTION	1-1
SECTION 1.04: FINDINGS	1-2

ARTICLE TWO
DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

SECTION 2.01: DEFINITIONS	2-1
Act	2-1
Additional Bonds	2-1
Authority	2-1
Authorized Investments	2-1
Board of Directors	2-2
Bond Counsel	2-2
Bonds	2-2
Business Day	2-2
City of Houston Contract	2-2
Construction Fund	2-2
Debt Service Fund	2-2
Debt Service Reserve Fund	2-3
Delivery Date	2-3
DTC	2-3
DTC Participant	2-3
Eligible Project Costs	2-3
Escrow Agreement	2-3
Escrow Fund	2-3
Fiscal Year	2-3
General Fund	2-4
Gross Revenues	2-4
Holder or Holders	2-4
Initial Bonds	2-4
Interest Payment Date	2-4
Letter of Representation	2-4
Maturity Date	2-4
Member District or Member Districts	2-5
Net Revenues	2-5
North Authority Contract	2-5
Operation and Maintenance Expenses	2-5
Outstanding Bonds	2-6

Paying Agent.....	2-6
Person.....	2-6
Pledged Revenues.....	2-6
Predecessor Bonds.....	2-6
Project.....	2-6
Project Costs.....	2-7
Pumpage Fees.....	2-7
Record Date.....	2-7
Redemption Date.....	2-7
Regional Water Authorities or RWAs.....	2-7
Register.....	2-7
Registrar.....	2-7
Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.....	2-8
Resolution.....	2-8
Series 2009 Bonds.....	2-8
Series 2009 Resolution.....	2-8
Service Fees.....	2-8
Special Project.....	2-8
Special Project Bonds.....	2-8
Surplus Revenues.....	2-9
Surplus Revenue Fund.....	2-9
System.....	2-9
SWIRFT.....	2-9
Texas Water Development Board or TWDB.....	2-9
SECTION 2.02: INTERPRETATIONS.....	2-10

ARTICLE THREE
AUTHORIZATION, DESCRIPTION AND EXECUTION OF BONDS

SECTION 3.01: AMOUNT, NAME, PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.....	3-1
SECTION 3.02: FORM, INITIAL DATE, DELIVERY DATE, NUMBERS AND DENOMINATIONS.....	3-1
SECTION 3.03: INTEREST RATES AND MATURITY DATES.....	3-1
SECTION 3.04: DATE, MANNER, AND PLACE OF PAYMENT.....	3-2
SECTION 3.05: MEDIUM OF PAYMENT.....	3-3
SECTION 3.06: EXECUTION.....	3-3
SECTION 3.07: APPROVAL, REGISTRATION AND DELIVERY.....	3-4
SECTION 3.08: OWNERSHIP OF BONDS.....	3-4
SECTION 3.09: REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE.....	3-5
SECTION 3.10: REPLACEMENT BONDS.....	3-5
SECTION 3.11: BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....	3-6
SECTION 3.12: SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY; TRANSFER OUTSIDE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....	3-7
SECTION 3.13: CANCELLATION.....	3-8

ARTICLE FOUR

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

SECTION 4.01: OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF BONDS 4-1
SECTION 4.02: PARTIAL REDEMPTIONS 4-1
SECTION 4.03: NOTICE OF REDEMPTION 4-1
SECTION 4.04: PROVISION FOR PAYMENT 4-2

ARTICLE FIVE
FORM OF BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

SECTION 5.01: FORM OF BONDS 5-1
SECTION 5.02: REGISTRATION OF BONDS BY STATE COMPTROLLER
AND CERTIFICATE 5-1
SECTION 5.03: CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR 5-1
SECTION 5.04: FORM OF ASSIGNMENT 5-1
SECTION 5.05: CUSIP REGISTRATION 5-1
SECTION 5.06: LEGAL OPINION 5-2

ARTICLE SIX
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS AND RELATED COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01: SECURITY FOR THE BONDS 6-1
SECTION 6.02: ASSESSMENT OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES 6-1
SECTION 6.03: COLLECTION OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES 6-2
SECTION 6.04: INSURANCE AND CONDEMNATION 6-2
SECTION 6.05: LIMITED OBLIGATIONS 6-3

ARTICLE SEVEN
REVENUES AND APPLICATION THEREOF

SECTION 7.01: CONFIRMATION OF FUNDS 7-1
SECTION 7.02: SECURITY OF FUNDS 7-1
SECTION 7.03: GENERAL FUND 7-1
SECTION 7.04: DEBT SERVICE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.05: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.06: SURPLUS REVENUE FUND 7-2
SECTION 7.07: ESCROW FUND 7-3
SECTION 7.08: CONSTRUCTION FUND 7-3
SECTION 7.09: INVESTMENTS; EARNINGS 7-3

ARTICLE EIGHT
APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS; TAX COVENANTS

SECTION 8.01: DEPOSITS TO DEBT SERVICE FUND 8-1
SECTION 8.02: DEPOSIT TO CONSTRUCTION FUND 8-1
SECTION 8.03: DEPOSIT TO ESCROW FUND 8-1

SECTION 8.04: TAX COVENANTS.....	8-1
SECTION 8.05: BONDS NOT QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS.....	8-4
SECTION 8.06: ALLOCATION OF EXPENDITURES; LIMITATIONS.....	8-4
SECTION 8.07: DISPOSITION OF FACILITIES.....	8-4

ARTICLE NINE

AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONAL BONDS AND REFUNDING BONDS

SECTION 9.01: AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTS.....	9-1
SECTION 9.02: ADDITIONAL BONDS.....	9-1
SECTION 9.03: SUBORDINATE LIEN BONDS.....	9-2
SECTION 9.04: REFUNDING BONDS.....	9-2
SECTION 9.05: SPECIAL PROJECT BONDS.....	9-2

ARTICLE TEN

BONDHOLDER PROVISIONS

SECTION 10.01: REMEDIES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT.....	10-1
SECTION 10.02: RESOLUTION AS CONTRACT.....	10-1

ARTICLE ELEVEN

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

SECTION 11.01: DEFINITIONS.....	11-1
SECTION 11.02: ANNUAL REPORTS.....	11-1
SECTION 11.03: MATERIAL EVENT NOTICES.....	11-2
SECTION 11.04: LIMITATIONS, DISCLAIMERS AND AMENDMENTS.....	11-3

ARTICLE TWELVE

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 12.01: PAYMENT OF BONDS AND PERFORMANCE OF OBLIGATIONS.....	12-1
SECTION 12.02: COMPLIANCE WITH TWDB REQUIREMENTS.....	12-1
SECTION 12.03: LIMITED RECOURSE.....	12-2
SECTION 12.04: REGISTRAR.....	12-2
SECTION 12.05: PAYING AGENT.....	12-3
SECTION 12.06: PAYING AGENT MAY OWN BONDS.....	12-3
SECTION 12.07: LEGAL HOLIDAYS.....	12-3
SECTION 12.08: DISCHARGE BY DEPOSIT.....	12-3
SECTION 12.09: ESCHEAT LAWS.....	12-3
SECTION 12.10: BENEFITS OF RESOLUTION.....	12-4
SECTION 12.11: SEVERABILITY CLAUSE.....	12-4
SECTION 12.12: ACCOUNTING.....	12-4
SECTION 12.13: NOTICE.....	12-4
SECTION 12.14: ESCROW AGREEMENT.....	12-4

SECTION 12.15: FURTHER PROCEEDINGS	12-4
SECTION 12.16: ISSUANCE OF BONDS UNDER CERTAIN TERMS AND CONDITIONS	12-4
ARTICLE THIRTEEN SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS	
SECTION 13.01: SALE OF BONDS	13-1
SECTION 13.02: TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS	13-1
ARTICLE FOURTEEN OPEN MEETING AND EFFECTIVE DATE	
SECTION 14.01: OPEN MEETING	14-1
SECTION 14.02: EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESOLUTION	14-1
EXHIBIT "A" - FORM OF BOND	

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF
\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BONDS
SERIES 2015

* * *

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CENTRAL HARRIS
COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, THAT:

ARTICLE ONE
STATUTORY AUTHORITY, RECTALS AND FINDINGS

SECTION 1.01: THE AUTHORITY. The Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority") is a regional water authority located within Harris County, Texas, a body politic and corporate, and a governmental agency of the State of Texas created and operating under the provisions of Chapter 656, Acts of the 79th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, 2005 (codified in Chapter 8815, Texas Special District Local Laws Code), enacted pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 of Article XVI of the Texas Constitution (such act being hereinafter referred to as the "Act").

SECTION 1.02: POWERS OF THE AUTHORITY. The Authority is authorized by the Act, Chapter 49 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, and the general laws of the State of Texas to provide for the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and for the reduction of groundwater withdrawals as necessary to develop, implement, or enforce a groundwater reduction plan, in a manner consistent with the purposes of Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, and facilitate compliance with rules, orders, regulations, or requirements of the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District ("Subsidence District"); acquire or develop surface water and groundwater supplies from sources inside or outside the boundaries of the Authority, conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell, and deliver water to or among persons inside and outside the boundaries of the Authority, and allocate water among persons participating in the Authority's groundwater reduction plan whether they are located inside or outside the Authority's boundaries; enter into contracts with persons inside or outside the Authority on terms and conditions the board considers desirable, fair, and advantageous for the performance of the rights, powers, and authority conferred under the Act; coordinate water services provided inside, outside, or into the Authority; and administer and enforce the Act.

SECTION 1.03: AUTHORITY OF THIS RESOLUTION. The Authority is authorized by the Act and the general laws of the State of Texas, to issue its negotiable revenue bonds, as hereinafter provided, for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of the costs of acquiring properties or property rights, works, facilities, improvements, or contract rights necessary or useful, to conserve, store, transport, treat, purify, distribute, sell and deliver water to the Member Districts of the Authority.

SECTION 1.04: FINDINGS. It is hereby found, determined and declared that:

- (a) the matters and facts set forth in this Article One are true and correct;
- (b) the Authority is duly authorized and empowered to issue its revenue bonds for the purposes, in the manner and having the terms, conditions and provisions for security and repayment thereof, hereinafter set forth in this Resolution;
- (c) the Authority is duly authorized and empowered to sell and deliver such bonds for the price and upon the terms hereinafter set forth in this Resolution;
- (d) the issuance by the Authority of such bonds for purposes of financing, constructing, acquiring and improving the Project (as hereinafter defined) has been duly authorized by all actions required to be taken by the Authority on its part;
- (e) the Authority has heretofore issued its Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, in the original aggregate principal amount of \$22,050,000 (the "Series 2008 Bonds"); and
- (f) as of the date hereof, there remains outstanding \$16,305,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds (the "Outstanding Bonds").

(End of Article One)

ARTICLE TWO

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

SECTION 2.01: DEFINITIONS. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following definitions, together with any supplemental definitions contained herein (except those set forth in EXHIBIT "A"), shall apply with equal force herein and in any amendment or supplement hereto:

Act

The term "Act" is defined in Section 1.01 hereof.

Additional Bonds

The term "Additional Bonds" shall mean and refer to such additional bonds as may hereafter be authorized and issued by the Authority and secured and made payable by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues to the same extent and degree and on a parity with the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues specified in this Resolution in respect of the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds; provided, however, the foregoing shall exclude (a) such refunding bonds or other obligations as may hereafter be authorized by the Authority to defuse any outstanding bonds or other obligations of the Authority pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, and (b) such bonds or other obligations as may hereafter be authorized by the Authority that are secured or made payable, in whole or in part, by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues that is subordinate or inferior to the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues specified in this Resolution in respect of the Bonds.

Authority

The term "Authority" is defined in Section 1.01 hereof, and shall mean and include any other municipal corporation, public body or other public agency at any time succeeding to the property and principal rights, powers and obligations of the Authority hereunder and, where appropriate, means the Board of Directors or governing body of the Authority, or any successor municipal corporation, governmental body or governmental agency.

Authorized Investments

The term "Authorized Investments" shall mean all bonds, notes, certificates, instruments, securities and obligations meeting the requirements for investment eligibility of applicable law, including, without limitation, the Act and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Government Code, as amended, provided, however, that they are secured in the manner provided by applicable law, including, without limitation, the Act and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Chapter 2257, Government Code, as amended.

Board of Directors.

The term "Board of Directors" shall mean the governing body of the Authority as now or hereafter constituted.

Bond Counsel.

The term "Bond Counsel" shall mean the law firm of Schwartz, Page & Harding, L.L.P., Houston, Texas.

Bonds.

The term "Bond" or "Bonds" shall mean any Bond or Bonds, as the case may be, of the issue of \$10,805,000 Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2015, initially dated as of December 1, 2015, and authorized, issued and delivered pursuant to this Resolution.

Business Day.

The term "Business Day" or "Business Days" shall mean any calendar day or days which fall on Monday through Friday, but shall not include any such day which is designated as an official state or national holiday or a day on which financial institutions where the Paying Agent is located are authorized or required by state or national law or by executive order to close.

City of Houston Contract.

The term "City of Houston Contract" shall mean that certain Water Supply Contract, dated December 5, 2003, by and between the Authority (as successor to the Central Harris County Water Users Consortium) and the City of Houston, as amended and supplemented in that certain First Supplement to the Water Supply Contract, dated January 30, 2009, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, as amended in that certain First Amendment to the First Supplement, dated January 22, 2013, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, as may be amended and supplemented in that Second Supplement to the Water Supply Contract, dated February 25, 2015, by and between the Authority and the City of Houston, and as may be further amended or supplemented from time to time.

Construction Fund.

The term "Construction Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(b) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Sections 7.07 and Section 7.08 hereof.

Debt Service Fund.

The term "Debt Service Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(c) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.04 hereof.

Debt Service Reserve Fund.

The term "Debt Service Reserve Fund" shall mean the fund created and established pursuant to Section 7.01(d) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.05 hereof.

Delivery Date.

The term "Delivery Date" shall mean, with respect to any one or more of the Bonds, the date of delivery of such Bond(s) to the TWDB, as printed, stamped, or typed on the Initial Bonds.

DIC.

The term "DIC" means the Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

DTC Participant.

The term "DTC Participant" means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC holds securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among such DTC Participants.

Eligible Project Costs.

The term "Eligible Project Costs" shall mean the costs of issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds and all or any portion of costs for the Project which have not been determined by the TWDB to be ineligible for financial assistance from the SWIRPT (as hereinafter defined) account administered by the TWDB.

Escrow Agreement.

The term "Escrow Agreement" shall mean that certain Escrow Agreement by and between the Authority and Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, of even date herewith, relating to the receipt, deposit, administration, investment, release and disposition of certain of the proceeds received from the Bonds.

Escrow Fund.

The term "Escrow Fund" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Escrow Agreement.

Fiscal Year.

The term "Fiscal Year" shall mean the annual fiscal period for the Authority from January 1 through December 31, or such other annual fiscal period as may hereafter be established by law or by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority.

General Fund.

The term "General Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01(a) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.03 hereof.

Gross Revenues.

The term "Gross Revenues" shall mean all Pumpage Fees, Service Fees and other revenues, income and receipts in respect of the System, including any investment earnings thereon, hereafter derived or received by the Authority and deposited into the General Fund. Gross Revenues shall not include any (a) grants from, or payments by, or capital contributions from any federal, state or local governmental agency or authority, or any other entity or Person, the use of which is restricted by law or by the terms of the grant or payment or contribution agreement to capital expenditures of or for the System; (b) capital assets from a conservation and reclamation district or other public or private water system acquired or otherwise assumed by the Authority; or (c) any interest earned on (a) or (b) above. If and whenever the Authority determines to grant credits of any nature to any Member District or other regulated groundwater user subject to Pumpage Fees, Gross Revenues shall be reduced accordingly.

Holder or Holders.

The term "Holder" or "Holders" shall mean, when used with respect to any Bond or Bonds, the Person or Persons in whose name such Bond or Bonds are registered on the Register.

Initial Bonds.

The term "Initial Bond" or "Initial Bonds" shall mean any one or more of the Bonds authorized, issued and initially delivered hereunder, upon or attached to which the manually executed certificate of registration of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or his duly authorized deputy, substantially in the form prescribed in Section 5.02 hereof, has been placed.

Interest Payment Date.

The term "Interest Payment Date" shall mean any date on which interest on any then outstanding Bond becomes due and payable, as provided in Section 3.04 hereof.

Letter of Representation.

The term "Letter of Representation" shall mean the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between the Authority and DITC, as same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

Maturity Date.

The term "Maturity Date" shall mean any date on which the principal of any then outstanding Bond becomes due and payable, as provided in Section 3.03 hereof.

Member District or Member Districts.

The term "Member District" or "Member Districts" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Act, and shall also include any other district created under Sections 52(b)(1) and (2), Article III, or Section 59, Article XVI, Texas Constitution, regardless of the manner of creation, which may be annexed into the boundaries of the Authority pursuant to applicable provisions of the Act.

Net Revenues.

The term "Net Revenues" shall mean all Gross Revenues remaining after deducting Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

North Authority Contract.

The term "North Authority Contract" shall mean that certain Amended and Restated Joint Facilities Agreement, dated November 6, 2013, by and between the Authority and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority, as same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

The term "Operation and Maintenance Expenses" shall mean the reasonable and necessary expenses of operation and maintenance of the System, including (a) all services, salaries, labor, materials, repairs and extensions necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Act and to render efficient service (but only such repairs and extensions as, in the judgment of the Authority, are necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Authority, keep the System in operation and render adequate service to the customers of the Authority); (b) all payments (including payments of amounts equal to all or a part of the debt service on bonds issued by other political subdivisions and authorities of the State of Texas, including, without limitation, the City of Houston, Texas, and the North Harris County Regional Water Authority) under contracts for the impoundment, lease, option, reservation, conveyance, treatment, or supply of water which are deemed necessary by the Authority in order to render efficient service throughout the territory of the Authority and to customers of the System, including but not limited to, payments under the City of Houston Contract, and the North Authority Contract, and the treatment of such payments as Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall not be affected in any way if, subsequent to the entering into such contracts, the Authority acquires as a part of the System title to or a beneficial interest in any properties or facilities used to impound, convey or treat water under such contracts, or if the Authority contracts to acquire title to such properties or facilities as a part of the System; and (c) all other general and administrative expenses of the Authority.

Outstanding Bonds.

The term "Outstanding Bonds" is defined in Section 1.04(f) hereof.

Paying Agent.

The term "Paying Agent" shall mean the agency or agencies selected and maintained from time to time by the Authority for the purpose of making payment on behalf of the Authority of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds, as provided in Section 12.05 of this Resolution.

Person.

The term "Person" shall mean any, individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government, or any agency or political subdivision thereof, including but not limited to any Member District.

Pledged Revenues.

The term "Pledged Revenues" means and includes all Net Revenues of the Authority, including all amounts from time to time on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and investments, interest and investment earnings on or belonging or attributable thereto, and any insurance, condemnation and/or sale proceeds received by the Authority in respect of the Project, as provided in Section 6.04 of this Resolution, but excluding any amount declared to constitute Surplus Revenues and any amount on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund, including any investment earnings thereon.

Predecessor Bonds.

The term "Predecessor Bonds" shall mean, with respect to any particular Bond, every previous Bond evidencing all or a portion of the same obligation as that evidenced by such particular Bond, and, for the purposes of this definition, any Bond registered and delivered pursuant to Section 3.10 hereof shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Bond in lieu of which such Bond was delivered.

Project.

The term "Project" shall mean all works, plants, facilities, improvements, equipment, appliances, property or interests in property, and contract rights or other rights for the second phase expansion of the System, and all additions, modifications, reconstruction, repairs or extensions of the System in connection therewith, including (a) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in the City of Houston's expansion of its Northeast Water Purification Plant constructed or to be constructed by the City of Houston, Texas under the City of Houston Contract (i.e., TWDB Project 51023); (b) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in transmission facilities constructed or to be constructed by the City of Houston, Texas (i.e., TWDB Project No. 51021); and (c) the purchase of certain rights to capacity in transmission facilities constructed or to be constructed by the North Harris County Regional Water Authority (i.e., TWDB Project 51009), all as deemed necessary and convenient by the Authority to satisfy the Authority's ground water reduction plan relative to the supply of treated surface water to certain Member Districts in accordance with the requirements of the Subsidence District's requirements for Area Three as defined by the Subsidence District's 2013 Regulatory Plan.

Project Costs.

The term "Project Costs" shall mean and include all costs of acquiring, constructing and equipping all or any part of the Project, preparing plans and specifications and acquiring other necessary licenses or permits or amendments thereto; costs and expenses of acquiring sites, easements and rights-of-way; fiscal, legal, administrative, advertising, engineering and materials-testing costs and expenses; all other costs and expenses directly relating to the foregoing, together with reasonable contingencies related to the foregoing; and the deposit to the Debt Service Fund, as provided under Section 8.01 hereof.

Pumpage Fees.

The term "Pumpage Fees" shall mean the fees charged by the Authority on water (a) pumped from wells located in the Authority's boundaries (except for any wells that are exempt from payment of such fees by the Act, other law, the rules of the Authority, or the Subsidence District); or (b) produced outside of the Authority's boundaries and transported into the Authority's boundaries.

Record Date.

The term "Record Date" shall mean, with respect to an Interest Payment Date of February 1, the preceding January 15, and with respect to an Interest Payment Date of August 1, the preceding July 15, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Redemption Date.

The term "Redemption Date" shall mean, when used with respect to any Bond to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption pursuant to the terms of this Resolution.

Registrar.

The term "Registrar" shall mean the registry books maintained on behalf of the Authority by a Registrar designated by the Authority for such purpose in which are maintained the names and addresses of Holders and the principal amounts of the Bonds registered in the name of each Holder.

Registrar.

The term "Registrar" shall mean the banking corporation(s) or association(s), or the State Comptroller, designated and acting in such capacity from time to time, as provided in Section 12.04 of this Resolution.

Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.

The term "Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount" shall mean an amount equal to the average annual sum payable in respect of the principal and interest scheduled to become due on the Bonds; the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds remaining outstanding at the time of such computation; provided, the average annual sum shall be calculated based only upon the number of whole or partial Fiscal Years in which such principal and interest are actually scheduled to become due.

Resolution.

The term "Resolution" shall mean this Resolution and all amendments hereof and supplements hereto.

Series 2008 Bonds.

The term "Series 2008 Bonds" is defined in Section 1.04(e) hereof.

Series 2008 Resolution.

The term "Series 2008 Resolution" shall mean the resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority adopted on June 11, 2008, authorizing the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds, and all amendments and supplements thereto.

Service Fees.

The term "Service Fees" shall mean the fees charged by the Authority to its customers for treated surface water supply services provided by the System.

Special Project.

The term "Special Project" shall mean any project acquired, constructed or installed by the Authority, the financing for which is provided from the proceeds of Special Project Bonds or any source of funds other than the Pledged Revenues.

Special Project Bonds.

The terms "Special Project Bonds" shall mean and refer to such bonds as may hereafter be authorized and issued by the Authority and secured by a pledge of and lien on revenues other than the Pledged Revenues.

Surplus Revenues.

The term "Surplus Revenues" shall mean such portion of the Net Revenues as shall be declared to be surplus and transferred to the Surplus Revenue Fund pursuant to Section 7.06 hereof.

Surplus Revenue Fund.

The term "Surplus Revenue Fund" shall mean the fund described and referred to in Section 7.01 (c) hereof and used and administered pursuant to Section 7.06 hereof.

System.

The term "System" shall mean all works, plants, facilities, improvements, equipment, appliances, property or interests in property, contract rights or other rights and powers constituting the Authority's network of pipelines, conduits, conveyances, pumping stations, metering stations, treatment plants, and any other construction, device, or related appurtenance used to treat or transport water (be it ground water or surface water), and all future extensions, replacements, betterments, additions, improvements, enlargements, acquisitions, purchases and repairs to the System, including, all those heretofore or hereafter acquired from the Member Districts or any other public, private or non-profit entities. The Authority's rights in and to certain capital improvements and/or capacity therein under the City of Houston Contract, the North Authority Contract, or any similar contract, shall constitute part of the System.

SWIRFT.

The term "SWIRFT" shall mean the State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas.

Texas Water Development Board or TWDB.

The term "Texas Water Development Board" or "TWDB" shall mean and include the Texas Water Development Board, an agency of the State of Texas, or any other public body, agency or instrumentality at any time succeeding to the principal rights, powers, authorities and responsibilities of the TWDB as administrator of the SWIRFT and, where appropriate, means the Executive Administrator, Fund Manager, or other duly authorized representative of the TWDB, but unless otherwise expressly provided herein, such term shall not mean or refer to any person succeeding to the interests of the TWDB as a Holder of all or any portion of the Bonds.

SECTION 2.02: INTERPRETATIONS. The titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Resolution have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof. This Resolution and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein and to sustain the validity of the Bonds and the lien and charge on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues in payment thereof. Unless a time period specified for the performance of any action under this Resolution is specified to be a Business Day or Business Days, such time period means the number of calendar days for such performance to be accomplished.

(End of Article Two)

ARTICLE THREE

AUTHORIZATION, DESCRIPTION AND EXECUTION OF BONDS

SECTION 3.01: AMOUNT, NAME, PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION. The Bonds of the Authority, to be known and designated as the "Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2015", shall be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,805,000 for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of the Project Costs, and for paying the costs of the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, all under and in strict conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including, particularly, Section 59 of Article XVI of the Constitution of Texas, and the Act.

SECTION 3.02: FORM, INITIAL DATE, DELIVERY DATE, NUMBERS AND DENOMINATIONS. The Initial Bonds shall be issued and delivered in fully registered form, without interest coupons, and shall be initially dated as of December 1, 2015. Each Initial Bond submitted for approval, registration and delivery in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof shall be numbered "R-", followed by the last two digits of the year of the Maturity Date of such Initial Bond, and shall be completed with the Delivery Date. Thereafter, each Bond registered and delivered by the Registrar shall be numbered consecutively, in succession, beginning with the numeral "1", which shall be preceded by the prefix "R-", and shall be in denominations of \$5,000, or any integral multiple thereof. Each such Bond shall be dated as of December 1, 2015, shall include thereon the Delivery Date, and shall include in the certificate of registration the date of its authentication by the Registrar.

SECTION 3.03: INTEREST RATES AND MATURITY DATES. The Bonds shall bear interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule, and shall mature and become payable, subject to prior redemption in accordance with the provisions of Article Four hereof, on August 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts set forth in the schedule below:

[SCHEDULE COMMENCES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

<u>PRINCIPAL AMOUNT</u>	<u>YEAR OF MATURITY</u>	<u>INTEREST RATES</u>
\$270,000	2017	0.450%
\$275,000	2018	0.670%
\$280,000	2019	0.860%
\$285,000	2020	1.050%
\$285,000	2021	1.220%
\$285,000	2022	1.390%
\$295,000	2023	1.570%
\$300,000	2024	1.680%
\$305,000	2025	1.760%
\$315,000	2026	1.970%
\$315,000	2027	2.190%
\$325,000	2028	2.360%
\$330,000	2029	2.540%
\$345,000	2030	2.650%
\$355,000	2031	2.750%
\$360,000	2032	2.800%
\$375,000	2033	2.860%
\$385,000	2034	2.880%
\$395,000	2035	2.910%
\$410,000	2036	3.110%
\$420,000	2037	3.110%
\$430,000	2038	3.110%
\$450,000	2039	3.120%
\$460,000	2040	3.120%
\$480,000	2041	3.200%
\$490,000	2042	3.200%
\$510,000	2043	3.210%
\$525,000	2044	3.210%
\$550,000	2045	3.210%

SECTION 3.04: DATES, MANNER, AND PLACE OF PAYMENT. Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the later of the Delivery Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, and shall be payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year until the earlier of the Maturity Date or the optional Redemption Date, commencing on February 1, 2016. The amount of interest on the Bonds payable on each Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Not later than ten (10) days before each Interest Payment Date Maturity Date, or Redemption Date, the Paying Agent shall compute the amount of interest to be due and payable on such date and shall send to the Authority notice of the amount of interest so computed to be due and payable on such date.

The payment of interest on the Bonds, except interest payment due on any Maturity Date or Redemption Date, shall be payable, (a) at the option and expense of the Authority by (i) check or draft mailed by the Paying Agent to the Holder, at the address shown on the Register, or (ii) wire transfer to the Holder; or (b) by such other customary banking arrangements as may be acceptable to the Paying Agent and the Holder, at the risk and expense of the Holder. The interest so payable will be paid to the Person in whose name each Bond (or one or more Predecessor Bonds evidencing the same obligation) is registered at the close of business on the Record Date for such Interest Payment Date. Each Bond delivered pursuant to the terms of this Resolution upon transfer or in exchange for or in lieu of any Predecessor Bond shall carry all the rights to interest, both accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such Predecessor Bond, and each such Bond shall bear or accrue interest as specified herein so that neither gain nor loss in interest shall result from such transfer, exchange or substitution.

The principal of the Bonds, together with accrued interest since the most recent Interest Payment Date, shall be payable only upon their presentation and surrender, on their respective Maturity Dates or on an earlier optional Redemption Date, at the principal trust office of the Paying Agent.

If the date for the payment of principal or interest on any Bond is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date such payment was due.

SECTION 3.05: MEDIUM OF PAYMENT. The interest on and principal of the Bonds shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the respective Interest Payment Dates, Maturity Dates or Redemption Dates, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

SECTION 3.06: EXECUTION. The Bonds shall be signed on behalf of the Authority by the President and Secretary of the Board of Directors of the Authority and the Authority's seal shall be placed or impressed thereon. Such signatures may be manually executed or placed in facsimile on the Bonds, and the Authority's seal may be manually impressed or printed or otherwise mechanically reproduced in facsimile on the Bonds. In case any official of the Authority who shall have signed any of the Bonds, either manually or by facsimile signature, shall cease to be such officer before the Bonds so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Registrar, such Bonds, nevertheless, may be authenticated and delivered as though the Person who signed such Bonds had not ceased to be such officer of the Authority, and any Bond may be signed on behalf of the Authority by such Person as, at the actual time of execution of such Bond, shall be a proper officer of the Authority, although at the date of such Bond or of the adoption of this Resolution, such Person was not such officer. Minor typographical and other minor errors in the text of any Bond or minor defects in the seal or facsimile signature on any Bond shall not affect the validity or enforceability of such Bond, if same has been duly registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or authenticated by the Registrar, as required herein.

SECTION 3.07: APPROVAL, REGISTRATION AND DELIVERY. The Initial Bonds shall consist of one Bond for each Maturity Date in Section 3.03 hereof, representing the entire principal amount of Bonds scheduled to mature on each such Maturity Date. The Initial Bonds shall be made payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, the designee of the TWDB. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors of the Authority and representatives of the Authority's Bond Counsel are each hereby authorized and directed to submit the Initial Bonds and a transcript of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for approval and, following said approval, to submit the Initial Bonds to the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Bonds, the Comptroller of Public Accounts (or a deputy designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's registration certificate prescribed herein to be printed and endorsed on each Initial Bond. After the Initial Bonds have been registered and signed by the Comptroller, they shall be delivered to the Registrar, completed with the Delivery Date and registered on the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, by the Registrar, and delivered to the TWDB as the initial purchaser, but only upon payment by the TWDB of the full purchase price therefor.

At any time after delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Holder(s) may, subject to the requirements of and in accordance with the procedures prescribed in Section 3.09 hereof, surrender any Bond(s) to the Registrar for transfer or exchange, accompanied by instructions specifying the name(s) and address(es) of the Person(s) to whom such Bond(s) are to be transferred and the Maturity Date(s) and principal amount(s) of the Bond(s) to be authenticated and delivered in exchange therefor, and the Registrar shall thereupon, within not more than three (3) Business Days, register and deliver Bonds conforming to such instructions and the provisions of this Resolution.

No Initial Bond shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Resolution, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Initial Bond a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 5.02 hereof, executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or a duly authorized deputy, by manual signature; nor shall any Bond authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds be so entitled or be valid or obligatory unless there appears on such Bond a Certificate of Registrar substantially in the form provided in Section 5.03 hereof duly executed by an authorized officer or employee of the Registrar by manual signature. Such Certificate of Registrar upon any Bond authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been duly authenticated, registered and delivered.

SECTION 3.08: OWNERSHIP OF BONDS. The Authority, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal thereof and interest thereon and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the Authority, the Paying Agent, nor the Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the Person deemed to be the owner of any Bond in accordance with this Section 3.08 shall be valid and effective for all purposes and shall

discharge the liability of the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar to the extent of the sums paid.

SECTION 3.09. REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE. So long as any Bonds remain outstanding, the Registrar shall keep and maintain at its designated office a Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Registrar shall provide for the registration, transfer and exchange of Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Resolution.

Each Bond shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the office designated by the Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his authorized representative. Within three (3) Business Days following due presentation for registration of the transfer of any Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed and the Registrar shall authenticate in the name of the transferee or transferees one or more exchange Bonds of the same Maturity Date as the Bond so presented, in a like aggregate principal amount and of like interest rate as the Bond so presented, and shall deliver or mail same to the transferee or transferees by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid.

All Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the office designated by the Registrar for a Bond or Bonds having the same Maturity Date and interest rate, in any authorized denomination which is an integral multiple of \$5,000, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond or Bonds presented for exchange. Within three (3) Business Days following due presentation for exchange of any Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed and the Registrar shall authenticate, register and deliver or send to the Holder, by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, exchange Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.09.

Each exchange Bond duly authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Section 3.09 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such exchange Bond is delivered.

No service charge shall be made for any transfer or exchange referred to above, but the Authority or the Registrar may require the Holder of any Bond to pay a sum sufficient to pay any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Bond.

The Registrar shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond (a) on any date subsequent to a Record Date and prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, (b) during any period beginning fifteen (15) calendar days prior to, and ending on the day of the mailing of, notice to the Holders of a redemption of the Bonds pursuant to Article Four hereof, or (c) to the extent that such Bond has been selected for redemption, in whole or in part, pursuant to Article Four hereof when the Redemption Date in respect of such Bond is less than thirty (30) days prior to the actual presentation and surrender thereof for transfer or exchange.

SECTION 3.10. REPLACEMENT BONDS. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Authority shall cause to be executed, and the Registrar shall

authenticate, register and deliver in exchange therefor, a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. In the event that any Bond is apparently lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Authority, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas, and in the absence of actual notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall cause to be executed, and the Registrar shall authenticate, register and deliver, a replacement Bond of like tenor and effect, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Holder thereof shall have:

- (a) furnished to the Registrar and the Authority satisfactory evidence of the ownership and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;
- (b) furnished such security or indemnity as may be required by the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent and/or the Authority to save them harmless;
- (c) paid all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees and expenses of the Registrar and/or Paying Agent and/or the Authority and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and
- (d) met any other reasonable requirements of the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Bond, a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent shall be entitled to recover upon such replacement Bond from the Person to whom it was delivered, or any Person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Authority, the Registrar and/or the Paying Agent in connection therewith.

In the event that any such mutilated or apparently lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent, with the concurrence of the Registrar and the Authority, which concurrence may be given or withheld, in their discretion, may pay such Bond, in lieu of issuance of a replacement Bond.

Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section 3.10 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

SECTION 3.11: BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM. The Initial Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof. Except as provided in Section 3.12 hereof, all transfer, exchange or replacement Bonds delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds pursuant to the terms and provisions of this Resolution shall be likewise registered in the name of Cede & Co. or the then-designated nominee of DTC. Accordingly, the provisions of the Letter of Representation and DTC's Operational Arrangements, as incorporated

by the Letter of Representation, shall control to the extent of any conflict with the provisions of this Resolution and for so long as the Bonds are registered in DTC's book-entry only system.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. In particular, and not by way of limiting the foregoing, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder, as shown in the Register, any amount with respect to the principal of or the premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Bond is registered on the Register as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of the principal of and the premium, if any, and interest on such Bond; for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond; for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond; and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the Holders, as shown on the Register and as provided in this Resolution, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Authority's obligations with respect to the payment of the principal of and the premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Except as provided in Section 3.12 hereof, no Person, other than a Holder, as shown on the Register, shall be issued an exchange Bond pursuant to this Resolution. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent and the Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions of this Resolution with respect to interest payments to the Holders as of the close of business on a Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Resolution shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

SECTION 3.12: SUCCESSOR SECURITIES DEPOSITORY; TRANSFER OUTSIDE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM. In the event that the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the beneficial owners of the Bonds should be able to obtain exchange Bonds, the Authority shall notify DTC and the DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the availability through the Registrar of exchange Bonds and shall cause the registration and transfer of one or more exchange Bonds to the DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts, as identified by DTC, but only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged, and receipt of proper proof of the beneficial ownerships of the DTC Participants and in integral multiples of \$5,000 in principal amount. In the event DTC discontinues the services described herein, the Authority shall appoint a successor securities depository qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; notify DTC and the DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the appointment of such successor securities depository; and cause the registration and transfer of one or more exchange Bonds to such successor securities depository. In either such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered on the

Register in the name of Cede & Co, as nominee of DTIC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names the Holders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with such transfer or exchange instructions and the provisions of this Resolution.

SECTION 3.13: CANCELLATION. All Bonds paid or redeemed in accordance with this Resolution, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are executed, authenticated, registered and delivered in accordance with Sections 3.09, 3.10, 3.11 or 3.12 of this Resolution, shall be cancelled and destroyed, upon the making of proper records regarding such payment, redemption, exchange or replacement and shall be treated in accordance with the document retention policies of the Paying Agent and/or Registrar and the record retention schedules of the Authority. The Paying Agent and Registrar shall periodically furnish the Authority with certificates of cancellation and/or destruction of such Bonds, upon written request therefor.

(End of Article Three)

ARTICLE FOUR

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

SECTION 4.01: OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF BONDS. The Authority reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2026, prior to their respective Maturity Dates, in whole or, from time to time, in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities on February 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, plus-unpaid accrued interest on the Bonds called for redemption to the Redemption Date. The Authority shall, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Registrar and Paying Agent), notify the Registrar and Paying Agent of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed. If less than all of the Bonds of the same Maturity Date are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds to be redeemed in whole or in part from within each such maturity shall be selected by the Registrar from the Bonds which have not previously been called for redemption by lot or other customary method; provided, however, that in the event that a Bond subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Bond may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000, or an integral multiple thereof. The Registrar shall promptly notify the Authority and the Paying Agent, in writing, of the Bonds selected for redemption and, in the case of any Bond selected for partial redemption, of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

SECTION 4.02: PARTIAL REDEMPTIONS. For purposes of this Resolution, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Bonds shall relate, in the case of any Bond redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Bond which has been or is to be redeemed. Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Registrar, in accordance with Section 3.09 of this Resolution, shall authenticate, register and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered.

SECTION 4.03: NOTICE OF REDEMPTION. Notice of each exercise of redemption shall be given by the Authority, or at the Authority's request, by the Registrar, at least thirty (30) days prior to the Redemption Date by sending such notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Holder of each Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the Register on the date which is forty-five (45) calendar days prior to the Redemption Date. Such notice shall state the Redemption Date, the redemption price, the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed or, if less than all of the then outstanding Bonds are to be redeemed, the identification of the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of partial redemptions within a maturity, the respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be redeemed in each maturity, the amount of accrued interest payable on the Redemption Date and the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment. Any notice mailed as provided in this Section 4.04 shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. Except as otherwise provided in Section 11.03 of this Resolution and unless otherwise required by law, no other notice of the exercise of the reserved right of redemption shall be given.

SECTION 4.04: PROVISION FOR PAYMENT. By the Redemption Date, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent for the payment of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date. When Bonds are scheduled for mandatory redemption or have been called for optional redemption, in whole or in part, as provided above, and due provision has been made to redeem same, such Bonds, or portions thereof, shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for redemption, and the right of the Holders to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the Redemption Date upon the principal of such Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, shall be terminated.

(End of Article Four)

ARTICLE FIVE

FORM OF BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

SECTION 5.01: FORM OF BONDS. The Bonds authorized by this Resolution shall be in substantially the form specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary or desirable and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

SECTION 5.02: REGISTRATION OF BONDS BY STATE COMPTROLLER AND CERTIFICATE. The Initial Bonds shall be registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, as provided by law. The registration certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas shall be printed or typed on each of the Initial Bonds and shall be in substantially the form specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto.

SECTION 5.03: CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR. The following form of Certificate of Registrar shall be printed on the face of or attached to each of the Bonds authenticated and delivered subsequent to the Initial Bonds:

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRAR

This is to certify that this Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within-mentioned Resolution, and it is hereby further certified that this Bond has been authenticated, registered and delivered in conversion and exchange for, or in replacement of, a Bond, Bonds or portions thereof (or one or more prior conversion, exchange or replacement Bonds) originally issued by the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, approved by the Attorney General of Texas, and initially registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

_____, Registrar

Dated: _____ By: _____ Authorized Signature

[END OF FORM]

SECTION 5.04: FORM OF ASSIGNMENT. The form of Assignment specified in EXHIBIT "A" attached hereto shall be printed at the back of each of the Bonds.

SECTION 5.05: CUSIP REGISTRATION. The officers and representatives of the Authority may secure the printing of identification numbers on the Bonds through the CUSIP Service Bureau of Standard & Poors Rating Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., New York, New York.

SECTION 5.06: LEGAL OPINION. The approving opinion of the Authority's Bond Counsel may be, but is not required to be, printed on or attached to the Initial Bonds and any exchange Bonds and certified by the Secretary of the Board of Directors, which may be executed in facsimile or, with respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTCC, in accordance with Section 3.11 of this Resolution. An original of such opinion may be delivered to the TWDB as the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

(End of Article Five)

ARTICLE SIX

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS AND RELATED COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01: SECURITY FOR THE BONDS. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged to the payment of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds, and to pay any bank charges, paying agent fees and related costs and expenses of payment of the Bonds, to the same extent and degree and on a parity with the pledge thereof to secure payment of the Outstanding Bonds and any Additional Bonds. The Pledged Revenues shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of such pledge shall be valid and binding against all parties having a claim of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. The lien and pledge hereby created shall remain in full force and effect until the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds have been paid in full, as to both principal and interest, at their scheduled maturities or upon their earlier redemption or by reason of their defeasance and discharge. The Bonds shall not be payable from, and the Holders of the Bonds shall have no right, claim, interest or entitlement to, any amounts on hand in any debt service fund, sinking fund or reserve fund established by the Authority for the benefit of the holders of any Special Project Bonds.

SECTION 6.02: ASSESSMENT OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES. The Authority will at all times use due diligence to generate Gross Revenues sufficient to pay or provide for timely payment of the Bonds and to comply with its covenants and obligations herein. In particular, the Authority covenants and agrees that, from time to time, there shall be fixed, assessed, levied, maintained, charged and billed Pumpage Fees and Service Fees in such amounts as will be sufficient, when any credits then offered by the Authority pursuant to its rules and regulations are taken into consideration, to (a) make payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses in order to provide for the adequate operation and maintenance of the System, including any portion thereof comprising the Project; (b) pay or provide for payment of all principal of and interest on and all bank charges, paying agent fees and costs and expenses of payment of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds, when and as the same shall become due and payable; (c) make all deposits to the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any similar reserve funds created in respect of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds, when and as the same shall become due and payable; and (d) fulfill the terms, agreements and covenants made with the Holders of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds-and/or with any other Persons on their behalf. Such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees shall be timely assessed, levied, charged and billed and shall become payable at such times and in such monthly amounts as required to pay promptly or provide for the prompt payment of all of the foregoing items, without regard to whether the Authority has initiated, completed or commenced operations of the Project. Such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees shall be adopted in accordance with the Act and any other applicable laws or regulations of any agency of the United States of America or the State of Texas, and shall be subject to the exercise of lawful jurisdiction by any such agency related to the fixing, assessment, levy, charge or billing of the Pumpage Fees or Service Fees.

SECTION 6.03: COLLECTION OF PUMPAGE FEES AND SERVICE FEES. So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds shall remain outstanding, the Authority covenants and agrees that it will use reasonable diligence and will take all actions and measures as may be deemed appropriate under the circumstances to timely and fully enforce and collect Pumpage Fees and Service Fees, to make all payments therefrom into the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund required hereunder and to preserve and protect the existence and priority of the pledge and lien of the Pledged Revenues including, but not limited to, where deemed appropriate, the institution of arbitration proceedings and/or suits for collection of delinquent Pumpage Fees and Service Fees; provided, however, that so long as the Authority shall have made all payments and deposits required hereunder, the failure or inability of the Authority to receive and collect all or any portion of such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees, as assessed, levied, billed and charged, shall not, under any circumstances, be deemed to be a default in payment or performance of the Authority hereunder.

SECTION 6.04: INSURANCE AND CONDEMNATION. So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds shall remain outstanding, the Authority covenants and agrees that it will at all times keep insured such portions of the System as are customarily insured by municipal corporations and political subdivisions in the State of Texas operating like properties, in similar locations, under similar circumstances, with a responsible insurance company or companies against risks, accidents or casualties against, and in an amount which is customarily carried by, such municipal corporations and political subdivisions, but for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, such amount shall be at least sufficient to protect the TWDB's interest in the Project; provided, however, that at any time while any contractor engaged in construction work relating to all or any portion of the improvements to be made to the Project shall be fully responsible therefor, the Authority shall not be required to secure and maintain such insurance with respect to such portion of the Project. All such policies of insurance shall be open to inspection by the Holders or their representatives at all reasonable times.

In the event of any loss or damage to the Project or any portion of the Project, the Authority covenants that to the extent feasible and practicable, it will apply any proceeds of such insurance policies covering such loss or damage to the reconstruction or repair of the Project or such portion of the Project, and any excess insurance proceeds remaining after the completion of such improvements shall first be deposited into the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority. If it is not feasible or practicable for such improvements to be reconstructed or repaired, such insurance proceeds shall first be deposited into the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority.

To the extent that the Project or any portion of the Project shall be taken by condemnation or eminent domain proceedings, any awards or compensation received representing damages for such taking, upon receipt by the Authority, shall first be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and thereafter deposited, in whole or in part, into any other fund identified in Section 7.01 hereof, at the discretion of the Authority.

SECTION 6.05: LIMITED OBLIGATIONS. The Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely out of and are secured solely by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues. Neither the State of Texas nor any other political subdivision or agency thereof shall be obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the Authority or any other political subdivision or agency thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds shall never be paid in whole or in part out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or out of any other funds, resources, assets or revenues of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues.

(End of Article Six)

ARTICLE SEVEN
REVENUES AND APPLICATION THEREOF

SECTION 7.01: CONFIRMATION OF FUNDS. The creation, establishment and use of the following funds pursuant to the Series 2008 Resolution is hereby adopted and confirmed as a part hereof, as if set forth in full herein, and same shall continue in force and effect so long as this Resolution remains in effect:

- (a) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority General Fund;
- (b) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Construction Fund;
- (c) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Debt Service Fund;
- (d) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (e) Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Surplus Revenue Fund.

Each of such Funds shall be kept separate and apart from all other funds of the Authority. Gross Revenues shall be deposited from time to time, as received by the Authority, into the General Fund and shall be used as provided herein. The Construction Fund shall be used solely as provided in this Resolution until all of the Bonds have been retired, both as to principal and interest. The Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall constitute trust funds which shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds. Surplus Revenues on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund may be used for any lawful purpose of the Authority, as provided herein. The Authority reserves the right to create, establish and maintain, by separate resolution, order or agreement, one or more additional funds or accounts to facilitate delivery of the Bonds and to provide for the receipt, investment, reinvestment, transfer, withdrawal, expenditure and/or other disposition of the proceeds received from time to time from sale and delivery of the Bonds; provided, however, that such funds or accounts are used solely for the purposes herein described and are secured and invested in a manner consistent herewith.

SECTION 7.02: SECURITY OF FUNDS. Any cash balance in any fund of the Authority identified in Section 7.01 hereof, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or its successor, shall be continuously secured by a valid pledge to the Authority of securities eligible under the laws of the State of Texas to secure the funds of political subdivisions such as the Authority, having an aggregate market value, exclusive of accrued interest, at all times at least equal to the uninsured cash balance in the fund to which such securities are pledged or such higher amount as required by the Authority's policies for investment of funds of the Authority.

SECTION 7.03: GENERAL FUND. Gross Revenues shall be deposited from time to time, as received by the Authority, into the General Fund. Operation and Maintenance Expenses shall be paid directly from the General Fund.

SECTION 7.04: DEBT SERVICE FUND. During each Fiscal Year while any portion of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds remain outstanding, the Authority shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Fund, monthly as collected, Net Revenues in an amount not less than one-twelfth (1/12) of the scheduled amount of principal and interest to come due on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds in such Fiscal Year; provided, however, such monthly deposits may be reduced or curtailed, as appropriate, based on the amount of funds already on hand in the Debt Service Fund.

SECTION 7.05: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND. During each Fiscal Year while any portion of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds remain outstanding, and after making the deposits required under Section 7.04 hereof, the Authority shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, monthly as collected and until the amount on deposit therein equals the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount, out of Net Revenues, an amount not less than one-sixtieth (1/60) of the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount.

If and whenever the balance in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is reduced below the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount, monthly deposits in accordance with the foregoing shall be resumed until the balance in the Debt Service Reserve Fund at least equals the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount. For purposes of determining from time to time whether the Debt Service Reserve Fund contains on deposit therein the amounts prescribed by this Resolution, all investments belonging or allocable to the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be valued at their fair market value with all interest earnings and/or investment profits accrued thereon to the date of such computation; provided, however, that nothing herein or in Section 7.09 following shall be deemed or construed to require the sale or liquidation of such investments prior to their maturity as a result of capital gains or losses in the value of such investments.

The Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be used to pay the principal and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds if and whenever sufficient funds for such purpose are not available in the Debt Service Fund, and may be used to pay and retire the last of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Bonds to mature or to be redeemed.

The Authority expressly reserves the right at any time, subject to compliance with Section 9.01 hereof, to satisfy all or any part of the Required Debt Service Reserve Fund Amount by obtaining for the benefit of the Debt Service Reserve Fund one or more surety bonds or policies of municipal bond guaranty insurance. In such case, this Resolution shall be amended by resolution or order of the Authority, and a transcript of proceedings shall be submitted to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for examination and approval.

SECTION 7.06: SURPLUS REVENUE FUND. Any Net Revenues remaining in or accrued by or for the General Fund on the last Business Day of each Fiscal Year, after making the deposits required hereinabove (and after making any deposits or payments as may be required in respect of any bonds of the Authority that are secured, in whole or in part, by a pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues that is subordinate and inferior to the pledge of and lien on Pledged Revenues provided herein with respect to the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any Additional Bonds), may be declared by the Authority to constitute Surplus Revenues and may be transferred to the Surplus Revenue Fund and used for any lawful purpose. The Surplus Revenue Fund shall

not constitute a trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, nor shall any amount in or on deposit to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund or Investments belonging to the Surplus Revenue Fund or any earnings thereon constitute Pledged Revenues or be, remain or become, subject to the pledge and lien on Pledged Revenues created by this Resolution.

SECTION 7.07: ESCROW FUND. The Escrow Fund shall be established, maintained and administered as provided in the Escrow Agreement, and the proceeds of sale of the Bonds, after deduction of the amounts described in Section 8.01 and Section 8.02 hereof, shall be deposited therein and shall thereafter be administered, invested, secured, disbursed and accounted for in the manner and at the times specified in the Escrow Agreement. Periodically, in compliance with the applicable rules, requirements and regulations of the TWDB, funds on deposit in the Escrow Fund may be withdrawn and credited to the Construction Fund. Any amounts remaining in the Escrow Fund, after completion of the Project, shall be aggregated with any amounts remaining in the Construction Fund and shall be utilized for the redemption of the Bonds, as provided herein and in the Escrow Agreement.

SECTION 7.08: CONSTRUCTION FUND. Moneys on deposit in the Construction Fund, and any investment earnings or profits thereon, shall be used solely to pay Eligible Project Costs, or following completion of the Project, to redeem Bonds prior to their scheduled maturities, as provided hereinafter. Following completion of the Project, the Authority covenants and agrees that a final accounting of Eligible Project Costs shall be provided to the TWDB. If the Project shall be completed at a total cost less than the aggregate amount of funds available therefor in the Construction Fund and in the Escrow Fund, or if any portion of the Project Costs shall be disapproved or determined by applicable regulatory requirement or rule, regulation or policy of the TWDB to be ineligible for funding out of moneys on hand in the Construction Fund or the Escrow Fund, then, in such event, such excess and unused proceeds on deposit in the Construction Fund and the Escrow Fund shall be used for the following purposes as and if approved by the Executive Administrator of the TWDB in writing (a) deposit into the Debt Service Fund or other interest and sinking fund created for the payment of the interest on and principal of any of the Authority's bonds, notes or other obligations earned or held by the TWDB; or (b) payment of other eligible costs for the Project or the System as approved by the Executive Administrator of the TWDB. In determining the amount of available funds for such purposes, such final accounting shall include all moneys on deposit in the Construction Fund and the Escrow Fund, together with all investments, interest earnings and investment profits belonging or allocable thereto.

SECTION 7.09: INVESTMENTS; EARNINGS. Moneys on deposit in any of such Funds may be invested or reinvested in Authorized Investments. All investments and any profits realized from or interest accruing on such investments shall belong to the Fund from which the moneys for such investments were taken; provided, however, that in the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Authority, the profits realized from and the interest accruing on investments made from the Debt Service Reserve Fund may be transferred to the Debt Service Fund. If any moneys are so invested, the Authority shall have the right to have sold in the open market a sufficient amount of such investments to meet its obligations in the event any Fund does not have sufficient uninvested funds on hand to meet the obligations payable out of such Fund. After such sale, the moneys resulting therefrom shall belong to the Fund from which the moneys for such investments were

initially taken. The Authority shall not be responsible to the Holders for any market loss arising out of the sale of any investments.

(End of Article Seven)

ARTICLE EIGHT

APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS, TAX COVENANTS

SECTION 8.01: DEPOSIT TO DEBT SERVICE FUND. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds in the amount of \$543,762.00, representing twenty-four (24) months of capitalized interest on the Bonds, shall be deposited into the Debt Service Fund. The remaining proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be disbursed in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 8.02: DEPOSIT TO CONSTRUCTION FUND. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds, as and if approved by the TWDB prior to the Delivery Date and in such amounts as approved by the TWDB, representing Eligible Project Costs, shall be deposited into the Construction Fund on the Delivery Date. Proceeds from the sale and delivery of the Bonds, as and if approved by the TWDB prior to the Delivery Date and in such amounts as approved by the TWDB, representing the estimated costs of issuance of the Bonds, shall also be deposited into the Construction Fund on the Delivery Date. The Authority shall pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds from such amount and, to the extent that amounts remain on deposit for such purposes on the 90th day after delivery of the Bonds, the Authority shall treat such amounts as surplus bond funds as provided in Section 7.08 hereof.

SECTION 8.03: DEPOSIT TO ESCROW FUND. After making the above deposits, the remaining proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited into the Escrow Fund and shall be administered and applied in the manner provided in the Escrow Agreement.

SECTION 8.04: TAX COVENANTS. For purposes of this Section 8.04 only, the term "Net Proceeds" means the proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds, plus interest earnings thereon, less any amounts deposited in a reasonably required reserve or replacement fund; the term "Person" includes any individual, corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or any other entity capable of carrying on a trade or business; and the term "trade or business" means, with respect to any natural person, any activity regularly carried on for profit and, with respect to Persons other than natural persons, means any activity other than an activity carried on by a governmental unit.

The Authority covenants that it shall make such use of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds, regulate investments thereof and take such other and further actions as may be required by Sections 103 and 141-150 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), and all applicable temporary, proposed and final regulations and procedures promulgated thereunder or promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, to the extent applicable to the Code (the "Regulations"), necessary to assure that interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority hereby covenants as follows:

- (a) The Authority will not use the proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be a "private activity bond", within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code and the Regulations;

- (b) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit more than ten percent (10%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used in the trade or business of any Person (other than use as a member of the general public) other than a governmental unit ("private-use proceeds");
- (c) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit more than five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used in the trade or business of any Person, other than a governmental unit, if such use is unrelated to the governmental purpose of the Bonds; and further, the amount of private-use proceeds of the Bonds in excess of five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds ("excess private-use proceeds") will not exceed the proceeds of the Bonds expended for the governmental purpose of the Bonds to which such excess private-use proceeds relate;
- (d) The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be repaid solely out of the Pledged Revenues, and there will be no other source of funds for such payment;
- (e) The Authority has not permitted and will not permit an amount exceeding the lesser of (i) \$5,000,000 or (ii) five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds to be used, directly or indirectly, to finance loans to Persons other than governmental units;
- (f) The Authority will not use the proceeds of the Bonds in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be an "arbitrage bond", within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code or otherwise in any manner which would cause the Bonds to violate the provisions of Section 149(d) of the Code;
- (g) The Authority will monitor the yield on the investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and moneys pledged to the payment of the Bonds, other than amounts not subject to yield restriction because of their deposit in a reasonable required reserve and replacement fund (such as the Debt Service Reserve Fund) or a bona fide debt service fund (such as the Debt Service Fund), and will restrict the yield on such investments to the extent required by the Code or the Regulations; further, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority will take appropriate steps to restrict the yield on (i) all Net Proceeds of the Bonds on hand on a date that is three (3) years from the date of delivery of the Bonds and on all amounts within the Debt Service Fund, Debt Service Reserve Fund, Construction Fund, and Escrow Fund not disbursed within thirteen (13) months of the date of deposit therein (using a last-in, first-out accounting conversion), and (ii) all investment earnings on hand on a date that is three (3) years from the date of delivery of the Bonds or one (1) year from the date such investment proceeds are received, whichever is later, to a yield which is not materially higher than the yield on the bonds issued by the TWDB to purchase the Bonds (in both cases calculated in accordance with the Code and the Regulations);

(h) The Authority will not cause the Bonds to be treated as "federally guaranteed" obligations within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code (as same may be modified in any applicable rules, rulings, policies, procedures, regulations or other official statements promulgated or proposed by the Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service with respect to "federally guaranteed" obligations described in Section 149(b) of the Code);

(i) To the extent applicable and required by the Code and the Regulations, the Authority will take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that "excess arbitrage profits" earned on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds, if any, be rebated to the federal government, and specifically, the Authority will (i) maintain records regarding the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds as may be required to calculate such "excess arbitrage profits" separately from records of amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts of the Authority which are allocable to other bond issues of the Authority or moneys which do not represent gross proceeds of any bonds of the Authority, (ii) calculate not less often than required by applicable federal law and the Regulations, the amount of "excess arbitrage profits", if any, earned from the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds and (iii) pay, not less often than required by applicable federal law and the Regulations, all amounts required to be rebated to the federal government; and the Authority will not indirectly pay any amount otherwise payable to the federal government pursuant to the foregoing requirements to any Person other than the federal government by entering into any investment arrangement with respect to the gross proceeds of the Bonds that might result in a smaller profit or larger loss than would have resulted if the arrangement has been at arm's length and had the yield on the issue not been relevant to either party; and

(j) The Authority will timely file a statement with the federal government setting forth the information required pursuant to Section 149(e) of the Code.

For purposes of the foregoing (a) and (b), the Authority understands that the term "Net Proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds", as defined in the Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of issuance of the Bonds. It is the understanding of the Authority that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the United States Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Bonds, the Authority will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to the Bonds, the Authority agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Authority hereby authorizes and directs the President or Vice President of the Board of Directors of the Authority to execute

any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Authority, which may be permitted by the Code and are consistent with the purposes for the issuance of the Bonds. Furthermore, all officers, employees and agents of the Authority are authorized and directed to provide certifications of facts, estimates and circumstances which are material to the reasonable expectations of the Authority as of the date the Initial Bonds are delivered and paid for, and any such certifications may be relied upon by Bond Counsel, by the Holders of the Bonds, and by any Person interested in the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Moreover, the Authority covenants that it shall make such use of the proceeds of the Bonds, regulate investments of proceeds thereof, and take such other and further actions as may be required to maintain the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

SECTION 8.05: BONDS NOT QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS. The Authority has not designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for purposes of Section 265(b) of the Code due to the fact that the amount of tax-exempt obligations which will be issued by the Authority during the calendar year 2015, as a result of the Bonds, will exceed \$10,000,000.

SECTION 8.06: ALLOCATION OF EXPENDITURES; LIMITATIONS. The Authority covenants to account for the expenditure of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and investment earnings to be used for the purposes for which the Bonds are issued on its books and records by allocating proceeds to expenditures within eighteen (18) months of the later of the date that (a) the expenditure is made, or (b) the facilities to be constructed and/or purchased with the proceeds of the Bonds are completed. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Authority shall make such allocation in any event by the date that is sixty (60) days after the earlier of (a) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Bonds, or (b) the date the Bonds are retired. For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, the Authority and its officers, agents and representatives may rely upon an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or tax counsel to the effect that the proposed actions or omissions of the Authority will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Authority will maintain records and documentation regarding the allocation of expenditures to proceeds of the Bonds and the investment of gross proceeds of the Bonds for at least six years after the close of the final calendar year during which any Bond is outstanding.

SECTION 8.07: DISPOSITION OF FACILITIES. The Authority covenants that the property constituting the Project, to the extent purchased, constructed or otherwise acquired with the proceeds of the Bonds, will not be sold or otherwise disposed of in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Authority of cash or other compensation unless the Authority obtains an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or tax counsel to the effect that the proposed actions of the Authority will not adversely affect the excludability of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the Project comprised of personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation.

(End of Article Eight)

ARTICLE NINE

AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONAL BONDS AND REFUNDING BONDS

SECTION 9.01: AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTS. The Authority may, without the consent of or notice to, any of the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, enter into amendments or supplements to this Resolution:

- (a) to provide for the issuance, sale and delivery of Additional Bonds in conformity with the requirements of Section 9.02 of this Resolution and, in such connection, to provide for the deposit and the disbursement of the proceeds of sale of such Additional Bonds and the construction or installation of facilities and improvements to be financed from the proceeds of such Additional Bonds; or;
- (b) to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission in this Resolution.

Otherwise, unless expressly authorized by the Resolution, no change, amendment, modification, supplement or alteration of the terms or provisions of this Resolution shall be made, entered into or effective without the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding.

SECTION 9.02: ADDITIONAL BONDS. The Authority reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds, in one or more installments, upon such other terms and conditions as the Authority deems advisable, but only upon satisfaction of the following conditions:

- (a) The Net Revenues of the Authority for the most recently completed Fiscal Year, or during any period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days preceding the adoption of the resolution or order authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund, were not less than 1.25 times the annual average of the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

- (b) The Authority has duly adopted revisions to its Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees, effective at least sixty (60) days prior to the close of its most recent Fiscal Year or any other period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months ending no more than ninety (90) days prior to the proposed date of issuance of such Additional Bonds, and the Authority has received a certificate executed by a certified public accountant or firm of certified public accountants to the effect that the Net Revenues of the Authority during such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, if recalculated on the assumption that such revised Service Fees and/or Pumpage Fees had been in effect for the entirety of such Fiscal Year or twelve-month period, together with any funds then available on deposit in or to the credit of the Surplus Revenue Fund and any interest to be capitalized out of the proceeds of such proposed Additional Bonds, would have been no less than 1.25 times the annual average of

the principal and interest payments scheduled to become due on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds then outstanding and estimated to become due on such proposed Additional Bonds; or

(c) The Authority has received the written consent and approval to the issuance of such Additional Bonds from the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding.

SECTION 9.03: SUBORDINATE LIEN BONDS. Without the necessity for compliance with Section 9.02 hereof, the Authority reserves the right to issue subordinate lien bonds in one or more installments and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority deems advisable.

SECTION 9.04: REFUNDING BONDS. Without the necessity for compliance with Section 9.02 hereof, the Authority reserves the right to issue bonds or other obligations in any manner permitted by law to refund or defease the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, or any Additional Revenue Bonds at or prior to their respective dates of maturity or redemption.

SECTION 9.05: SPECIAL PROJECT BONDS. The Authority reserves the right to issue Special Project Bonds for any lawful purpose.

(End of Article Nine)

ARTICLE TEN
BONDHOLDER PROVISIONS

SECTION 10.01: REMEDIES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT. In addition to any other rights and remedies provided by the laws of the State of Texas, the Authority covenants and agrees that in the event of default in the payment of the principal or interest on any of the Bonds when due, or, in the event the Authority fails to make the payments required to be made into the Debt Service Fund or the Debt Service Reserve Fund, or defaults in the observance or performance of any other of the covenants, conditions or obligations set forth in this Resolution, the Holders shall be entitled to seek a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction compelling and requiring the Authority and the officials thereof to observe and perform the covenants, obligations or conditions prescribed in this Resolution; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be deemed or construed to require payment by the Authority of amounts due in respect of the Bonds from any source or source of revenue or income, other than the Pledged Revenues, and the Authority's responsibilities hereunder and under the Bonds shall be limited to the exercise of reasonable diligence to assess, levy, charge, bill and collect such Pumpage Fees and Service Fees as may be ample and sufficient to provide for full and timely payment of the Bonds, and to the performance of its covenants, obligations and duties hereunder and under the Bonds. Any delay or omission in the exercise of any right or power accruing upon any default shall not impair any such right or power or be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein, and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

SECTION 10.02: RESOLUTION AS CONTRACT. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Holders, the provisions of this Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Authority and the Holders of the Bonds, and the covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of each of same. Each of the Bonds, regardless of the time or times of their issue, authentication, delivery or maturity, shall be of equal rank, without preference, priority or distinction of any Bond over any other, except as expressly provided herein.

(End of Article Ten)

ARTICLE ELEVEN
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

SECTION 11.01: DEFINITIONS. As used in this Article, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to them below:

The term "MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The term "obligated person" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Rule.

The term "Offering" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Rule.

The term "Rule" means SEC Rule 15c2-12 and any regulations promulgated thereunder, all as amended from time to time.

The term "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "Significant Participant" means and includes any Participant, other than the Authority, which has paid or is obligated to pay Pumpage Fees, Service Fees, or other charges or revenues to the Authority aggregating at least twenty percent (20%) of the Gross Revenues of the Authority, as reflected by the most recently completed annual audit of the Authority commissioned pursuant to Section 12.12 hereof.

SECTION 11.02: ANNUAL REPORTS. The Authority shall provide annually to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, within six (6) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the Authority and each Significant Participant, but only if, as, when and to the extent actually received by the Authority, of the general type included in the Authority's application to the TWDB for financial assistance prepared in connection with the Bonds. Any financial statements to be so provided shall be (a) prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for governmental units, as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board from time to time, and as modified, supplemented or amended from time to time by applicable law and the applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, the TWDB and/or any successor agency, or such other accounting principles as the Authority may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to applicable law or regulatory requirement, and (b) audited, if the Authority and/or a Significant Participant commissions an audit of such statements and such audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided hereunder. If any such audit is not completed within such period, then the Authority shall provide such audited financial statements for the applicable Fiscal Year to the MSRB when and if such audit report becomes available.

If the Authority changes its Fiscal Year, the Authority will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Authority otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section 11.02. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section 11.02

may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document that is available to the public on the MSRB's internet website or filed with the SEC. The Authority shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure of the Authority to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with this Section 11.02 by the time required herein. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section 11.02 shall be accompanied by such identifying information as may be prescribed by the MSRB.

SECTION 11.03: MATERIAL EVENT NOTICES. The Authority shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) Business Days after occurrence, of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- (a) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (b) Non-payment related defaults, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (c) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (d) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (e) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (f) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds;
- (g) Modifications to the rights of the Holders of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (h) Calls for redemption of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers;
- (i) Defeasances of the Bonds;
- (j) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- (k) Rating changes;
- (l) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event(s) of the Authority or a Significant Participant;
- (m) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or other Significant Participant or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets comprising the Project or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a

Significant Participant, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such action, other than pursuant to its terms, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; and

- (n) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws.

SECTION 11.04: LIMITATIONS, DISCLAIMERS AND AMENDMENTS. (a) The

Authority shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the Authority remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Authority in any event will give notice of any call for redemption of the Bonds or defeasance of the Bonds, in whole or in substantial part, made in accordance with this Resolution or applicable law that causes such Bonds to no longer be regarded as outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and any beneficial owners of the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule, and nothing herein, expressed or implied, shall be deemed to confer any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim hereunder upon any other Person. The Authority undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Authority's financial results, conditions or prospects of the Authority or any Significant Participant, nor does the Authority undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Authority does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or to sell Bonds at any future date.

(c) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE AUTHORITY BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FROM ANY BREACH BY THE AUTHORITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH, SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. THE AUTHORITY AGREES TO USE REASONABLE DILIGENCE TO OBTAIN FROM EACH SIGNIFICANT PARTICIPANT THE INFORMATION IT HAS AGREED HEREIN TO PROVIDE; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THE AUTHORITY SHALL, IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION, DETERMINE WHETHER TO INSTITUTE OR PURSUE LEGAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS TO COMPEL THE FURNISHING OF ANY REQUIRED INFORMATION TO THE AUTHORITY.

(d) No default by the Authority in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall constitute a breach of or default under this Resolution for purposes of any other provision of this Resolution.

(e) Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Authority under applicable federal and state securities laws.

(f) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Authority to make filings with or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Authority hereby agrees to undertake such obligations with respect to the Bonds in accordance with the Rule as amended.

(g) Except as provided hereinafter, the provisions of this Article may be amended by the Authority from time to time, in its discretion, to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in law, the identity, nature, status or type of operations of the Authority or any Significant Participant, or other circumstances, but only if (i) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in a primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (A) the Holders or beneficial owners of two-thirds (2/3) in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Resolution that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment, or (B) a Person that is unaffiliated with the Authority (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Holders of the Bonds and any beneficial owners of the Bonds, within the meaning of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may also repeal or amend the provisions of this Article if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule, or if any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but, in either case, only if and to the extent that any such amendment or repeal by the Authority would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling the Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If this Article is so amended, the Authority shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Article an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

(End of Article Eleven)

ARTICLE TWELVE

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 12.01: PAYMENT OF BONDS AND PERFORMANCE OF OBLIGATIONS.

The Authority covenants to pay promptly, but only out of Pledged Revenues, the principal of and the interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and this Resolution, and to keep and perform faithfully all of its covenants, undertakings and agreements contained in this Resolution or in any Bond issued, executed and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 12.02: COMPLIANCE WITH TWDB REQUIREMENTS.

(a) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall (i) develop, implement and maintain a water conservation program relative to the System which is consistent with applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the TWDB and approved by the TWDB, (ii) comply with any and all special conditions and covenants specified and contained in the environmental assessment and determination of the Project by the TWDB, and (iii) comply with any and all provisions specified and contained in Resolution No. 15-078, approved by the TWDB in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) comply with and abide by all other applicable rules, regulations and requirements of the TWDB relative to the Project.

(b) The Authority covenants and agrees that proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall never be used by the Authority when sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the Project site(s), and agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport and/or removal and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the Authority, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the Project.

(c) The Authority covenants and agrees to report to the TWDB the use of proceeds of the Bonds, if any, that were used to compensate historically underutilized businesses that worked on the Project, in accordance with Section 363.42(c)(1) of Title 31, Texas Administrative Code, as amended.

(d) The Authority covenants and agrees that neither the Authority nor a party related to the Authority will acquire any tax-exempt bonds, notes or other obligations of the TWDB, the proceeds of which were used by the TWDB to acquire the Bonds from the Authority, in an amount related to the amount of the Bonds acquired or to be acquired from the Authority by the TWDB.

(e) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall provide the TWDB with written notice thirty days prior to (i) the proposed passage and adoption of an amendment to this Resolution without obtaining the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds

(2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding, to the extent authorized under Section 9.01 hereof; or (ii) the proposed issuance of any Additional Bonds by the Authority.

(f) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the Authority shall provide the TWDB with written notice thirty days prior to (i) the proposed passage and adoption of an amendment to this Resolution without obtaining the prior written consent of the Holders or beneficial owners of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Bonds then outstanding, to the extent authorized under Section 9.01 hereof, or (ii) the proposed issuance of any Additional Bonds by the Authority.

(g) The Authority covenants and agrees that, for so long as the TWDB is a Holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds, the TWDB may exercise all remedies available to it in law or equity and any provisions hereof that restricts or limits the TWDB's full exercise of such remedies, including but not limited to the provisions of Section 10.01 hereof, shall be of no force or effect.

(h) That certain Private Placement Memorandum, of even date herewith, relating to the sale, issuance and delivery of the Bonds to the TWDB is hereby approved and authorized to be delivered to the TWDB on the Delivery Date.

SECTION 12.03: LIMITED RECOURSE. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or the interest on the Bonds, or for any claim based thereon or on this Resolution, against any officer, director, agent, representative or employee of the Authority, or any Person executing the Bonds, or against any funds, revenues, resources or assets of the Authority of any type or character, or from any source derived, other than the Pledged Revenues.

SECTION 12.04: REGISTRAR. The initial Registrar in respect of the Bonds shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas. The Authority will maintain at least one (1) Registrar in the State of Texas where the Bonds may be surrendered for registration of transfer and/or for exchange or replacement for other Bonds, and for the purpose of maintaining the Register on behalf of the Authority; provided, however, that except during any period when the State Comptroller shall be duly designated to act as Registrar hereunder, the Registrar shall at all times be a duly qualified and competent banking corporation or association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, or of any state thereof, with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state banking authorities. To the extent now or hereafter permitted by law, the Authority, by order, resolution or other appropriate action, reserves to the right and authority to change any Registrar or to appoint additional Registrars, and upon any such change or appointment, the Authority covenants and agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof, specifying the name and address of such changed or additional Registrar, to be sent to each Holder of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to approve, execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority, an agreement for Registrar services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as she or he may deem necessary and appropriate.

SECTION 12.05: PAYING AGENT. The initial Paying Agent in respect of the Bonds shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority, an agreement for Paying Agent and Registrar services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as may be deemed necessary and appropriate. The Authority will maintain in the State of Texas at least one (1) Paying Agent, who may be the State Comptroller and/or one (1) or more duly qualified and competent banking corporations or associations organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, or of any state thereof, each of which a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state banking authorities, where the Bonds may be presented or surrendered for payment and where interest payable on the Bonds may be paid. To the extent now or hereafter permitted by law, the Authority, by order, resolution or other appropriate action, reserves the right and authority to change any Paying Agent or to appoint additional Paying Agents, and upon any such change or appointment, the Authority covenants and agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof, specifying the name and address of such changed or additional Paying Agent, to be sent to each Holder of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid. The President or Vice President of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to approve, execute and deliver, for and on behalf of the Authority an agreement for Paying Agent services with Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas, in such form and upon such terms and conditions as he or she may deem necessary and appropriate.

SECTION 12.06: PAYING AGENT MAY OWN BONDS. The Paying Agent, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of the Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not Paying Agent.

SECTION 12.07: LEGAL HOLIDAYS. In any case when any Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date for any Bond shall be a Legal holiday or a day on which the Paying Agent is authorized by law or executive order to close, then payment of such principal or interest need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding business day which is not a legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized by law or executive order to close, with the same force and effect as if made on the scheduled Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or Redemption Date, and no further interest shall accrue beyond such scheduled date.

SECTION 12.08: DISCHARGE BY DEPOSIT. The Authority may discharge its obligations to the Holders to pay the principal of and the interest on the Bonds and may deface the Bonds in accordance with the provisions of applicable law, including, without limitation, §1207.001 et seq., Texas Government Code, as amended, subject to any limitations or requirements set forth herein.

SECTION 12.09: ESCHEAT LAWS. Notwithstanding any part or provision of the Bonds or this Resolution to the contrary, the powers, rights, duties, functions and responsibilities of the Authority, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and the Holders hereunder or under the Bonds shall at all times conform and be subject to the requirements, limitations, procedures and provisions of Title 6, Texas Property Code, as now or hereafter amended, and in case of any conflict or

inconsistency therewith now existing or hereafter created, the provisions of such laws shall prevail and control, and the provisions of this Resolution and the Bonds shall be deemed to be supplemented or amended to conform thereto.

SECTION 12.10: BENEFITS OF RESOLUTION. Nothing in this Resolution or in the Bonds, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give any Person, other than the Authority, the TWDB, the Paying Agent, the Registrar, and the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, any legal or equitable right or claim under or in respect of this Resolution, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained, and all the covenants, conditions and provisions contained in this Resolution or in the Bonds shall be for the sole benefit of the Authority, the TWDB, the Paying Agent, the Registrar, and the Holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

SECTION 12.11: SEVERABILITY CLAUSE. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, section or other part of this Resolution, or the application thereof to any Person or circumstance, shall ever be held to be invalid or unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such word, phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, section or other part of this Resolution to any other Persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

SECTION 12.12: ACCOUNTING. In addition to the final accounting to be performed upon completion of the Project, as provided in Section 7.08 hereof, the Authority will keep proper records and accounts regarding the Project and the Bonds and, in particular, the establishment, levy, collection, investment and utilization of the proceeds from sale of the Bonds and the Pledged Revenues, which records and accounts will be made available to any Holder on reasonable request. Each year while any of the Bonds are outstanding, the Authority shall have an audit of its books and accounts by a certified public accountant or firm of certified public accountants, based on its Fiscal Year, and copies of such audits will be provided to the Executive Administrator of the TWDB within one hundred thirty-five (135) days after the close of such Fiscal Year.

SECTION 12.13: NOTICE. Any notice, authorization, request or demand required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when deposited in the United States mail, first class or registered or certified, with postage prepaid, and addressed to the Person to be notified at the latest address shown on the Register. A United States Postal Service registered or certified mail receipt showing delivery of the aforesaid shall be conclusive evidence of the date and fact of delivery of such notice.

SECTION 12.14: ESCROW AGREEMENT. The form, terms and conditions of the Escrow Agreement are hereby approved, and the President or Vice President and Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Board of Directors are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver same for and on behalf of the Authority.

SECTION 12.15: FURTHER PROCEEDINGS. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors, the Authority's Bond Counsel and all other appropriate officials of the Authority are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the terms of this Resolution, including, without limitation, the execution of this

Resolution and other documentation required in connection herewith and with the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 12.16: ISSUANCE OF BONDS UNDER CERTAIN TERMS AND CONDITIONS. The Bonds shall be issued upon and subject to the further terms and conditions contained in the Series 2008 Resolution, which shall apply with equal force to the Bonds as if set forth fully herein; provided, however, that where the provisions of the Series 2008 Resolution are inconsistent or in conflict with the terms and provisions of this Resolution, the terms and provisions of this Resolution shall govern.

(End of Article Twelve)

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS

SECTION 13.01: SALE OF BONDS. The sale of the Bonds is hereby awarded to the TWDB at a price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board of Directors of the Authority that the foregoing terms and price represent the best terms and price obtainable for the Bonds. It is hereby further found and declared that the terms of the sale of the Bonds are in the Authority's best interests.

SECTION 13.02: TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS. The President and Secretary of the Board of Directors and Bond Counsel for the Authority are hereby authorized and directed to submit the Initial Bonds, and a transcript of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Attorney General of Texas for approval and, following such approval, to submit the Initial Bonds to the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Bonds, the Comptroller of Public Accounts (or a deputy designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's registration certificate prescribed herein to be endorsed on each Initial Bond. After the Initial Bonds have been registered and signed by the Comptroller, they shall be delivered as set forth in Section 3.07 hereof.

(End of Article Thirteen)

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

OPEN MEETING AND EFFECTIVE DATE

SECTION 14.01: OPEN MEETING. The Board of Directors officially finds, determines and declares that this Resolution was reviewed, considered and adopted at a meeting of the Board of Directors beginning at 6:00 p.m., Houston, Texas, time, on November 4, 2015, and that a sufficient written notice of the date, hour, place and subject of such meeting was posted at the Authority's administrative office and at a place readily accessible and convenient to the public within the Authority and was duly and timely posted and/or furnished for posting to the County Clerk of Harris County, Texas, for the time prescribed by law preceding this meeting, as required by the Open Meetings Law, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and Chapter 49, Texas Water Code, as amended, and that such meeting was open to the public, as required by law, at all times during which this Resolution and the subject matter hereof was discussed, considered and acted upon. The Board of Directors further ratifies, approves and confirms such written notice and the contents and posting thereof.

SECTION 14.02: EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESOLUTION. This Resolution shall take effect and be in full force and effect upon and after its passage and adoption.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 4th day of November, 2015.

/s/ Margaret Cox
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:
/s/ Judge Caston
Secretary, Board of Directors

(SEAL)

(End of Article Fourteen)

EXHIBIT "A"
(FORM OF BOND)

REGISTERED
NUMBER
IR- 1

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS

REGISTERED
AMOUNT
\$

\$10,805,000
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
REVENUE BOND
SERIES 2015

Interest Rate:	Maturity Date:	Initial Date:	Delivery Date:	CUSIP No.:
%	August 1, <u> </u>	December 1, 2015	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY, a body politic and corporate and a governmental agency and political subdivision created under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas (the "Authority"), FOR VALUE RECEIVED hereby acknowledges itself indebted to and PROMISES TO PAY TO

CEDE & CO.

or registered assigns, on the date date specified above, the principal sum of DOLLARS

(or so much thereof as shall not have been paid or deemed to have been paid upon prior redemption), and to pay interest thereon from the later of the Delivery Date specified above, or the most recent Interest Payment Date (hereinafter defined) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest hereon is payable on February 1, 2016, and semi-annually thereafter on August 1 and February 1 (each an "Interest Payment Date") of each year until the maturity or optional redemption date of this Bond, as provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors of the Authority duly adopted on November 4, 2015 (the "Resolution"), authorizing the issuance of this Bond, to the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the 15th day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date (the "Record Date"). Principal and interest payments in respect of this Bond shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date

¹ For any Bond registered and delivered by The Registrar in exchange for an Initial Bond, substitute "R" for "IR".

of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America. Principal of and interest on this Bond due at maturity or upon prior optional redemption shall be payable, upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the designated office of the agency selected by the Authority for the purpose of making payment on behalf of the Authority of the principal of and the interest in respect of this Bond (the "Paying Agent"). Except at maturity, interest payments in respect of this Bond are payable (a) at the option and expense of the Authority by (i) mailing of a check of the Paying Agent for such interest payable to the registered owner hereof at the address shown on the registry books maintained on behalf of the Authority by a trust or banking corporation or association selected by the Authority for such purpose (the "Registrar"), or (ii) by wire transfer from the Paying Agent to the registered owner hereof; or (b) by such other customary banking arrangements as may be acceptable to the Paying Agent and the registered owner hereof at the risk and expense of the registered owner hereof. The initial Registrar and Paying Agent shall be Amegy Bank National Association, Houston, Texas.

THIS BOND IS ONE OF AN AUTHORIZED ISSUE OF BONDS, aggregating TEN MILLION EIGHT HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$10,805,000.00) in principal amount, issued for the purpose or purposes of paying or making provision for the payment of Project Costs, as defined in the Resolution and the costs of issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, pursuant to the Resolution and under and in strict conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas.

THE TRANSFER OF THIS BOND may be accomplished by due execution of the provisions for assignment hereon and is registrable at the designated office of the Registrar by the registered owner hereof, or by his duly authorized representative, but only in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Resolution, and only upon surrender of this Bond. Upon any such registration of transfer, one or more exchange Bonds, in authorized denominations, for a like interest rate and aggregate principal amount, shall be authenticated by the Registrar and registered and delivered or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the transferee in exchange therefor. This Bond, with or without others of like form and series, may in like manner be exchanged for one or more registered bonds of other authorized denominations at the same interest rate and in the same aggregate principal amount. No service charge shall be made for any such transfer or exchange, but the Authority and/or the Registrar may impose a charge sufficient to defray any tax or governmental charge in connection therewith.

THE AUTHORITY RESERVES THE RIGHT, AT ITS OPTION, TO REDEEM the Bonds of this issue maturing on or after August 1, 2026, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or, from time to time, in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities on February 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. Under certain circumstances described in the Bond Resolution, the Bonds may be subject to mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, in inverse order of their stated maturities. In the event that a Bond subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Bond may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000 or an integral multiple thereof. The Registrar shall promptly notify the Authority and the Paying Agent, if different than the Registrar, in writing, of the Bonds selected for redemption and, in the case of any Bond selected for partial redemption, of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION will be given by mailing same to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption. By the date fixed for redemption, the provision will have been made with the Paying Agent for payment of the principal amount of the Bonds so called for redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. When Bonds have been called for redemption, in whole or in part, and due provision has been made to redeem same, such Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, shall no longer be regarded as outstanding, except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for redemption, and the rights of the owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on the principal of the Bonds, or the portions thereof so called for redemption, will be terminated.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE REGISTRAR SHALL BE REQUIRED to transfer or exchange any Bond on any date subsequent to a Record Date and prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or during any period beginning fifteen (15) calendar days prior to, and ending on the date of, the mailing of any notice of redemption prior to maturity; nor shall the Authority or the Registrar be required to transfer or exchange any Bond so selected for redemption, in whole or in part, when such redemption is scheduled to occur within thirty (30) calendar days thereafter.

PRIOR TO DUE PRESENTATION OF THIS BOND FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, the Authority, the Paying Agent and the Registrar may deem and treat the registered owner hereof as the absolute owner of this Bond (whether or not this Bond shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon) for the purpose of receiving payment hereof, or on account hereof, and interest due hereon, and for all other purposes, and neither the Authority, the Paying Agent nor the Registrar shall be bound or affected by any notice to the contrary.

THE AUTHORITY HAS NOT DESIGNATED THE BONDS AS "qualified tax-exempt obligations" pursuant to the provisions of Section 265(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in effect on the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

THIS BOND, AND THE OTHER BONDS OF THE SERIES OF WHICH IT IS A PART, are payable only from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues to be primarily derived from Net Revenues resulting from Service Fees collected from Participants served by the Project and Pumpage Fees collected from Participants; amounts on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund described in the Resolution; proceeds received from any insurance settlement, condemnation award, or sale of properties comprising a part of the Project, as described in the Resolution; and interest earnings and investment profits thereon, all as more particularly described in the Resolution. The Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority and are payable solely out of and are secured solely by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, if, as, when and to the extent actually received by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution. Neither the State of Texas nor any other political subdivision or agency thereof shall be obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the Authority or any other political subdivision or agency

thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds shall never be paid in whole or in part out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation, including, without limitation, ad valorem, sales, use, incremental, excise, income or general purposes taxes, or out of any other funds, resources, assets or revenues of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues. Reference is hereby made to the Resolution for a complete description of: the terms, covenants and provisions pursuant to which this Bond and said series of Bonds are secured and made payable; the respective rights thereunder of the registered owners of the Bonds and of the Authority; the Paying Agent and the Registrar; the terms upon which the Bonds are, and are to be, registered and delivered; and any capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein. By acceptance of this Bond, the owner hereof expressly assents to all of the provisions of the Resolution.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED, RECITED AND REPRESENTED that the issuance of this Bond, and the series of Bonds of which it is a part, is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to exist and to be done precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond and said series of Bonds to render the same lawful and valid have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; that due provision has been made for the payment of the interest on and the principal of this Bond and the series of Bonds of which it is a part as, hereinabove set forth; and that the issuance of this Bond and said series of Bonds does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation.

UNLESS AND UNTIL A CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (or a duly authorized deputy) has been manually executed as provided in the Resolution, this Bond shall not be entitled to the benefit and security of the Resolution nor be valid or obligatory for any purpose.²

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Authority has caused this Bond to be executed by the manual or facsimile signatures of the President and Secretary of its Board of Directors and its official seal to be impressed or placed in facsimile hereon.

[SIGNATURES COMMENCE ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

² For any exchange Bond, delete the foregoing paragraph in its entirety and substitute the following paragraph:

"UNLESS AND UNTIL A CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION of the Registrar has been manually executed by the authorized representative of the Registrar, as provided in the Resolution, this Bond shall not be entitled to the benefit and security of the Resolution nor be valid or obligatory for any purpose."

CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

By: _____
President, Board of Directors

ATTEST:

By: _____
Secretary, Board of Directors
(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION³

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER

REGISTER NO. _____

THE STATE OF TEXAS

I HEREBY CERTIFY that there is on file and of record in my office a certificate of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that this Bond has been examined by said Attorney General as required by law, that said Attorney General finds that it has been issued in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority, and said Bond has this day been registered by me.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE at Austin, Texas,

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

³ For any exchange Bond, the form of Certificate of Registrar set forth in Section 5.03 of the Resolution shall be substituted for the Comptroller's Certificate of Registration.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto (print or typewrite name, address and zip code of transferee):

(Social Security or other identifying number): _____
the within Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____
as attorney to transfer said Bond on the books kept for
registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____
Registered Owner

The signature of the Registered Owner appearing on this Assignment is hereby verified as true and genuine and is guaranteed by: _____
NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond in every particular with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond.

(Bank, Trust Company, or
Brokerage Firm)

By: _____
(Authorized Representative)

APPENDIX C
FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

378114_1.docx

December 11, 2015

WE HAVE ACTED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Central Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"), which we also represent on certain other matters, in connection with the issuance by the Authority of its \$10,805,000 in aggregate original principal amount of its bonds designated as "Central Harris County Regional Water Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2015," initially dated as of December 1, 2015 (the "Bonds").

WE HAVE ACTED AS BOND COUNSEL for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. In such regard, we have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied upon certificates executed by officers, agents and representatives of the Authority and other public officials. We have assumed no responsibility with respect to the financial condition of the Authority or the reporting or disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds.

IN OUR CAPACITY AS BOND COUNSEL, we have participated in the preparation of and have examined a transcript of certified materials pertaining to the Bonds which contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the Board of Directors of the Authority, including the resolution authorizing the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds (the "Bond Resolution"), together with customary certificates of officers, agents and representatives of the Authority, and other certified showings relating to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined such applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), court decisions, Treasury Regulations and published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") as we have deemed relevant.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION THAT:

1. The Authority has been validly created and organized; the transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently effective; and, therefore, the Bonds, when delivered to and paid for by the Texas Water Development Board, will constitute valid and legally binding limited obligations of the Authority under existing law, payable solely from and secured

solely by a valid first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, as defined in the Bond Resolution.

2. Except as discussed below, interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing law.

3. The Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and, therefore, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual or corporate alternative minimum tax preference item under Section 57(a)(5) of the Code.

In providing the foregoing opinions, we have relied upon representations of the Authority with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the Authority, which we have not independently verified, and we have assumed the accuracy and completeness of, and the Authority's continuing compliance with, the representations and covenants contained in the Bond Resolution and in the Authority's federal tax certification of even date herewith, pertaining to those sections of the Code which affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. In the event that such representations are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, or the Authority fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds could become includable in gross income from the date of original delivery, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the acquisition, ownership, carrying or disposition of the Bonds, nor do we express any opinion with respect to any legislation, rules or regulations affecting the Bonds which may be enacted or promulgated after the date hereof.

Owners of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations, taxpayers qualifying for the health-insurance premium assistance credit, and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit.

We call your attention to the fact that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, is included in a corporation's alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations by Section 55 of the Code.

Our opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective.

Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures, the Service is likely to treat the Authority as the taxpayer. We observe that the Authority has covenanted in the Bond Resolution not to take any action or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

The Authority's obligations with respect to the Bonds are subject to limitation by applicable laws relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or reorganization and other similar laws which may from time to time affect the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally or by general principles of equity which limit the exercise of judicial discretion.

The Bonds are limited obligations of the Authority payable solely out of, and secured solely by, a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues if, as, when and to the extent actually received by the Authority. Neither the State of Texas nor any other political subdivision or agency thereof is obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the Authority or any other political subdivision, or agency thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds are not payable in whole or in part out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or out of any other funds, resources, assets or revenues of the Authority, except the Pledged Revenues.

The Authority has reserved the right under the conditions and circumstances specified in the Bond Resolution to issue additional bonds payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on the Pledged Revenues on a parity with the Bonds or subordinate thereto.

391890

Project Location

County: Harris

Primary: Y

Can you locate your project to a specific address?: N

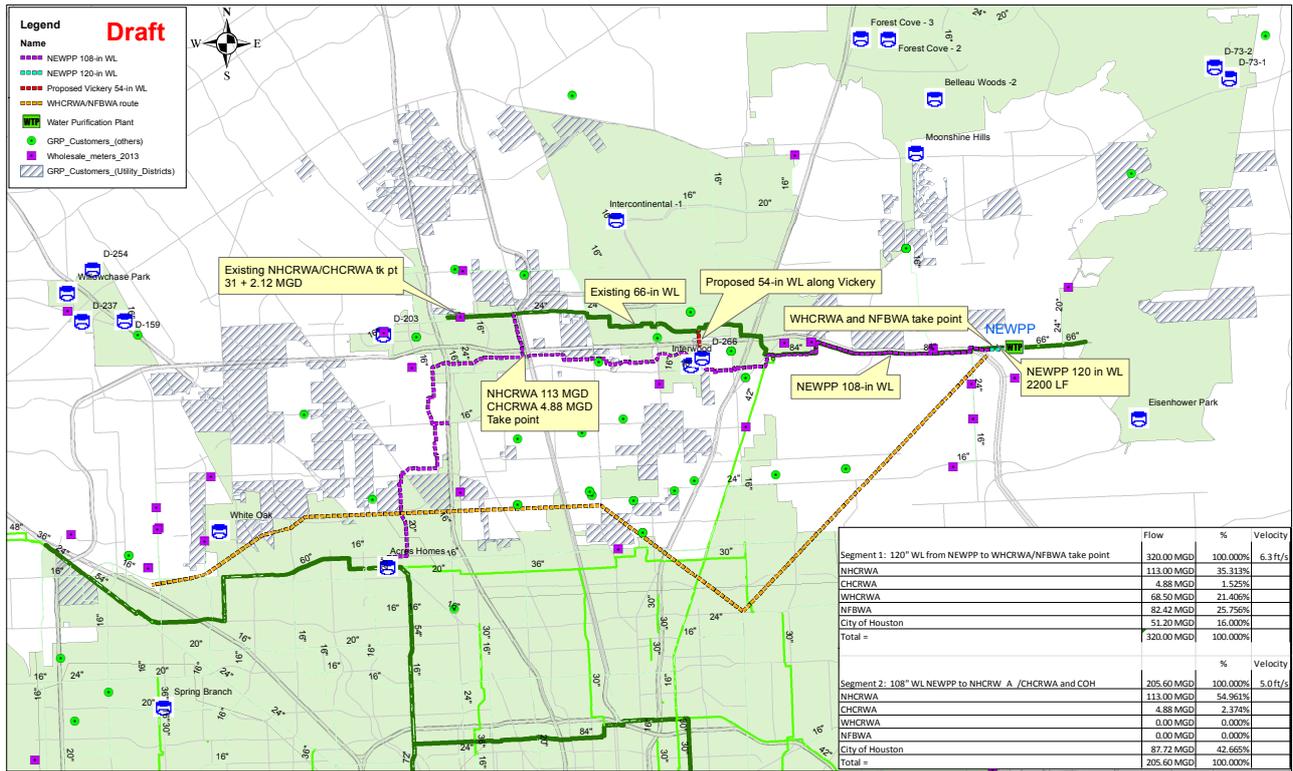
Project Address:

Project City:

Project State: TX

Project ZIP:

Exhibit A - Project Area Map NEWPP Second Source Water Line



Last updated June 5th, 2015 by K. Kim

0 1.5 3 6 Miles

Project Schedule

- a) Requested loan closing date: 11-11-2016
- b) Estimated date to submit environmental planning documents.: 06-30-2016
- c) Estimated date to submit engineering planning documents.: 06-30-2017
- d) Estimated date for completion of design.: 06-30-2019
- e) Estimated Construction start date for first contract.: 06-30-2017
- f) Estimated Construction end date for last contract: 06-30-2020

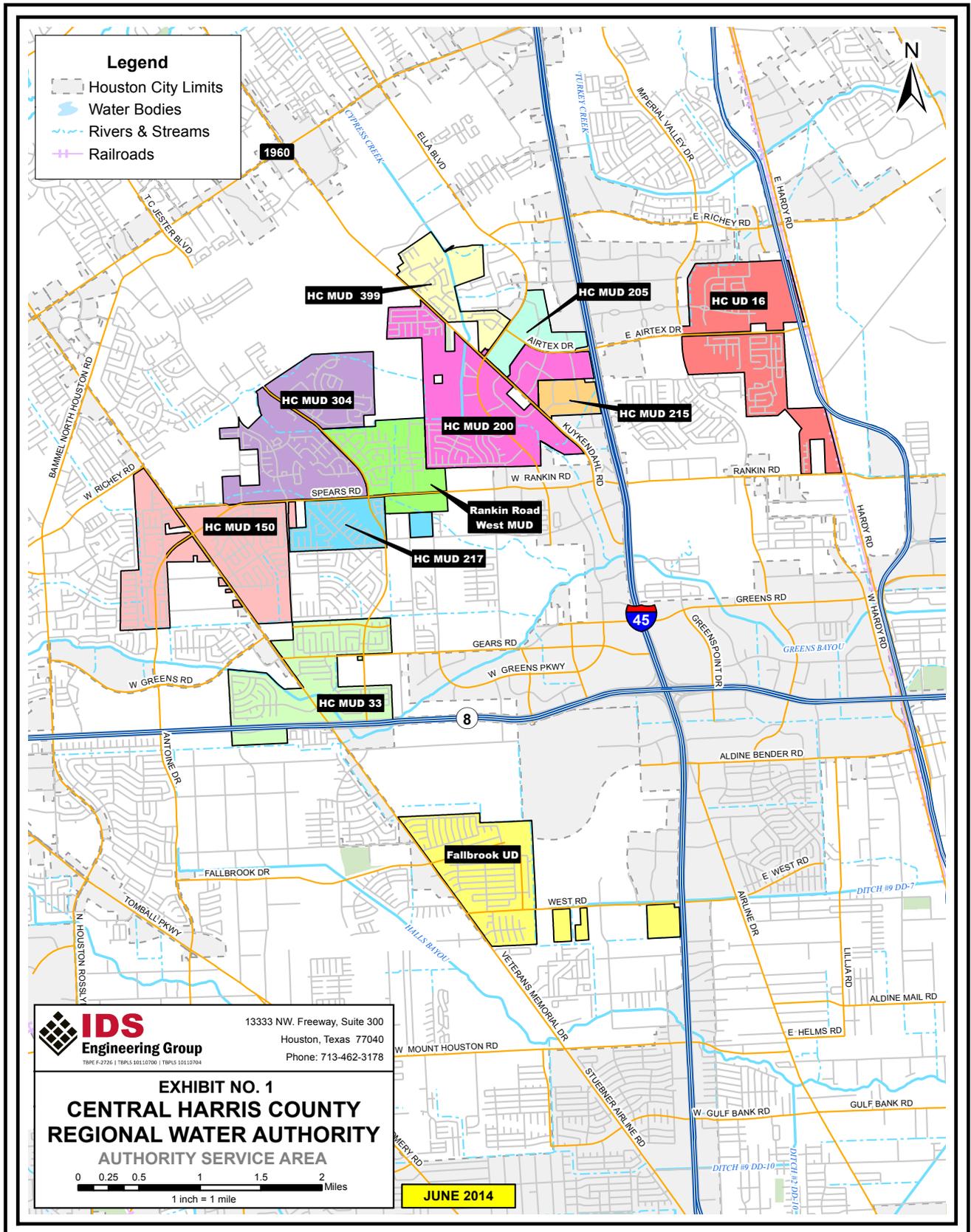
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY REG. WATER AUTHORITY

Water Demand Projects as of January 2013

Year	Total Water (MGD)	Surface Water (MGD)	Peak (MGD)	Population Served
2010	5.28	1.58	1.8	28,341
2011	5.43	1.63	1.84	
2012	5.58	1.67	1.89	
2013	5.73	1.72	1.93	
2014	5.88	1.77	1.97	
2015	6.03	1.81	2.01	32,400
2016	6.18	1.86	2.06	
2017	6.33	1.90	2.10	
2018	6.48	1.95	2.14	
2019	6.63	2.00	2.19	
2020	6.78	2.04	2.23	36,400
2021	6.93	2.09	2.27	
2022	7.08	2.14	2.31	
2023	7.23	2.18	2.36	
2024	7.42	2.23	2.4	
2025	7.45	2.47	2.64	40,000
2026	7.47	2.70	2.88	
2027	7.50	2.94	3.12	
2028	7.52	3.18	3.36	
2029	7.55	3.42	3.60	
2030	7.58	3.65	3.84	40,700
2031	7.60	3.89	4.08	
2032	7.63	4.13	4.32	
2033	7.65	4.36	4.56	
2034	7.68	4.6	4.8	
2035	7.88	6.3	6.9	42,300
maximum build out reached				

\\Nt03\jobs\1000\102900000 CHCRWA\102900500 CHCRWA SW Conversion\Conversion
 Alternatives\[Copy of Demand projections as of 01.01.13_revMK.xlsx]Sheet1

Texas Water Development Board Water Project Information							
A. Project Name COH, NHCRWA and CHCRWA Shared Transmission		B. Project No.		C. County Harris		D. Regional Planning Group (A-P)	
E. Program(s) SWIFT		F. Loan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> / Grant <input type="checkbox"/> Amount:		G. Loan Term:		H	
H. Water Project Description: (Multiphase project, new or expansion; plant, well, storage, pump station, distribution system, etc)							
Attach map of service area affected by Project or other documentation.							
I. Is an Inter Basin Transfer potentially involved? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>				J. Is project located in a Groundwater District (If yes, identify District by name)? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
K. Projected Population from application for at least a 20 year period. Attach justification and list service area populations if different from Planning Area.	Year	Reference Year	2010	2020	2030	2040	
	Population Projection		28,341	36,400	40,700	42,300	
Project Design Year	2025		Design Population		42,300		
L. Is the proposed project included in a current Regional Water Plan? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Don't Know <input type="checkbox"/> (If Yes, please specify on what page in the Regional Water Plan - Regional Water Plan Page Number: <u>5-B-CONV-002-1</u>)							
M. What type of water source is associated directly with the proposed project? Surface Water <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Groundwater <input type="checkbox"/> Reuse <input type="checkbox"/>							
N. Will the project increase the volume of water supply? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>							
O. What volume of water is the project anticipated to deliver/ treat per year? <u>5,470</u> (CHCRWA Allotment) Acre-Feet/Year							
P. Current Water Supply Information							
Surface Water Supply Source / Provider Names		Certificate No.		Source County		Annual Volume and Unit	
City of Houston		N/A		Harris		774 MG (contracted)	
Groundwater Source Aquifer		Well Field location		Source County		Annual Volume and Unit	
Gulf Coast Aquifer				Harris		1200 MG (permitted)	
Q. Proposed Water Supply Associated Directly with the Proposed Project							
Surface Water Supply Source / Provider Names		Certificate No.		Source County		Annual Volume and Unit	
City of Houston		N/A		Harris		2555 MG (contracted)	
Groundwater Source Aquifer		Well Field location:		Source County		Annual Volume and Unit	
Gulf Coast Aquifer				Harris		575 MG (estimated)	
R. Consulting Engineer Name			Telephone No.		E-mail address		
Marcel Khouw			713.462.3178		MKhouw@idseg.com		
S. Applicant Contact Name, Title			Telephone No.		E-mail address		
Same as above							



IDS Engineering Group
 13333 NW. Freeway, Suite 300
 Houston, Texas 77040
 Phone: 713-462-3178

EXHIBIT NO. 1
CENTRAL HARRIS COUNTY
REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY
AUTHORITY SERVICE AREA

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 2 Miles
 1 inch = 1 mile

JUNE 2014

Property Rights

a) Does the applicant currently own all the property rights, groundwater permits and surface water rights needed for this project?: Y

b) If all property rights, groundwater permits, and surface water rights, needed for this project have not yet been acquired, identify the rights and/or permits that will need to be acquired and provide the anticipated date by which the applicant expects to have acquired such rights and/or permits.

Type of Permit Water Right	Entity from which the right must be acquired	Acquired by lease or full ownership	Expected acquisition date	Permit / Water Right ID No.
-------------------------------	--	--	------------------------------	--------------------------------

Item attached: Yes No

Please identify the Certificate of Adjudication(s) and Water Rights Permit(s) possessed by the wholesale water provider pursuant to which the contract, lease or other legal instrument has been or will be executed.

Certificate of Adjudications: _____

Item attached: Yes No

Water Rights Permit(s): _____

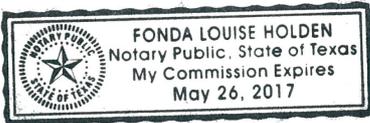
Item attached: Yes No

Signed the 10th day of May, 2016.

M. S. C.
Name

AUTHORITY ENGINEER
Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me by *Marcel Khoon* on *May 10*,
2016.



Fonda Louise Holden
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission expires: *5/26/17*

[SEAL]

Not Applicable

WRD-208B
11/6/2013

STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF _____ §

**GROUND WATER
AFFIDAVIT**

Before me, the undersigned notary, on this day personally appeared _____, a person whose identity is known to me. After I administered an oath to him/her, upon his/her oath he/she said:

1. I am over 18 years of age, of sound mind, and capable of making this affidavit. The facts stated in this affidavit are within my personal knowledge and are true and correct.
2. I am an authorized representative of _____, an entity that has filed an application for financial assistance with the Texas Water Development Board for a project that proposes the development of a new groundwater supply source.
3. Does the applicant own the proposed well site(s)?
 Yes No
 (a) Attach a copy of the property deed(s), contracts or other legal instrument documenting the ownership of the Project site(s).
Item attached: Yes No
 (b) Were the groundwater water rights conveyed or otherwise transferred by a predecessor in title prior to the applicant's acquisition of the Project site(s)?
 Yes No
4. Does the applicant intend to acquire title to the proposed well site(s)?
 Yes No
 Attach a copy of a notice of intent to acquire property, a draft purchase agreement, an option to purchase property or other document showing that the applicant is in the process of acquiring the property on which the well Site(s) is to be located.
Item attached: Yes No
5. Does the applicant lease the proposed well site(s)?
 Yes No
 Attach a copy of the executed lease agreement(s) or other contractual arrangement documenting that the applicant has the right to drill for and produce groundwater at the Project site(s).
Item attached: Yes No

6. Does the applicant intend to lease the proposed well site(s)?
Yes No

Attach a copy of the draft lease agreement(s) or other contractual arrangement documenting that the applicant is in the process of acquiring the contractual right to drill for and produce groundwater at the Project site(s).

Item attached: Yes No

7. Is the project located within the boundaries of a groundwater conservation district?

Yes No

(a) Attach all groundwater district permits issued by the District authorizing groundwater production from the proposed groundwater well(s).

Item attached: Yes No

(b) Attach copies of all applications filed with a groundwater conservation district for any permit(s) required for the proposed groundwater well(s).

Item attached: Yes No

Signed the ____ day of _____, 20____.

Name

Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____

on _____, 20____.

[SEAL]

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission expires: _____

Are any major permits necessary for completion of the project?: N

Has the applicant obtained all necessary land and easements for the project?: N

Description of Land or Easement Permit	Entity from which the permit or right must be acquired	Acquired by lease or full ownership	Expected acquisition date	To Be Funded by TWDB (Yes/No)
See City of Houston	TBD	OWN	06-30-2018	Y

Environmental Determination

Has a Categorical Exclusion (CE), Determination of No Effect, Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), Record of Decision (ROD), or any other environmental determination been issued for this project?: N

CE/DNE

Is the project potentially eligible for a CE/ Determination of No Effect (DNE) because it involves only minor rehabilitation or the functional replacement of existing equipment?: N

Adverse Environmental/Social Impacts

Are there potentially adverse environmental or social impacts that may require mitigation or extensive regulatory agency or public coordination (e.g. known impacts to properties eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places; potentially significant public controversy; need for an individual permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers)?: N

Associated PIF(s)

PIF number(s):

There are no associated PIFs.